ROAD DESIGN MANUAL

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

LOCATION AND DESIGN DIVISION

VOLUME 2

<u>PREFACE</u>

PURPOSE

This manual has been prepared to promote uniformity in design procedures for all designers and technicians involved in the development of plans for Virginia's highways. It is intended to serve as an informational and procedural guide and to be used in conjunction with specifications, standards, policy directives (State and Federal) and design policy manuals published by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO). It is neither a textbook nor a substitute for engineering knowledge, experience or judgment. Tables and figures are included as aids in the solution of office and field problems.

MEANINGS OF "SHALL" OR "WILL", "SHOULD" AND "MAY".

To clarify the meanings intended in this manual by the use of these words, the following definitions apply:

- <u>SHALL or WILL</u>
  A <u>mandatory</u> condition. When certain design criteria is described in a procedure or design of a street or highway, it is mandatory that this condition be met.

- <u>SHOULD</u>
  An <u>advisory</u> condition. Where the word "should" is used, it is considered to be advisable usage, recommended but not mandatory.

- <u>MAY</u>
  A <u>permissive</u> condition. Design or application is optional.

VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
ROAD DESIGN MANUAL
VOLUME II

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

INTRODUCTION

In 1988 Congress enacted the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act which among other things:

1 - Declared the metric system the preferred system of weights and measures for U.S. trade and commerce.

2 - Required each federal agency to convert to the metric system for procurements, grants, and business related activities.

In 1991 President Bush issued an Executive Order which basically directed federal agencies to convert to metric under the leadership of the Secretary of Commerce and they were to do so within a fixed period of time.

As a consequence, the Federal highway Administration developed an implementation plan which was intended to lead to complete metrication by September 30, 1996. Their intent was to have the Plan, Specification and Estimate assemblies for all federal-aid projects in metric units after that date. The September 1996 deadline was extended to September 2000 after the National Highway System (NHS) Designation Act was signed in November 1995.

The Location and Design Division initiated metric survey and plan development in 1993 to meet FHWA’s date for advertisement. All projects that have not already been surveyed will be surveyed and designed in metric.

This volume of the Road Design Manual is being distributed to provide guidance in the Department's requirements for metric plan development. The information being provided at this time is not all inclusive and as additional design information is developed it will be distributed for inclusion in this manual.

BASIC METRIC

Base Units

There are seven metric base units of measurement, six of which are used in design and construction. (The seventh, mole, is the amount of molecular substance and is used in physics.)

Quantity	Unit	Symbol
length	meter	m
mass∗	kilogram	kg
time	second	s
electric current	ampere	A
temperature	kelvin	K
luminous intensity	candela	cd

∗ "Weight" in common practice often is used to mean "mass."

Celsius temperature (°C) is more commonly used than kelvin (K), but both have the same temperature gradients. Celsius temperature is simply 273.15 degrees warmer than kelvin, which begins at absolute zero. For instance, water freezes at 273.15 K and at 0 °C; it boils at 373.15 K and at 100 °C. To move between Celsius and kelvin, add or subtract 273.15.

Decimal Prefixes

Only two decimal prefixes are commonly used with the base units in design and construction.

Prefix	Symbol	Order of Magnitude	Expression
kilo	k	10^{3}	1000 (one thousand)
milli	m	10^{-3}	0.001 (one thousand)

The prefixes mega (M) for one million (10^{6}), giga (G) for one billion (10^{9}), micro (μ) for one millionth (10^{-6}), and nano (n) for one billionth (10^{-9}) are used in some engineering calculations.

Plane and Solid Angles

The radian (rad) and steradian (sr) denote plane and solid angles. They are used in lighting work and in various engineering calculations. In surveying, the units degree (°), minute ('), and second (") continue in use.

Derived Units

Fifteen derived units with special names are used in engineering calculations:

Quantity	Name	Symbol	Expression
frequency	hertz	Hz	$Hz = s^{-1}$
force	newton	N	$N = kgm/s^2$
pressure, stress	pascal	Pa	$Pa = N/m^2$
energy, work,quantitiy of heat	joule	J	J = Nm
power, radiant flux	watt	W	W = J/s
electric charge, quantity	coulonmb	C	C = As
electric potential	volt	V	V= W/A or J/C
capacitance	farad	F	F = C/V
electric resistance	ohm	Ω	Ω = V/A
electric conductance	siemens	S	S = A/V or Ω^{-1}
magnetic flux	weber	Wb	Wb = Vs
magnetic flux density	tesla	T	$T = Wb/m^2$
inductance	henry	H	H = Wb/A
luminous flux	lumen	lm	lm = cdsr
illunimance	lux	lx	$lx = lm/m^2$

Liter, Hectare, and Metric Ton

The liter (L) is the measurement for liquid volume. The hectare (ha) is a metric measurement used in surveying. The metric ton (t) is used to denote large loads such as those used in excavating.

Pronunciation

candela	Accent the second syllable, can-dell-ah.
hectare	Accent the first syllable: heck-tare. 'Me second syllable rhymes with care.
joule	Rhymes with pool.
kilometer	Accent the first syllable: kill-o-meter.
pascal	Rhymes with rascal.
siemens	Sounds like seamen's.

Rules for Writing Metric Symbols and Names

- Print unit symbols in upright type and in lower case except for liter (L) or unless the unit name is derived from a proper name.

- Print unit names in lower case, even those derived from a proper name.

- Print decimal prefixes in lower case for magnitudes 10^3 and lower (that is, k, m, μ, and n) print the prefixes in upper case for magnitudes 10^6 and higher (that is, M and G).

- Leave a space between a numeral and a symbol (write 45 kg or 37° C, not 45 kg or 37°C or 37° C).

- Do not use a degree mark (') with Kelvin temperature (write K, not °K).

- Do not leave a space a unit symbol and its decimal prefix (write kg, not k g.

- Do not use the plural of unit symbols (write 45 kg, not 45 kgs), but do use the plural of written unit names (several kilograms).

- For technical writing, use symbols in conjunction with numerals (the area is 10 m^2); write out unit names if numerals are not used (carpet is measured in square meters) Numerals may be combined with written unit names in nontechnical writing (10 meters).

- Indicate the product of two or more units in symbolic form by using a dot positioned above the line ($kgms^{-2}$).
- Do not mix names and symbols (write Nm or Newton meter, not or Newton).

- Do not use a period after a symbol (write " 12 g", not " 12 g.") except when it occurs at the end of a sentence.

Decimal prefixes to the tertiary power of 10 are preferred. The prefixes deci (d) for one tenth (10^{-1}), centi (c) for one hundredth (10^{-2}), deca (da) for ten (10^1), and hecto (h) for one hundred (10^2) have limited application in construction.

Rules for Writing Numbers

- Always use decimals, not fractions (write 0.75 g not ¾g).

- Use a zero before the decimal marker for values less than one (write 0.45 g, not .45 g).

Conversion and Rounding

- When converting numbers from inch-pounds to metric, round the metric value to the same number of digits as there were in the inch-pound number (11 miles at 1. 609 km/mi equals 17.699 km, which rounds to 18 km).

- Convert mixed inch-pound units (feet and inches, pounds and ounces) to the smaller inch-pound unit before converting to metric and rounding (10 feet, 3 inches = 123 inches; 123 inches x 25.4 mm = 3124.2 mm; round to 3124 mm).

- In a “soft”conversion, an inch-pound measurement is mathematically converted to its exact (or nearly exact) metric equivalent. With “hard” conversion, a new rounded, rationalized metric number is created that is convenient to work with and remember.

LENGTH, AREA, AND VOLUME

One metric unit is used to measure length, area, and volume in most design and construction work:

- meter (m).

Rules for Linear Measurement (Length)

- Use only the meter and millimeter in building design and construction.
- Use the kilometer for long distances and the micrometer for precision measurements.
- Avoid use of the centimeter.
- For survey measurement, use the meter and the kilometer.

Rules for Area

- The square meter is preferred.
- Very large areas may be expressed in square kilometers and very small areas, in millimeters.
- Use the hectare (10 000 square meters) for land and water measurement only.

  Avoid use of the square centimeter.
- Linear dimensions such as 40 x 90 mm may be used; if so, indicate width first and second.

Rules for Volume and Fluid Capacity

- Cubic meter is preferred for volumes in construction and for large storage tanks-

Use liter (L) and milliliter (ml) for fluid capacity (liquid volume). One liter is 1/1000 of a cubic meter or 1000 cubic centimeters.

Since a cubic meter equals one billion cubic millimeters, the cubic decimeter and cubic centimeter may be used in limited applications, since they are multiples of 1000 in volume measurement.

CONVERSION FACTORS

Quantity	From Inch-Pound Units	To Metric Units	Multiply by
Length	mile	km	1.609 344
	yard	m	0.914 4
	foot	m	0.304 8
	foot	mm	304.8
	inch	mm	25.4
Area	square mile	km^2	2.590 00
	acre	m^2	4 046.856
		ha (10,000 m^2)	0.404 685 6
	square yard	m^2	0.836 127 36
	square foot	m^2	0.092 903 04
	square inch	mm^2	645.16
Volume	acre foot	m^3	1 233.49
	cubic yard	m^3	0.764 555
	cubic foot	m^3	0.028 316 8
	cubic foot	cm^3	28 316.85
	cubic foot	L (1000 cm^3)	28.316 85
	100 board feet	m^3	0.235 974
	gallon	L (1000 cm^3)	3.785 41
	quart	L (1000 cm^3)	0.946 353
	ounce	ml^3	29.573 5
	cubic inche	cm^3	16.387 064
	cubic inch	mm^3	16 387.064
Mass	pound	kg	0.453 592
	ounce	g	28.349 5
	short ton (2000 lbs.)	metric ton (1000 kg)	0.907 184
Velocity	foot/sec	m/sec	0.304 8
	mile/hour	km/h	1.609 344

NOTE: Underline denotes exact number.

1. **Tons per Cubic Yard to Metric Tons per Cubic Meter**

$$\frac{1\ \text{Ton}}{\text{C.Y.}} \times \frac{1\ \text{C.Y.}}{.764555\ m^3} \times \frac{.907184\ \text{metric ton}}{\text{Ton}} = 1.18655\ \frac{\text{metric tons}}{m^3}$$

$$\frac{1\ \text{Ton}}{\text{C.Y.}} = \frac{1.18655\ \text{metric tons}}{m^3}$$

Example: Convert $\frac{2\ \text{Tons}}{\text{C.Y.}}$ to $\frac{\text{metric tons}}{m^3}$

$$2 \times 1.18655\ \frac{\text{metric tons}}{m^3} = 2.373\ \frac{\text{metric tons}}{m^3}$$

* Should be rounded to 2.4 in most cases.

2. **Pounds per Cubic Foot to Kilograms per Cubic Meter**

$$\frac{1\ \text{Lb.}}{\text{C.F.}} \times \frac{1\ \text{C.F}}{0.0283168\ m^3} \times \frac{0.4353592\ \text{kg}}{\text{Lbs.}} = 16.0185\ \frac{\text{kg}}{m^3}$$

$$\frac{1\ \text{Lb.}}{\text{C.F.}} = 16.0185\ \frac{\text{kg}}{m^3}$$

Example: Convert $\frac{150\ \text{Lbs.}}{\text{C.F.}}$ to $\frac{\text{kg}}{m^3}$ or $\frac{\text{metric tons}}{m^3}$

$$150 \times {}^*16.0185\ \frac{\text{kg}}{m^3} = 2403\ \frac{\text{kg}}{m^3} \text{ or } 2.403\ \frac{\text{metric tons}}{m^3}$$

* Should be rounded to 16 in most cases.

Temperature

base unit = Celsius

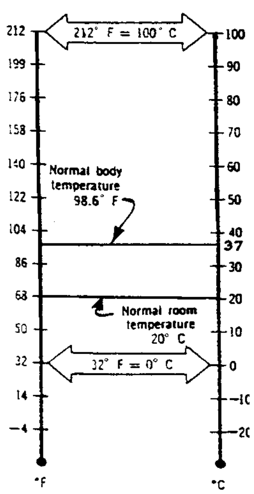
To convert from Celsius to Fahrenheit and vice versa the following formulas are used:

$$C = 5/9\,(F - 32)$$
$$F = 9/5C + 32$$

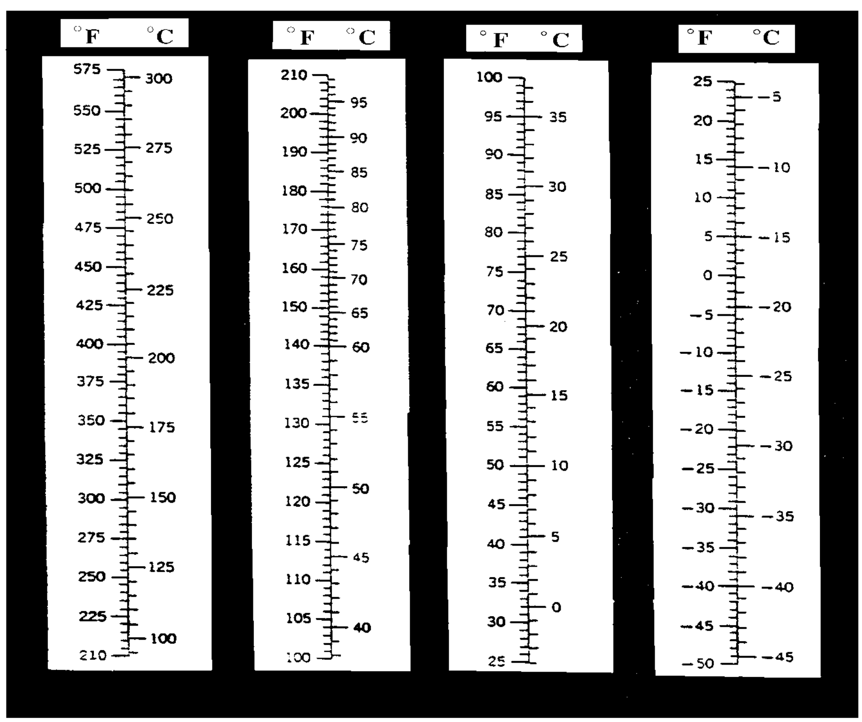
The ice point of water: $0^0C = 32^0F$
The steam point of water: $100^0C = 212^0F$
Body temperature: $37^0C = 98.6^0F$

Note:

The Kelvin scale is used by the scientific community. It is based on the temperature where water, ice, and water vapor exist in equilibrium. The ice point on the Kelvin scale is 273K and the steam point is 373 K. Hence one Celsius degree is equal to one Kelvin degree.



Temperature Conversion Chart
°F = Fahrenheit °C = Celsius



CONVERSION CHARTS

DECIMAL Inches	(in) Inches	(cm) Centimeters	(ft) Feet	(cm) Centimeters	(m) Meters	(km) Kilometer
0.0313	1/32	0.079	1	30.48	0.3048	0.000304
0.0625	1/16	0.159	2	40.96	0.4096	0.000409
0.0938	3/32	0.238	3	91.44	0.9144	0.000914
0.1250	1/8	0.318	4	121.92	1.2192	0.001219
0.1563	5/32	0.397	5	152.40	1.5240	0.001524
0.1875	3/16	0.476	6	182.88	1.8288	0.001828
0.2188	7/32	0.556	7	213.36	2.1336	0.002133
0.2500	1/4	0.635	8	243.84	2.4384	0.00.2438
0.2813	9/32	0.714	9	274.32	2.7432	0.002743
0.3125	5/16	0.794	10	304.80	3.0480	0.003048
0.3438	11/3	0.873	20	609.60	6.0960	0.00609b
0.3750	3/8	0.953	30	914.40	9.1440	0.009144
0.4063	13/32	1.032	40	1219.20	12.1920	0.012192
0.4375	7/16	1.111	50	1524.00	15.2400	0.01524
0.4688	15/32	1.191	60	1828.80	18.2880	0.018288
0.5000	1/2	1.270	70	2133.60	21.3360	0.021336
0.5313	17/32	1.349	80	2438.40	24.3840	0.024384
0.5625	9/16	1.429	90	2743.20	27.4320	0.027432
0.5938	19/32	1.508	100	3048.00	30.4800	0.03048
0.6250	5/8	1.588	200	6096.00	60.9600	0.06096
0.6563	21/32	1.667	300	9144.00	91.4400	0.09144
0.6875	11/16	1.746	400	12192.00	121.9200	0.12192
0.7188	23/32	1.826	500	15240.00	152.4000	0.1524
0.7500	3/4	1.905	600	18288.00	182.8800	0.18288
0.7813	25/32	1.984	700	21336.00	213.3600	0.21336
0.8125	13/16	2.064	800	24384.00	243.8400	0.24384
0.8438	17/32	2.143	900	27432.00	274.3200	0.27432
0.8750	718	2.223	1000	30480.00	304.8000	0.3048
0.9063	29/32	2.302	2000	60960.00	1609.6000	0.6096
0.9375	15/16	2.381	3000	91440.00	914.4000	0.9144
0.9688	31/32	2.461	4000	121920.00	1219.20	1.2192
1.0000	I	2.540	5000	152400.00	1524.00	1.524
2.0000	2	5.080	6000	182880.00	1828.80	1.8288
3.0000	3	7.620	7000	213360.00	2133.60	2.1336
4.0000	4	10.160	8000	243840.00	2438.40	2.4384
5.0000	5	12.700	9000	274320.00	2743.20	2.7432
6.0000	6	15.240	10000	304800.00	3048.00	3.048
7.0000	7	17.780				
8.0000	8	20.320				
9.0000	9	22.860				
10.0000	10	25.400				
11.0000	11	27.940				
12.0000	12	30.480				

VOLUME CONVERSION CHART

LITERS	GALIONS	QUARTS	LITERS
0.00	0.0	0.1	0.095
0.38	0.1	0.2	0.189
0.76	0.2	0.3	0.284
1.14	0.3	0.4.	0.379
1.51	0.4	0.5	0.473
1.89	0.5	0.6	0.568
2.27	0.6	0.7	0.662
2.65	0.7	0.8	0.757
3.03	0.8	0.9	0.352
3.41	0.9	1.0	0.94.6
3.79	1.0	2.0	1.893
7.57	2.0	3.0	2.839
11.36	3.0	4.0	3.785
15.14	4.0	5.0	4.732
18.93	5.0	6.0	5.678
22.71	6.0	7.0	6.624.
26.50	7.0	8.0	7.571
30.28	8.0	9.0	8.517
34.07	9.0	10.0	9.464
37.85	10.0	11.0	10.410
75.71	20.0	12.0	11.356
113.56	30.0	13.0	12.303
151.42	40.0	14.0	13.249
189.27	50.0	15.0	14.195
227.12	60.0	16.0	15.142
264.98	70.0	17.0	16.088
302.83	80.0	18.0	17.034
340.69	90.0	19.0	17.981
378.54	100.0	20.0	18.927
		21.0	19.873
		22.0	20.820
		23.0	21.766
		24.0	22.712
		25.0	23.659
		26.0	24.605
		27.0	25.552
		28.0	26.498
		29.0	27.444
		30.0	28.391

CIVIL AND STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING

The metric units used in civil and structural engineering are:

- meter (m)
- kilogram (kg)
- second (s)
- Newton (N)
- Pascal (pa)

Rules for Civil and Structural Engineering

- There are separate for mass and force.
- The kilogram (kg) is the base unit for mass, which is the unit quantity of MM independent of gravity.
- The Newton (N) is the derived unit for force (mass times acceleration, or kgm/s^2). It replaces the unit kilogram-force (kgf), which should not be used.
- Do not use the joule to designate torque, which is always designated Newton (Nm).
- The Pascal (Pa) is the unit for pressure and (Pa = N/m@. The term 'bar' is not a metric unit and should not be used.
- Structural calculations should be shown in MPa or kPa.
- Plane angles in surveying (cartography) will continue to be measured in degrees (either decimal degree or degrees, minutes, and rather dm the metric radian.

Civil and Structural Engineering Conversion Factors

Quantity	From Inch-Pound Units	To Metric Units	Multiply by
Mass	lb. kip (1000 lb.)	kg metric ton (1000 kg)	0.453 592 0.453 592
Mass/unit length	plf	kg/m	1.488 16
Mass/unit area	psf	kg/M^2	4.882 43
Mass density	pcf	kg/M^3	16.018 5
Force	lb. kip	N kN	4.448 22 4.448 22
Force/unit length	plf klf	N/m kN/m	14.593 9 14.593 9
Pressure, stress, modulus of elasticity	psf ksf psi ksi	Pa kPa kPa MPa	47.880 3 47.880 3 6.894 76 6.894 76
Bending moment,torque, moment of force	ft-lb. ft-kip	N-m kN-m	1.355 82 1.355 82
Moment of mass	lbrft	kam	0.138 255
Moment of inertia	$lbft^2$	kgm^2	0.042 140 1
Second moment of area	in	mm.	416.231
Section modulus	in^2	mm^3	<u>16387.064</u>

NOTE: Underline denotes exact number.

PLAN ELEMENT INFORMATION

PRESENTLY RECOMMENDED BY VDOT

1 - Sheet size will remain the same.

2 - Stationing - 100 meter method

3 - Scales:

Plan Sheets
a) Rural - 1:500 (Plan sheet covers 400 m± along centerline)
b) Urban - 1:250 (Plan sheet covers 200 m± along centerline)

Profile Sheets
a) Rural - 1:500 Horizontal; 1:100 Vertical
b) Urban - 1:250 Horizontal; 1:50 Vertical

Cross-sections
a) Rural - 1:100 b) Urban - 1:50

4 - Pavement cross-slope - 2%
Shoulder cross-slope - 5% Paved; 6% Unpaved; 8% unpaved Local

5 - Degree of curve will no longer be used. All horizontal curve data will be based on the radius in meters.

6 - Degree-Minute-Second will be retained for angular measurement.

7 - Computed spiral transitions will be used for Rural curves with radius less than or equal to 850 meters.

8 - Cross-section/tick mark interval - 20 meters (Rural) 10 meters (Urban)

9 - All survey information will be expressed in meters except property data. Only property which is surveyed will be expressed in meters - other property data will be shown in units recorded in court records.

10 - Until computer software and other hydraulic design aids are available in metric, hydraulic design will continue to be performed in English units with descriptions of proposed structures converted to metric after computations are complete.

11 - Dual units will not be shown on plans with the probable exception of the R/W Data Sheet.

12 - Chords rather than concentric curves will be used to describe proposed R/W where a spiral curve transition is used.

13 - When converting meters to feet and extreme accuracy is needed, use the conversion factor for U.S. Survey Feet rather than the slightly different factor for the International Foot. The factors are as follows:

U.S. Survey Feet

For conversion of meters to U.S. Survey Feet, multiply the meters by 39.37 12.0 which is 3.28083333333 to 12 significant figures.

International Feet

For conversion of meters to International Feet, multiply the meters by 100.0 30.48 which is 3.28083989501 to 12 significant figures.

14 - The required accuracy for metric projects is as follows:

- All metric survey (horizontal and vertical) information will be obtained and processed to the nearest 0.001 m (1 mm).
- All proposed horizontal alignment information on the plans will be shown to the nearest 0.001 m.
- All proposed elevations will be shown to the nearest 0.005 m (5 mm).
- Most horizontal offset and dimension information such as R/W monuments or locations of concrete items should be shown to the nearest meter or 0.1 meter**.** An exception to this is R/W monuments located at curve points such as PC's, PT's, etc. where the station of the R/W monument will be shown to the same accuracy as the curve point (0.001 m).

15 - Descriptions for hydraulic items shall be shown in accordance with the following:

Pipe Culverts
1 - Length of culverts shall be shown to the nearest 0.5 m.
2 - Invert elevations shall be shown to the nearest 0.1 m. In some cases elevations may need to be shown to the nearest 0.01 m.

Storm Sewer
1 - Length of culverts shall be shown to the nearest 0.5 m.
2 - Invert elevations shall be shown to the nearest 0.01 m.
3 - Heights of manholes and drop inlets shall be shown to nearest 0.05 m.

Channels & Ditches
1 - Show width and depth to the nearest 0.1 m.

Pipe Cover
1 - Pipe Cover shall be shown to the nearest 0.1 m.

16 - 1 - The VDOT "Metric Logo" is to be shown on all sheets in the plan assembly. This logo appears on the base sheets in the CADD cells.

DRAINAGE INFORMATION

In metric drainage design:

Discharge (Q) will be measured in cubic meters per second.
Velocity (V) will be measured in meters per second.
Small drainage areas will be measured in hectares.
Large drainage areas will be measured in square kilometers.

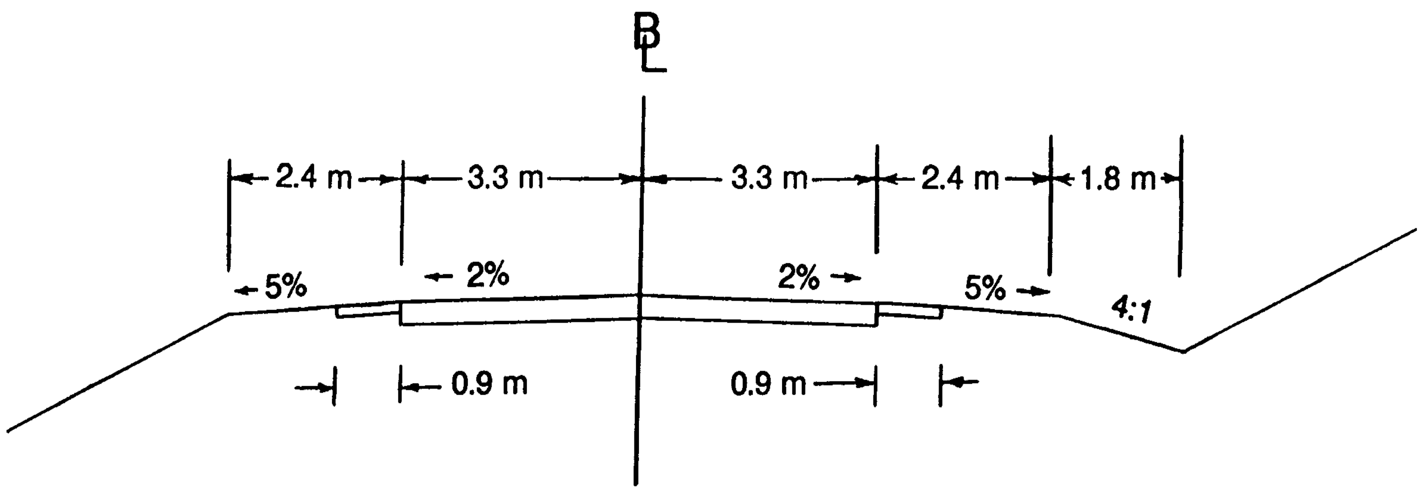
Millimeters (mm) will be used on Intensity-Duration-Frequency(IDF) Curves instead of inches.

PIPE CONVERSION CHART

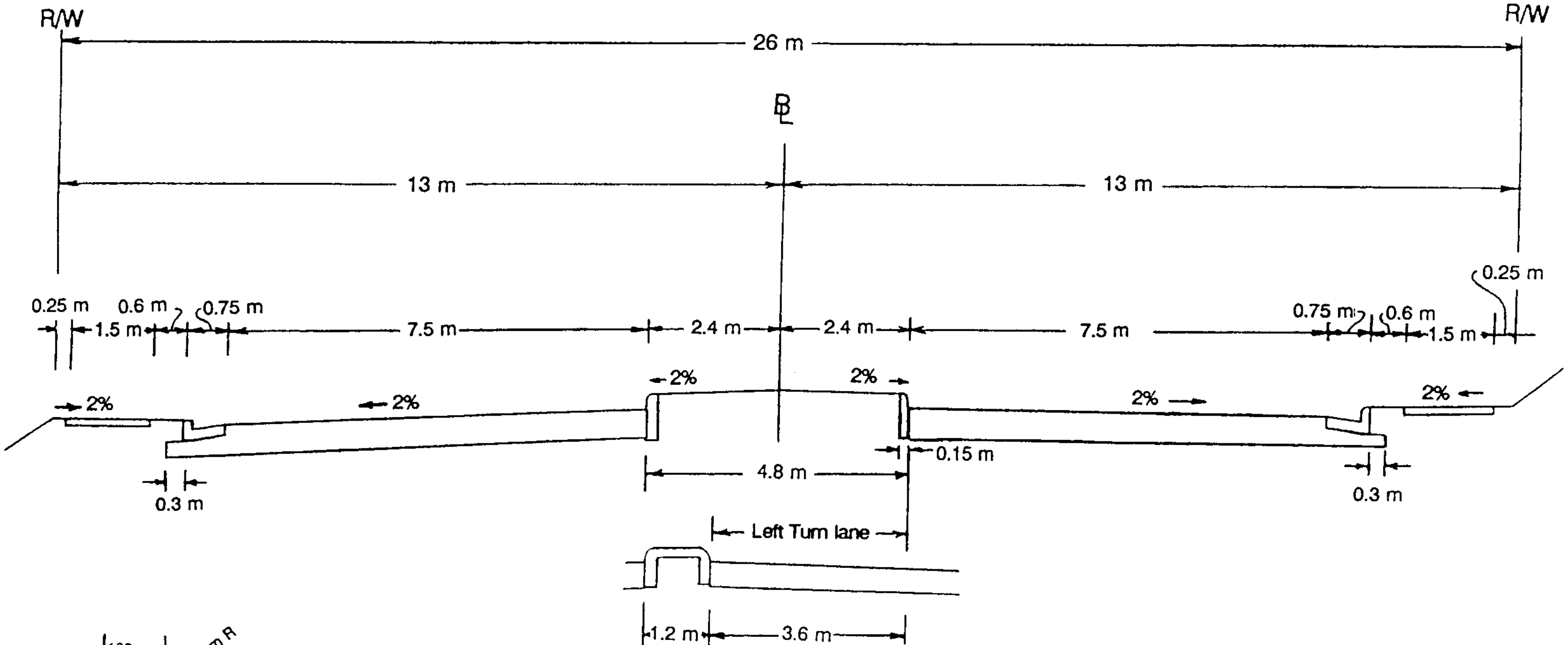
English Circular Size (in)	Metric Circular Size (mm)	Concrete Elliptical			
		Horizontal installation		Vertical Installation	
		Span X Rise (in X in)	Span X Rise (mm x mm)	Span X Rise (in x in)	Span X Rise (mm x mm)
6	150				
8	200				
12	300				
15	375				
18	450	23 X 14	575 X 365		
21	525				
24	600	30 x 19	770 X 490		
27	675	34 X 22	865 X 550		
30	750	38 X 24	960 X 610		
33	825	42 X 27	1055 X 670		
36	900	45 X 29	1150 X 730	29 X 45	730 X 1150
39		49 X 32	1250 X 795	32 X 49	795 X 1250
42	1050	53 X 34	1345 X 855	34 X 53	855 X 1345
48	1200	60 X 38	1535 X 975	38 X 60	975 X 1535
54	1350	68 X 43	1730 X 1095	43-X 68	1095 X 1730
60	1500	76 X 48	1920 X 1220	48 X 76	1220 X 1920
66	1650	83 X 53	2110 X 1340	53 X 83	1340 X 2110
72	1800	91 X 58	2305 X 1465	58 X 91	1465 X 2305
78	1950	98 X 63	2495 X 1585	63 X 98	1585 X 2495
84	2100	106 X 68	2690 X 1705	68 X 106	1705 X 2690
90	2250				
96	2400				
102	2550				
108	2700				
114	2850				
120	3000				

Drop Inlet Slot Lengths For	
English (ft)	Metric (m)
2.5	0.75
3	0.9
4	1.2
6	1.8
8	2.4
10	3.0
12	3.6
14	4.2
16	4.8
18	5.4
20	6.0

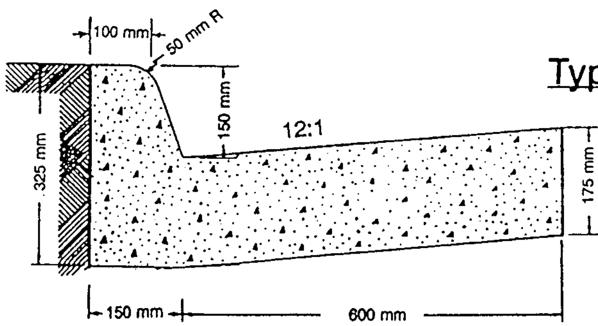
At the present time box culverts will be described using a soft conversion of Imperial dimensions. Size dimensions shall be shown to the nearest 0.01 m. Length of culverts shall be shown to the nearest 0.5 m. Example: 8 x 4 BCS-30 shall be described as 2.44 m x 1.22 m BCS-30.16



TYPICAL METRIC RURAL SECTION



Typical Metric Urban Section



Metric CG-6

TYPICAL METRIC URBAN SECTION

SPIRAL CURVES

In order to approximate the path a vehicle makes when entering or leaving a circular horizontal curve, a spiral transition curve will be provided for horizontal curves with a radius less than or equal to 850 meters, except for interchange ramps and loops.

The spiral to be used is known as the Talbot Transition Spiral and has the following characteristics:

1. - The radius of the spiral at any point is inversely proportional to its length. The radius at the TS (beginning of the spiral) is infinite and at the SC (end of the spiral) is equal to the radius of the circular curve R.

   R radius of the circular curve
   r radius at the distance L_x from TS
   LS length of spiral

   $R \div r = L_x \div LS$

2. - The central angle of a spiral curve is exactly 1/2 of a circular curve with the same radius and length.

   DE = central angle of spiral

   $DE = (28.6479 \times LS) \div R$

3. - Spiral angles are directly proportional to the squares of their lengths from the TS.

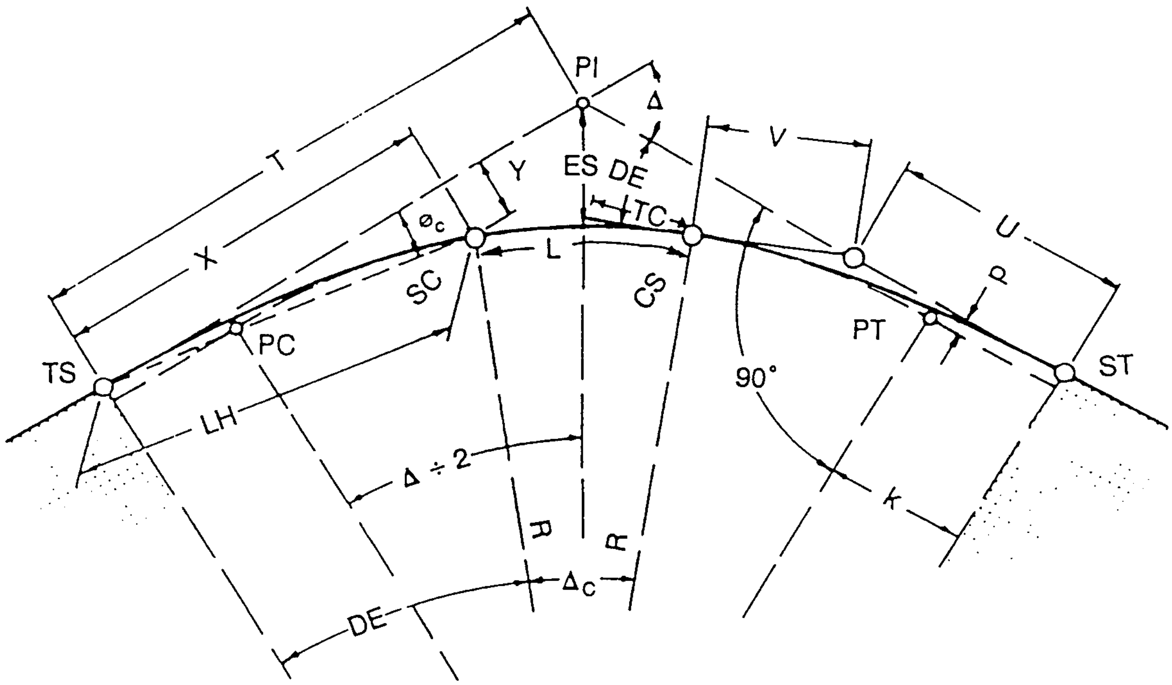
   Δ_L central angle for spiral for a length

   L_x from TS

   $\Delta_L = (L_x \div LS)^2 \times DE$

Formulas for computing spiral curve information is shown on the following two pages.

TRANSITION (SPIRAL) CURVES



LS =	Length of Spiral	V =	Short Tangent
L =	Length of Circular Curve	X =	Tangent Distance for SC
R =	Radius of Circular Curve	Y =	Tangent Offset of the SC
TC =	Tangent of Circular Curve	k =	Simple Curve Coordinate(Abscissa)
T =	Tangent Distance	P =	Simple Curve Coordinate(Ordinate)
Δ =	Deflection Angle Between the Tangents	$\varnothing_C$ =	Deflection Angle of SpiralCurve
DE =	Spiral Angle	TS =	Tangent to Spiral
Δ_C =	Central Angle Between the SC and CS	SC =	Spiral to Circular Curve
ES =	External Distance	CS =	Circular Curve to Spiral
LH =	Long Chord	ST =	Spiral to Tangent
U =	Long Tangent		

SPIRAL CURVE FORMULAS

DE =	$(28.6479 \times LS) \div R$	TC =	$R \times [\text{Tan}\ (\Delta_C \div 2)]$
Z =	$0.01745 \times DE$	Δ_C =	$\Delta - (2 \times DE)$
X =	$LS \times [1 - (Z^2 \div 10) + (Z^4 \div 216)]$	p =	$Y - [R \times (1 - \text{Cos}\ DE)]$
Y =	$LS \times [(Z \div 3) - (Z^3 \div 42) + (Z^5 \div 1320)]$	k =	$X - [R \times (\text{Sin}\ DE)]$
L =	$(R \times \Delta_C) \div 57.2958$		

TO CALCULATE T AND ES OF A SIMPLE CURVE WITH EQUAL SPIRALS

T = $[(R + p) \times \text{Tan}\ (\Delta \div 2)] + k$

ES = $[(R + p) \times \text{Exsec}\ (\Delta \div 2)] + p$

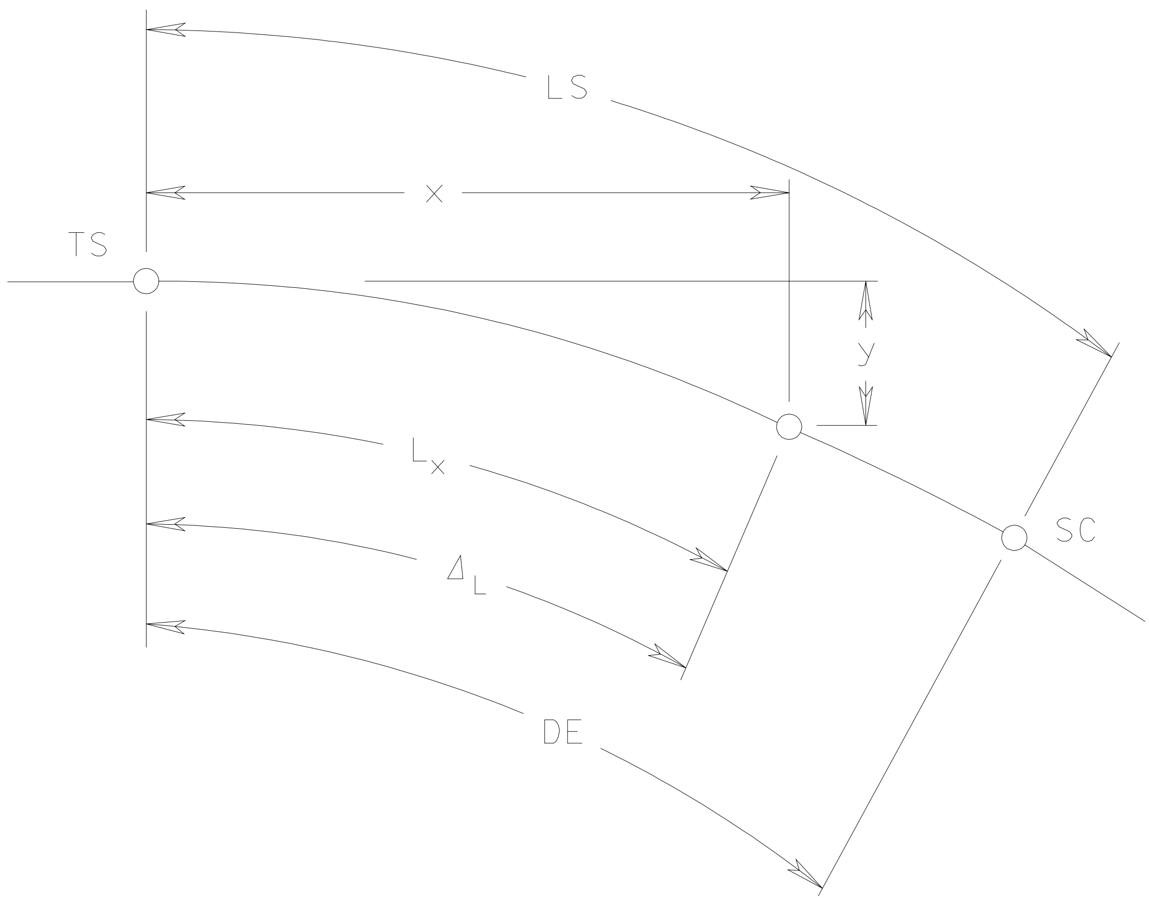
ES = $[(R + p) \div \text{Cos}\ (\Delta \div 2)] - R$

TO CALCULATE THE TANGENT DISTANCES OF A SIMPLE CURVE WITH UNEQUAL SPIRALS

Ti_{in} = $[(R + P)_2 \div \text{Sin}\ \Delta] - [(R + p)_1 \times \text{Cot}\Delta] + k_1$

T_{out} $[(R + p)_1 \div \text{Sin}\ \Delta] - [(R + p)_2 \times \text{Cot}\ \Delta l + k$

TO FIND COORDINATES OF ANY POINT ON THE SPIRAL A DISTANCE L_X FROM THE TS



$$DE = (28.6479 \times LS) \div R = (90 \times LS) \div (\pi \times R)$$

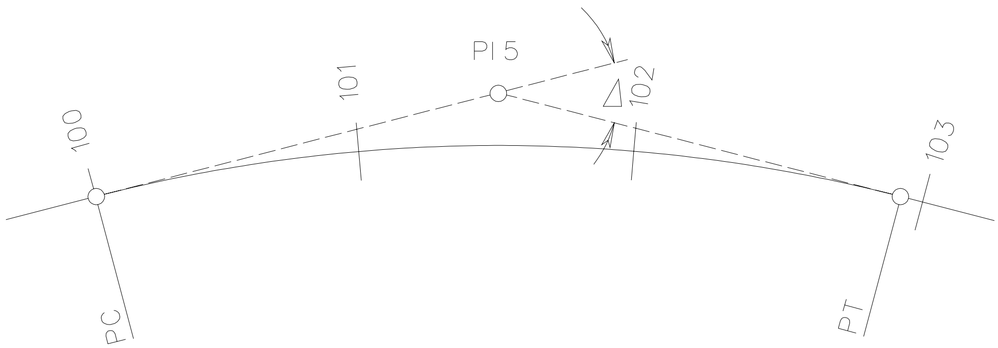
$$\Delta_L = (L_X \div LS)^2 \times DE$$

$$Z_L = 0.01745 \times \Delta_L$$

$$x = L_x \times [1 - (Z_L^2 \div 10) + (Z_L^4 \div 216)]$$

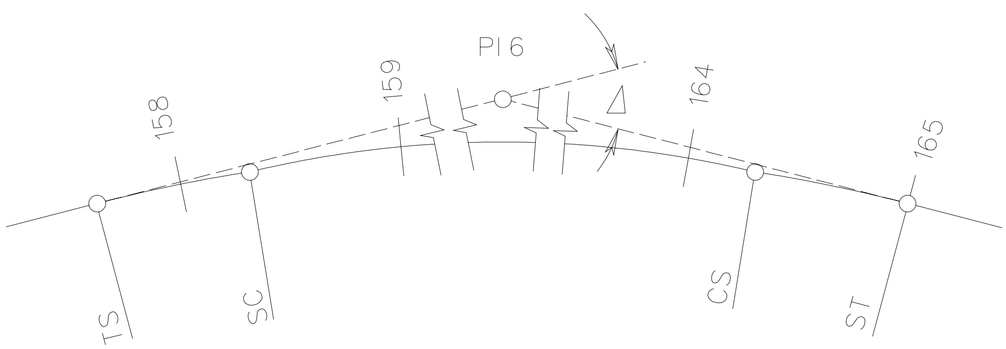
$$y = L_x \times [(Z_L \div 3) - (Z_L^3 \div 42) + (Z_L^5 \div 1320)]$$

HORIZONTAL CURVES EXAMPLE
(Not to Scale)



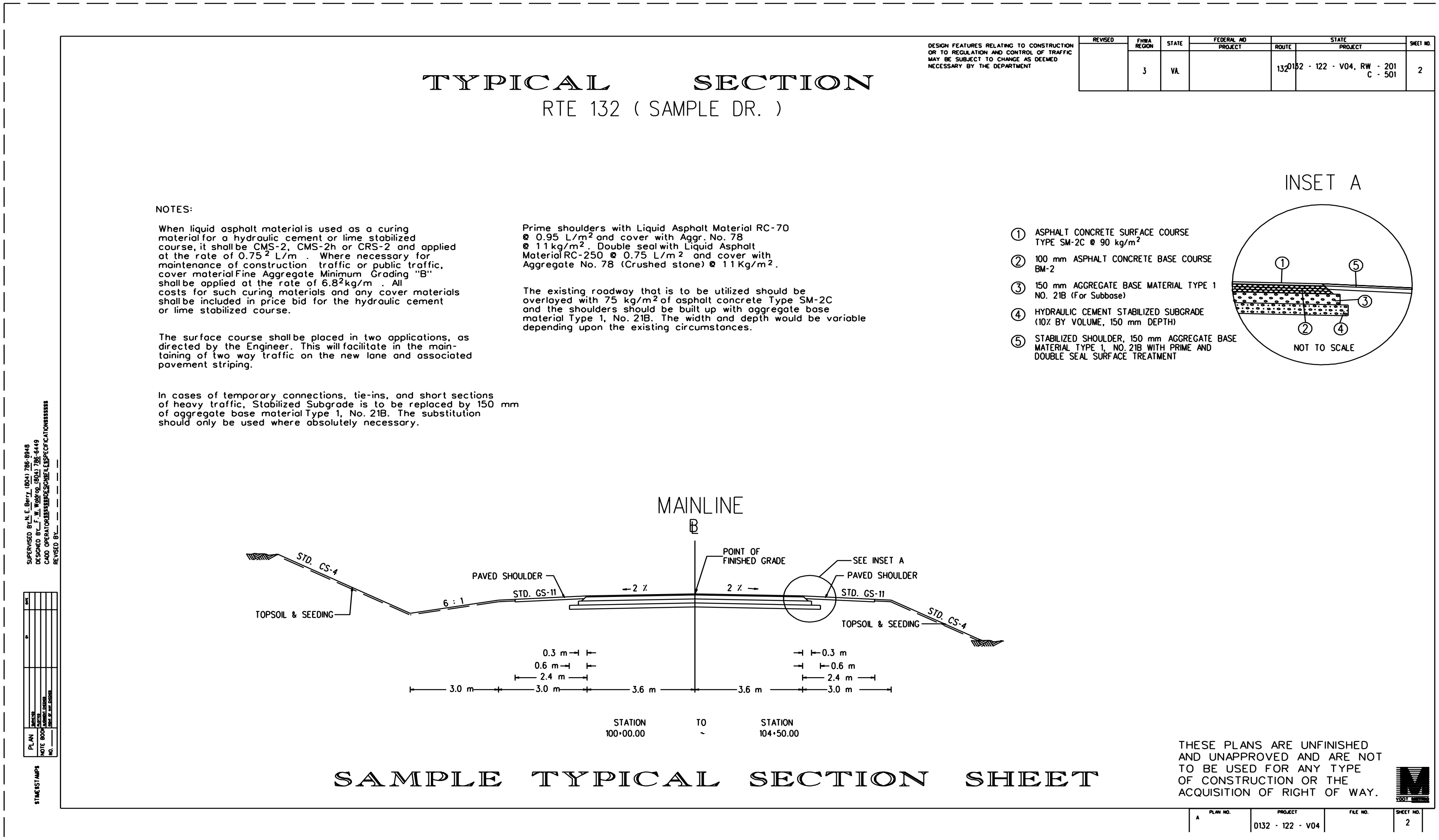
Lane A
PI NO. 5
DELTA = 18° 26' 40" RT
T = 146.126
L = 289.725
R = 900.000
PC = 100+00.000
PI = 101+46.126
PT = 102+89.725
V = 90 km/h
E = 3.1%

URBAN - NO SPIRAL TRANSITION



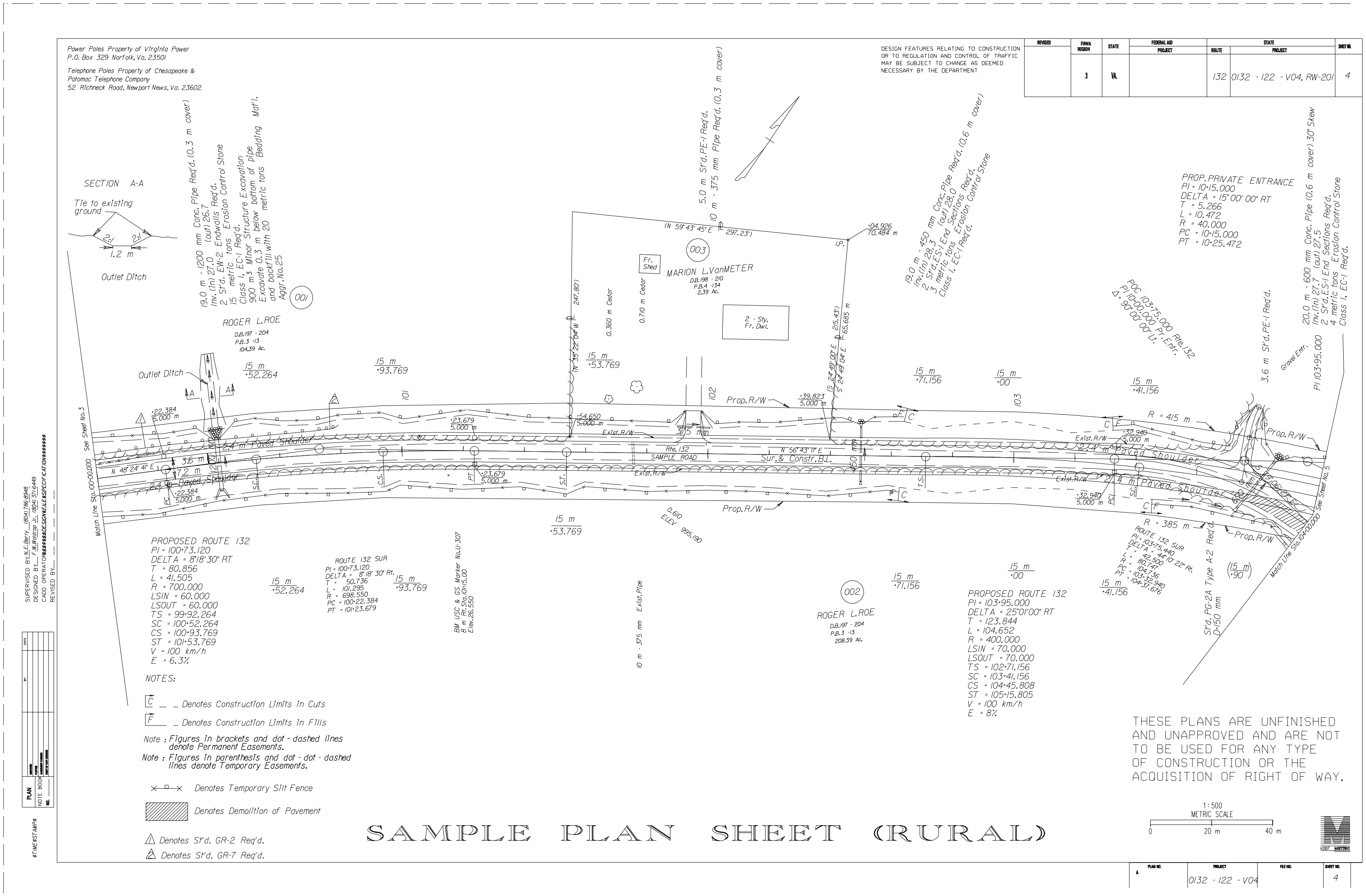
Lane A
PI NO. 6
DELTA = 54° 49' 28" RT
T = 395.663
L = 604.807
R = 700.000
LSIN = 65.000
LSOUT = 65.000
TS = 157+64.500
SC = 158+29.500
PI = 161+60.163
CS = 164+34.307
ST = 164+99.307
V = 100 km/h
E = 6.3%

RURAL - WITH SPIRAL TRANSITION

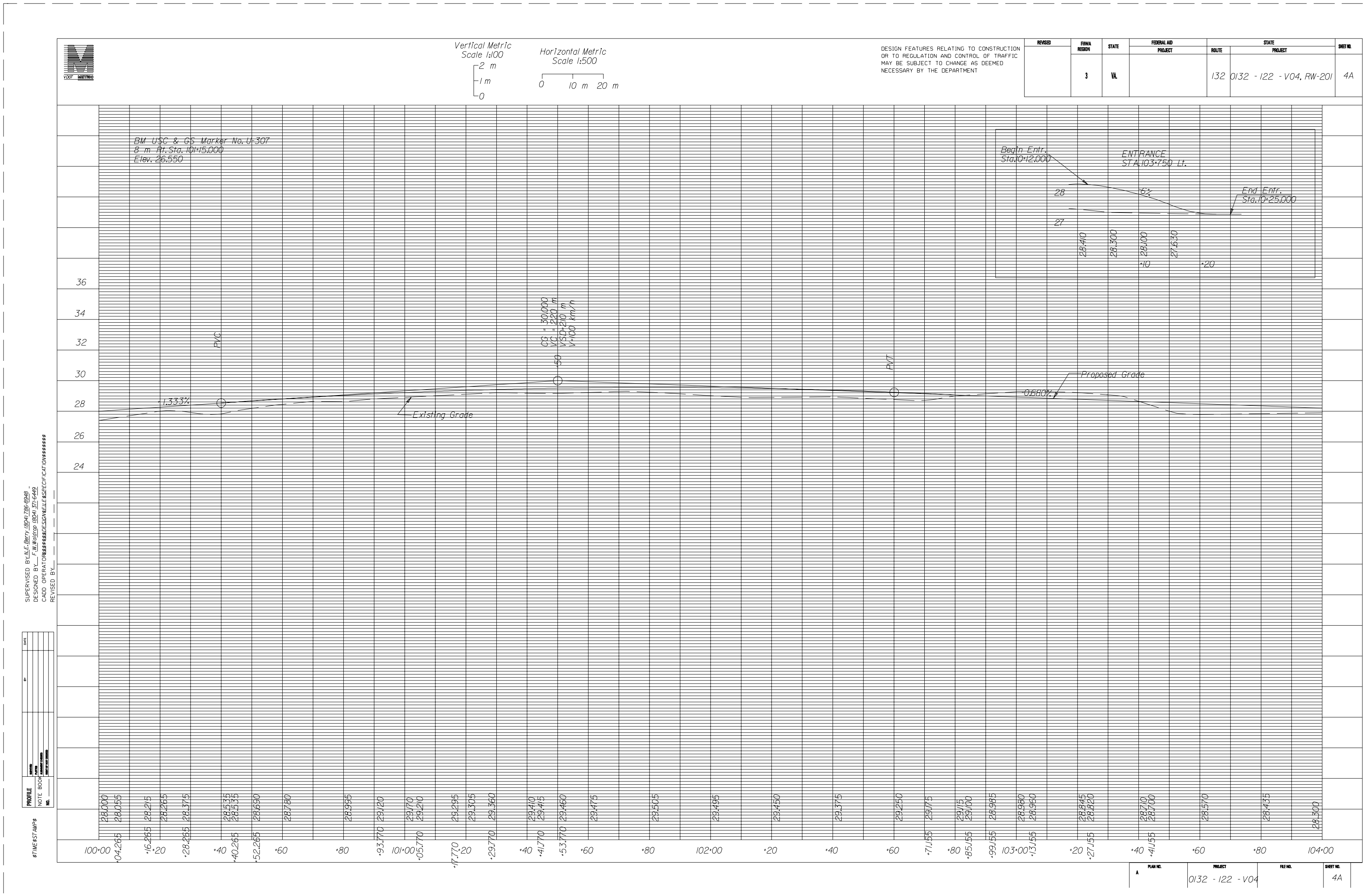


SAMPLE PLAN SHEETS

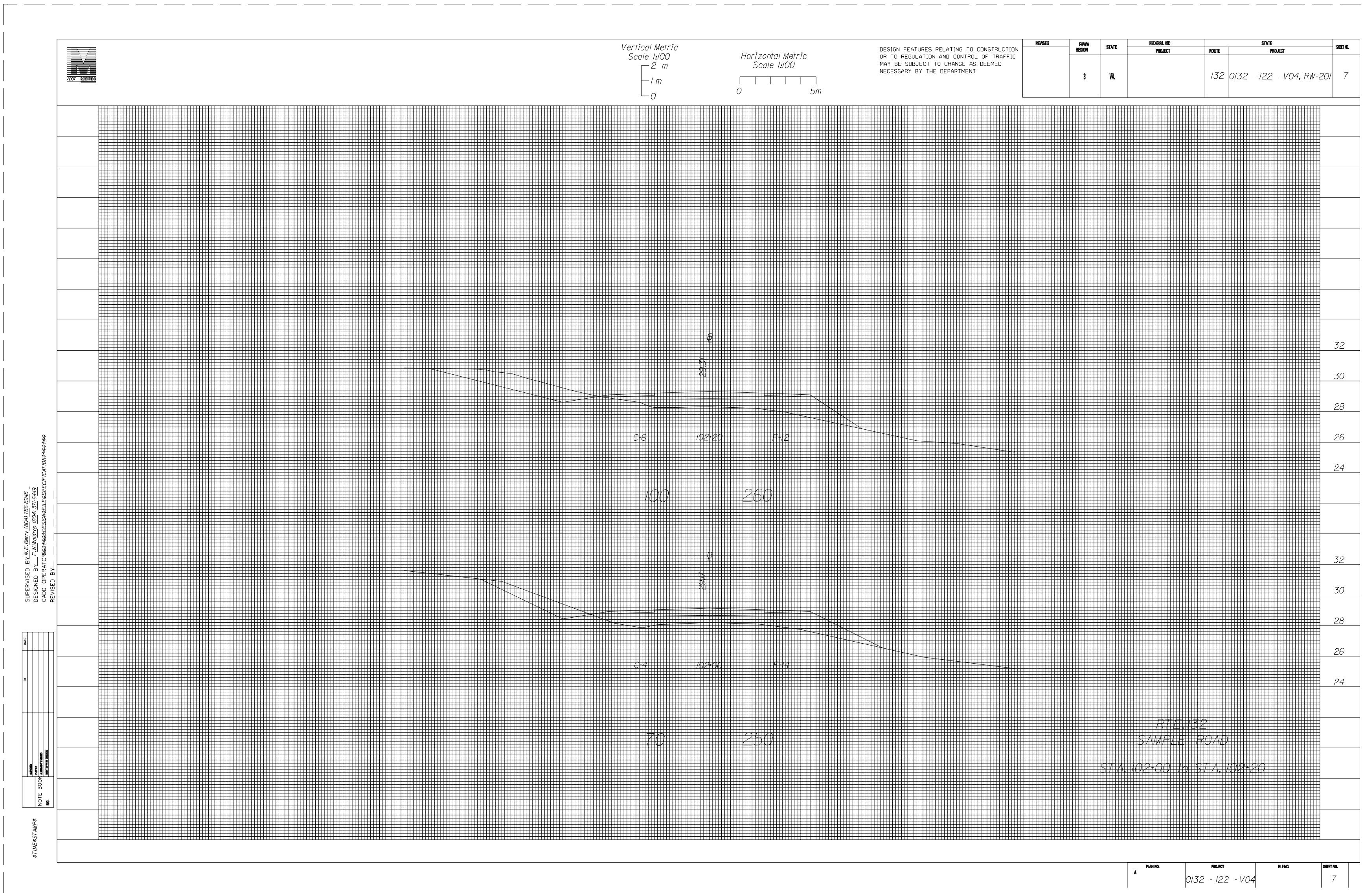
SAMPLE TYPICAL SECTION SHEET



SAMPLE PLAN SHEET (RURAL)



SAMPLE PROFILE SHEET (RURAL)



SAMPLE CROSS SECTION SHEET

DESIGN FEATURES RELATING TO CONSTRUCTION OR TO REGULATION AND CONTROL OF TRAFFIC MAY BE SUBJECT TO CHANGE AS DEEMED NECESSARY BY THE DEPARTMENT

FHWA REGION	STATE	STATE PROJECT	SHEET NO.
3	VA.	U000-155-103, RW-201 C-501	2X

DRAINAGE SUMMARY

SHEET NUMBER	STRUCTURE NUMBER	COVER (m)	CONCRETE PIPE 300 mm (m)	CONCRETE PIPE 375 mm (m)	CONCRETE PIPE 450 mm (m)	CONCRETE PIPE 525 mm (m)	CONCRETE PIPE 600 mm (m)	CONCRETE PIPE 750 mm (m)	CONCRETE PIPE 900 mm (m)	CONCRETE PIPE 1200 mm (m)	CONCRETE PIPE 1650 mm (m)	C. M. PIPE 300 mm (m)	C. M. PIPE 375 mm (m)	C. M. PIPE 450 mm (m)	C. M. PIPE 600 mm (m)	C. M. PIPE 1350 mm (m)	ELLIP. CONC. PIPE 1535 mm X 975 mm (m)	ELLIP. CONC. PIPE 1730 mm X 1095 mm (m)	⊗ MINOR STRUCTURE EXCAV. (m^3)	⊗ BEDDING MATERIAL AGGREGATE NUMBER 25 OR 26 (Metric Ton)	END-SECTIONS STANDARD ES-1, 375 mm (Ea.)	END-SECTIONS STANDARD ES-1, 450 mm (Ea.)	END-SECTIONS STANDARD ES-1, 900 mm (Ea.)	HEIGHT OF INLETS (m)
7	7-1	0.6									63.5								261					
7	7-2 to 7-8	0.7		10.0																				1.3
7	7-3 to 7-12	0.5		17.5																				1.2
7	7-5	0.3							1.0														1	
7	7-6 to 7-9	1.0							45.0															1.7
7	7-7 to 7-14	0.6		31.0																				0.9
7	7-8																							1.2
7	7-10 to 7-14	0.3		12.5																				0.8
7	7-11 to 7-12	0.9			16.5																			1.3
7	7-12 to 7-4	1.0			5.0																	1		1.5
7	7-13 to 7-10	0.4		2.5																	1			
7	7-14 to 7-11	0.5		14.0																				1.1
7	7-8 to 7-11	0.6		19.5																				
7	7-15																							
SHEET 2V SUBTOTAL				195.0	140.5	123.0	28.0			292.5		10.5	12.0	7.0		5.0	47.5	59.0	2457	252	1			
SHEET 2W SUBTOTAL			8.5	394.0	88.5		42.5	35.0	323.5	49.0					1.0		10.0		360	150				
SHEET 2X SUBTOTAL				107.0	21.5				46.0		63.5								261		1	1	1	
TOTAL			8.5	696.0	250.5	123.0	70.5	35.0	369.5	341.5	63.5	10.5	12.0	7.0	1.0	5.0	57.5	59.0	3078	372	2	1	1	—

DROP INLETS (Ea.)

SHEET NUMBER	STRUCTURE NUMBER	DI-1	DI-2A	SPECIAL DESIGN DROP INLET	DI-3A	DI-2B L = 2.4 m	DI-2B L = 3.6 m	DI-2B L = 4.8 m	DI-2D	DI-2E L = 2.4 m	DI-2E L = 3.0 m	DI-2E L = 6.0 m	DI-3B L = 1.2 m	DI-3B L = 1.8 m	DI-3B L = 2.4 m	DI-3B L = 3.0 m	DI-3B L = 3.6 m	DI-3B L = 4.2 m	DI-3B L = 6.0 m	DI-3C L = 1.8 m	DI-3C L = 6.0 m
7	7-1																				
7	7-2 to 7-8															1					
7	7-3 to 7-12															1					
7	7-5																				
7	7-6 to 7-9																				
7	7-7 to 7-14	1																			
7	7-8				1																
7	7-10 to 7-14														1						
7	7-11 to 7-12				1																
7	7-12 to 7-4																			1	
7	7-13 to 7-10																				
7	7-14 to 7-11													1							
7	7-8 to 7-11																				
7	7-15																				
SHEET 2V SUBTOTAL		3		1	3			1		1				1		2	1		3		
SHEET 2W SUBTOTAL		3	1		1	1	1		1		1	2	1	2	4	3	2	1			1
SHEET 2X SUBTOTAL		1			2									1	1	2				1	
TOTAL		7	1	1	6	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	4	5	7	3	1	3	1	1

SHEET NUMBER	STRUCTURE NUMBER	DI-4A (Ea.)	DI-4AA (Ea.)	DI-4B L = 1.8 m (Ea.)	DI-4B L = 4.8 m (Ea.)	DI-4BB L = 1.8 m (Ea.)	DI-4D (Ea.)	DI-4E L = 2.4 m (Ea.)	DI-7 (Ea.)	DI-7A (Ea.)	DI-12 L = 1.2 m (Ea.)	DI-12C L = 1.2 m (Ea.)	DI-12C L = 1.8 m (Ea.)	MODIFIED DI-2E L = 2.4 m (Ea.)	MODIFIED DI-3B L = 2.4 m (Ea.)	MODIFIED DI-3C L = 1.8 m (Ea.)	MANHOLE MH-1 OR 2 (m)	FRAME & COVER MH-1 (Ea.)	SPECIAL DESIGN TRENCH INLET L = 6.0 m (Ea.)	SPECIAL DESIGN TRENCH INLET L = 12.0 m (Ea.)	EROSION CONTROL STONE CLASS I, EC-1 (Metric Ton)	EROSION CONTROL STONE CLASS II, EC-1 (Metric Ton)	REMARKS
7	7-1																				61	54	(2) EW-7S ENDWALLS-2:1 SLOPES
7	7-2 to 7-8																						STANDARD IS-1 REQUIRED
7	7-3 to 7-12																						
7	7-5																						
7	7-6 to 7-9				1																		IS-1, 900 mm X 1650 mm WYE JOINT
7	7-7 to 7-14																						
7	7-8																						STANDARD IS-1 REQUIRED
7	7-10 to 7-14																						STANDARD IS-1 REQUIRED
7	7-11 to 7-12																						STANDARD IS-1 REQUIRED
7	7-12 to 7-4																				2		STANDARD IS-1 REQUIRED
7	7-13 to 7-10																						
7	7-14 to 7-11																						STANDARD IS-1 REQUIRED
7	7-8 to 7-11																						
7	7-15																						SEE S. M. W. SUMMARY
SHEET 2V SUBTOTAL		1	1	2		1	2	2	5		1	1	1	1	1	1	12.2	7	1	1			
SHEET 2W SUBTOTAL		1	1	1					2	1							6.1	3	1				
SHEET 2X SUBTOTAL					1																63	54	
TOTAL		2	2	3	1	1	2	2	7	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	18.3	10	2	1	63	54	

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT CONTROL SUMMARY

LOCATION SHEET NO.	LOCATION STRUCT. NO.	HEIGHT OF COVER (m)	600 mm CONC. PIPE (m)	SWM BASIN EXCAVATION (m^3)	SWM DRAINAGE STRUCTURE SWM-1 (m)	SWM RISER PIPE 1200 mm (m)	SWM DAM CONC. CLASS A-3 MISC. (m^3)	SWM DAM REINF. STEEL (kg)	REMARKS
7									
	7-15	0.5	5.0	—	—	1.0	—	—	SEE SHEET 20 FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS

⊗ Denotes Items to be paid for on basis Of Plan Quantities
In accordance with current Road And Bridge Specifications.

129.5 m TRIPLE 1.52 m X 1.22 m BOX CULVERT SUMMARY STRUCTURE 3-23 & 3-14, 3B-2 PROJECT U000-155-103

SEE SHEETS 12 (1 THRU 4) FOR DETAILS

CONCRETE CLASS 30 BOX CULVERT	⊗	m^3	471.5
EPOXY COATED REINFORCING STEEL	⊗	kg	45,414
MINOR STRUCTURE EXCAVATION BOX CULVERT	⊗	m^3	1,055
BEDDING MATERIAL AGGREGATE NUMBER 25 OR 26	⊗	Metric Tons	303

UNDERDRAIN SUMMARY

STATION	CD-1 (m)	CD-2 (m)
11+40 LT.	12	
11+55 RT.	17	
18+45 LT.	12	
19+40 RT.	12	
26+30	24	
40+30		16
TOTAL	77	16

SAMPLE

SURVEYED BY
SUPERVISED BY
DESIGNED BY
CADD OPERATOR
REVISED BY

U000-155-103

SAMPLE DRAINAGE SUMMARY SHEET

DESIGN FEATURES RELATING TO CONSTRUCTION OR TO REGULATION AND CONTROL OF TRAFFIC MAY BE SUBJECT TO CHANGE AS DEEMED NECESSARY BY THE DEPARTMENT

U000-155-103, RW-201 C-501 | 2Z

Depot Street Extension

PAVEMENT SUMMARY

LOCATION	STATION FROM	STATION TO	PAVEMENT AREA	SURFACE: ASPHALT CONCRETE TYPE SM-2B @ 100 kg PER m²	BASE: ASPHALT CONCRETE TYPE BM-2, 100 mm DEPTH	BASE: ASPHALT CONCRETE TYPE BM-2, 150 mm DEPTH	BASE: ASPHALT CONCRETE TYPE BM-2, 250 mm DEPTH	SUBBASE: AGGREGATE BASE MATERIAL TYPE I NO. 21B, 100 mm DEPTH	SUBBASE: AGGREGATE BASE MATERIAL TYPE I NO. 21B, 200 mm DEPTH	RESURFACING: ASPHALT CONCRETE TYPE SM-2B @ 100 kg/m² VARIABLE DEPTH	ENTRANCES: ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE TYPE SM-2B @ 120 kg/m²	ENTRANCES: ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE TYPE SM-2B @ 100 kg/m²	ENTRANCES: ASPHALT CONCRETE BASE COURSE TYPE BM-2 100 mm DEPTH	ENTRANCES: ⊗ CONCRETE ENTRANCE PAVEMENT 175 mm	ENTRANCES: AGGREGATE BASE MATERIAL TYPE I NO. 21B, 100 mm DEPTH	ENTRANCES: AGGREGATE BASE MATERIAL TYPE I NO. 21B, 150 mm DEPTH	ENTRANCES: CRUSHER RUN AGGREGATE NUMBER 25 OR 26	ENTRANCES: CRUSHER RUN AGGREGATE NUMBER 25 OR 26 PE-1	ENTRANCES: ⊗ FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT PLANING
			m²	METRIC TONS	METRIC TONS	METRIC TONS	METRIC TONS	METRIC TONS	METRIC TONS	METRIC TONS	METRIC TONS	METRIC TONS	METRIC TONS	m²	METRIC TONS	METRIC TONS	METRIC TONS	METRIC TONS	m²
DEPOT ST. EXT.	10+45.760	21+39.543	17,308	1,549			10,892	5,795											
FRANKLIN STREET	17+05.000	20+99.725	1,068	95			671	473											
RADFORD STREET	57+11.000	60+88.657	6,231	538			3,921	2,064											
COLLEGE ST.(N)	10+24.000	10+39.541	233	21	58				124										
BETTY DRIVE	10+34.100	10+54.196	217	19	54				115										
NEW STREET	10+24.280	10+50.410	233	21	58				122										
SHELTMAN ST.	10+23.480	10+49.855	245	22	62				128										
SULLIVAN ST.	10+04.220	10+49.573	398	35	100				209										
BRACKENS ST.	10+18.360	10+51.786	293	26	73				100										
SCHOOL ENTR.	10+50.930	10+90.272	414	37	104				217										
TAYLOR ST.	10+30.240	10+81.987	394	35	99				126										
JAMES ST.	10+26.410	10+48.848	232	22	60				110										
LEE-HY COURT DR.	10+22.960	10+42.482	198	18	50				168										
HILLCREST DR.	10+02.990	10+40.181	316	28	80				282										
COLLEGE ST.(S) LT.SIDE	37+00.000	37+55.956	516	46	130				269										
CHERRY LANE	9+90.330	10+54.248	495	44	124				282										
COLLEGE ST.(S) RT.SIDE	39+63.390	40+09.300	504	45	126				206										
MAIN ST.(RTE 8)			1,570							141									1,087
ENTRANCES											20	104	297	226	21	489	205	39	
MAINTENANCE of TRAFFIC						476											907		
PARKING LOT (023)												83	61			337			
TOTAL				2,631	1,178	476	15,484	8,332	2,458	141	20	187	358	226	21	826	1,112	39	1,087

SAMPLE

INCIDENTAL SUMMARY

SHEET NO.	⊗ COMBINATION CURB & GUTTER CG-6 STANDARD	⊗ COMBINATION CURB & GUTTER CG-6 RADIAL	⊗ CURB CG-2 STANDARD	⊗ CURB CG-2 RADIAL	⊗ ENTRANCE GUTTER CG-9D	⊗ ENTRANCE GUTTER CG-13	⊗ EXPOSED AGGREGATE SIDEWALK 100 mm	⊗ EXPOSED AGGREGATE SIDEWALK 175 mm	⊗ HYDRAULIC CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK 100 mm	GUARDRAIL GR-2 STANDARD	GUARDRAIL GR-2 RADIAL	GUARDRAIL TERMINAL GR-7	FIXED OBJECT ATTACHMENT GR-FOA-2 TYPE I	R/W MONUMENT RM-1	⊗ DEMOLITION OF PAVEMENT	⊗ OBSCURING ROADWAY
	m	m	m	m	m²	m²	m²	m²	m²	m	m	EA.	EA.	EA.	m²	UNIT
3	200	99		11	63	181	13	33	542					18	2,419	
3B	79	4			130		3		141					2		
3C	97				53		8		175					2		
4	262	58	2	19	250	186	9	51	756					12	2,903	
5	354	98	15		108	93	13	14	1,024					12	3,523	
6	462	172	3		130		29		1,341					27	4,076	1
6B	203	16	6		36		5		449					7	1,562	
6C	53	50		3	95	122	8	28	187					13	1,759	
7	287	36			17		7		678	88	9	2	1	17	408	1
8	86	57					7		191					10	418	
1G, 1H															1,263	
TOTAL	2,083	590	26	33	882	582	102	126	5,484	88	9	2	1	120	18,331	2

SHEET NO.	REMOVE EXISTING BOX CULVERT: 65 m OF 1.52 m X 1.68 m BOX CULVERT STATION 11+50 Rt. (DEPOT ST.)	STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED: EXISTING BRIDGE STATION 19+20 Lt. (FRANKLIN)	STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED: EXISTING BRIDGE STATION 20+30 Lt. (FRANKLIN)	REMOVE EXISTING GUARDRAIL	REMOVE EXISTING DROP INLET	ADJUST EXISTING MANHOLE	PIPE PLUGGING CONC. CLASS 20 MISC.	STEPS: CONCRETE CLASS 20 MISC.	STEPS: REINFORCING STEEL	HANDRAIL HR-1	⊗ CONC. RETAINING WALL: POROUS BACKFILL	⊗ CONC. RETAINING WALL: RETAINING WALL EXCAVATION	⊗ CONC. RETAINING WALL: BEDDING MAT'L. AGGREGATE NO. 25 OR 26	⊗ CONC. RETAINING WALL: RETAINING WALL RW-3
	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	m	EA.	EA.	m³	m³	kg	m	m³	m³	METRIC TON	m³
3	1			12	4		1.1							
3B		1	1											
3C														
4							0.9	0.9		2				
5							0.4	0.5		2				
6								2.9	104	8	1	18	5	13
6B						1		1.0		4				
6C							0.5	0.9		4				
7														
8								0.8	29	5				
1G, 1H														
TOTAL	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	12	4	1	2.9	7.0	133	25	1	18	5	13

SHEET NO.	⊗ PAVED DITCH PG-2A	⊗ PAVED DITCH PG-5	⊗ PAVED FLUME PG-4	DRY RIP-RAP CLASS I 450 mm	FENCE: ⊗ FENCE FE-CL	FENCE: CORNER BRACE UNIT FE-CL	MOBILIZATION	CONSTRUCTION SURVEYING	⊗ DIRECTIONAL ISLAND CURB SI-3	CLEARING AND GRUBBING	FIELD OFFICE TYPE II	ALLAYING DUST	GROUP 2 CHANNELIZING DEVICES	ELECTRONIC ARROW	FLAGGER SERVICE	WARNING LIGHT TYPE A	TRAFFIC BARRIER SERVICE CONCRETE
	m²	m²	m²	METRIC TON	m	EA.	L.S.	L.S.	m	L.S.	Mo.	Hr.	DAY	Hr.	Hr.	DAY	m
3																	
3B																	
3C																	
4	23																
5	31		3														
6																	
6B																	
6C		19															
7				58	91	4			37								
8																	
1G, 1H																	100
TOTAL	54	19	3	58	91	4	L.S.	L.S.	37	L.S.	Mo.	1500	18,500	500	2,500	4,000	100

⊗ Denotes items to be paid for on basis of plan quantities in accordance with current Road & Bridge Specifications.

VDOT METRIC

U000-155-103 | 2Z

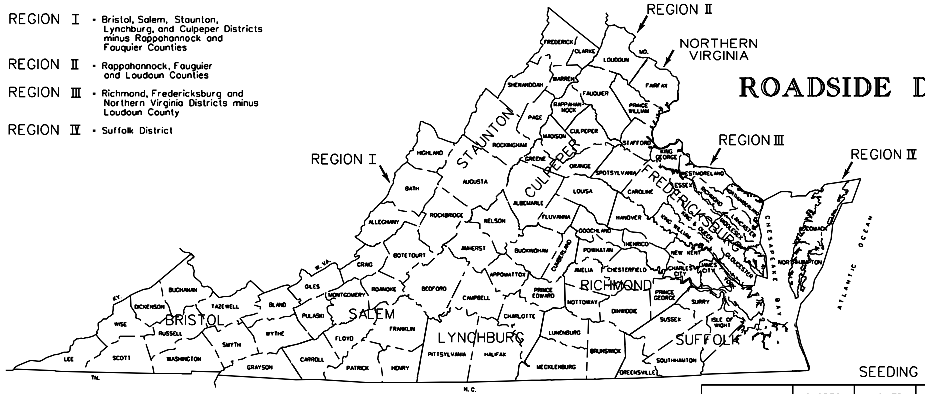
SAMPLE PAVEMENT AND INCIDENTAL SUMMARY

REGION I - Bristol, Salem, Staunton, Lynchburg, and Culpeper Districts minus Rappahannock and Fauquier Counties

REGION II - Rappahannock, Fauquier and Loudoun Counties

REGION III - Richmond, Fredericksburg and Northern Virginia Districts minus Loudoun County

REGION IV - Suffolk District

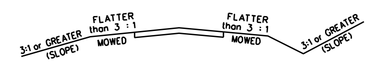


DESIGN FEATURES RELATING TO CONSTRUCTION OR TO REGULATION AND CONTROL OF TRAFFIC MAY BE SUBJECT TO CHANGE AS DEEMED NECESSARY BY THE DEPARTMENT

REVISED	FHWA REGION	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT	ROUTE	STATE PROJECT	SHEET NO.
	3	VA.				

ROADSIDE DEVELOPMENT

SECTION OF SEED LOCATIONS



NOTES

Approximately _______ hectares will be disturbed on this project and will require the establishment of grasses and / or legumes.

☆ NOTES FOR FIELD USE ONLY

Supplemental seeding consists of overseeding or regular seeding as determined by the Engineer.

Overseeding rates shall be 50% of the seed mixture specified and fertilizer rates shall be 33% of the rates specified.

The Engineer will require the Contractor to perform supplemental seeding when less than 75 percent uniform stand of the permanent grass specified in the mixture is obtained. (Annual species such as, Rye and Millet are temporary varieties and require supplemental seeding.)

Tall and Fine Fescue shall not be used in Loudoun, Fauquier and Rappahannock Counties. (Mix 4 only) Orchard Grass mixture shall be used for these counties. Type II mulch only.

NOTES APPLY TO SCHEDULE

Legume seed mixes (Crown Vetch and Sericea Lespedeza) and weeping Lovegrass shall not be used on shoulders and other locations flatter than 3:1 slope.

A temporary mix or erosion control mulch, as directed by the Engineer, is to be used only on areas that are to be regraded or later disturbed, if left dormant for more than 30 days, between March 1 and November 30.

Spring and Fall defined for the purpose of determining whether hulled or unhulled Bermuda and Sericea Lespedeza seed is required:

Spring - May 1 - Sept. 30
Fall - Oct. 1 - Apr. 30

Type I mulch (Straw or Hay) to be used on newly seeded areas adjacent to all waterways, wetlands, swamps, or any area in which drainage flows toward areas under the jurisdiction of the environmental regulatory agencies.

Type I mulch shall be applied at 4.5 metric tons per hectare to provide a minimum 90% coverage.

Type I mulch shall be tacked with Fiber mulch at the rate of 840 kg per hectare.

Type II mulch (Fiber mulch) may be substituted for Type I mulch at the recommendation of the District Environmental Manager.

Type II mulch shall be applied at a rate of 2000 kg (net dry weight) per hectare.

Erosion Control Mulch, as listed on the VDOT Approved Products List, shall be applied in accordance with the manufactures' recommendations.

Erosion control mulch shall provide 100% coverage of all denuded areas.

All topsoil is to be free of hard lumps, clods, rocks and foreign debris and is to be hand raked to tie into existing lawns.

All seed must be in conformance with VDOT seed specifications for Grasses & Legumes and be provided at the project site in bags not opened and labled for use on VDOT projects with a green tag certifying inspection by the Virginia Crop Improvement Association.

CORE MIX

MIX	MINIMUM kg/hectare	DESCRIPTION
1	115	100% CERTIFIED FINE FESCUE
2	115	100% CERTIFIED TALL FESCUE
3	60 60	50% CERTIFIED TALL FESCUE 50% CERTIFIED FINE FESCUE
4	60 60	50% ORCHARD GRASS 50% CERTIFIED KENTUCKY BLUEGRASS
5	60	100% BERMUDA GRASS
TEMPORARY		
3/1 – 5/16 and 8/16 – 3/1	60 60	50% CERTIFIED TALL FESCUE 50% WHEAT, BARLEY OR RYE
5/16 – 8/16	60 60	50% FOXTAIL MILLET 50% CERTIFIED TALL FESCUE

ADDITIVES

TYPE	MINIMUM kg/hectare	DESCRIPTION
A	2 10	100% LOVE GRASS OR 100% FOXTAIL MILLET
B	25	100% RYE GRAIN, WHEAT OR BARLEY
C	25	100% CROWN VETCH
D	25	100% SERICEA LESPEDEZA
E	10 10	100% FOXTAIL MILLET OR 100% ANNUAL RYEGRASS

SEEDING SCHEDULE

REGIONS	SLOPES SEED MIX WITH ADDITIVE	MOWED SEED MIX WITH ADDITIVE	SLOPES SEED MIX WITH ADDITIVE	MOWED SEED MIX WITH ADDITIVE	SLOPES SEED MIX WITH ADDITIVE	MOWED SEED MIX WITH ADDITIVE
I	2, 3, 4 B, C, D	1, 2, 3, 4 B	2, 3, 4 A, C	1, 2, 3, 4 A, E	2, 3, 4 B, C, D	1, 2, 3, 4 B
II	4 B, C	4 B	4 A, C	4 E	4 B, C	4 B
III	2, 3 B, C	2, 3 B	2, 3 A, C, D	2, 3 E	2, 3 B, D	2, 3 B
IV	2, 5 B, C, D	2, 5 B	2, 5 A, C, D	2, 5 E	2, 5 B, C, D	2, 5 B

REGIONS	SPRING & FALL MONTH & DATE	SUMMER MONTH & DATE	LATE FALL & WINTER MONTH & DATE
I	4/1 – 6/15 8/1 – 9/30	6/16 – 7/31	10/1 – 3/31
II	3/1 – 5/15 8/1 – 9/30	5/16 – 7/31	10/1 – 2/29
III, IV	3/1 – 4/30 8/1 – 10/31	5/1 – 7/31	11/1 – 2/29

MIX REQUIREMENTS THIS PROJECT

SEED MIXTURE RECOMMENDATIONS MAY AT TIMES DEVIATE FROM THE SEED MIXTURE GUIDELINES ON THE ROADSIDE DEVELOPMENT SHEET. RECOMMENDATIONS FOR THE APPLICATION OF SEED MIXTURES (CORE MIX AND ADDITIVES), FERTILIZER, LIME, ETC. ARE TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE DISTRICT ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGER ON FORM RD-100.

PROJECT NUMBERS						

EROSION & SEDIMENT CONTROL SUMMARY

PROJECT NUMBERS	SLOPE DRAINS	Erosion Control Stone EC-1 Class I	DEWATERING BASIN	SILTATION CONTROL EXCAVATION	TEMPORARY FILTER BARRIER	FILTER CLOTH DRAIN FABRIC TYPE I	CONSTR. ENTRANCE	TEMP. SILT FENCE	CHECK DAM TY. I	CHECK DAM TY. II	TEMPORARY SEDIMENT BASIN EXCAVATION	TEMP. SEDIMENT RISER PIPE (____ mm)	TURBIDITY CURTAIN PERVIOUS	TURBIDITY CURTAIN IMPERVIOUS	EROSION CONTROL MULCH			
	EACH	METRIC TONS	EACH	m^3	m	m^2	NUMBER⊚	m	EACH	EACH	m^3	m	m	m	m^2			

NOTE: THIS IS A SAMPLE INSERTABLE SHEET. FOR A MORE LEGIBLE AND CURRENT VERSION, ACCESS THE CADD INSERTABLE SHEET DIRECTORY.

ROADSIDE DEVELOPMENT SUMMARY

PROJECT NUMBERS	⊗ TOPSOIL 50 mm CLASS A | B	REGULAR SEED	OVER SEEDING	LIME	FERT. 15-30-15	LEGUME SEED	LEGUME OVER SEEDING
	hectares	kg	kg	metric tons	metric tons	kg	kg

⊚ NOT A PAY ITEM. COST TO BE INCLUDED IN OTHER PAY ITEMS.

⊗ DENOTES ITEM(S) TO BE PAID FOR ON BASIS OF PLAN QUANTITIES IN ACCORDANCE WITH CURRENT ROAD AND BRIDGE SPECIFICATIONS.

Rev. 2/97

UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, ALL DIMENSIONS ON THIS SHEET ARE IN MILLIMETERS | SPECIAL DESIGN SECTION DRAWING NO. A 4

PLAN NO.	PROJECT	FILE NO.	SHEET NO.
A			

SURVEYED BY ___ SUPERVISED BY ___ DESIGNED BY ___ CADD OPERATOR ___ REVISED BY ___

SAMPLE ROADSIDE DEVELOPMENT SHEET

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF FIGURES

APPENDIX A

SECTION A-1M-GEOMETRIC DESIGN STANDARDS

SECTION A-2M-CLEAR ZONE GUIDELINES

SECTION A-3M-TRAFFIC BARRIER INSTALLATION CRITERIA

SECTION A-4M-VIRGINIA RRR GUIDELINES

Page

Page

SECTION A-6M-AIRPORT CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS

Page

SECTION A-7M-"NO PLAN" AND "MINIMUM PLAN" PROJECTS

Page

SECTION A-8M-SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION/MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

LIST OF FIGURES

APPENDIX A

SECTION A-1M-GEOMETRIC DESIGN STANDARDS

INTRODUCTION

Highway improvement plans are based on established geometric design standards for various elements of the roadway under design. The tables on the following pages provide the **minimum** geometric standards which are to be used for development of VDOT projects except those projects which can be developed using the Guidelines for RRR Projects located in Appendix A, Section A-4 of this manual. Note that there are no specific RRR standards for Interstate projects. If the designer has determined that Guidelines for RRR Projects do not apply to the project in question, the Geometric Design Standard Figures A-1-1M through A-1-10M should be used for project development.

The Geometric Standard tables were developed using the 2001 edition of A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets published by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO). These tables present basic practical guidelines compatible with traffic, topography and safety; however, due to the restrictive format, all variables could not be included. The designer is urged to refer to the above named publication and other related chapters in the Road Design Manual for further discussion of design considerations before selecting the proper design speed criteria for a given project.

THE APPLICATION OF THE CRITERIA PROVIDED IN THE GEOMETRIC STANDARD TABLES MUST BE MADE IN CONJUNCTION WITH SOUND ENGINEERING JUDGMENT TO EFFECT A PROPER DESIGN. The economic, environmental and social factors involved in highway design shall also be considered. The designer should always attempt to provide for the highest degree of safety and best level of service that is economically feasible. The "minimum" design criteria shown in Figures A-1-1M through A-1-10M should only be used when overriding economic or environmental considerations so dictate.

ROADWAY WIDTH

Roadway width as referenced in this section is the portion of the highway, including graded shoulders, for vehicular use.

DESIGN SPEED

Design speed is defined as a speed determined for design and correlation of the physical features of a highway that influence vehicle operation - the maximum safe speed maintainable over a specified section of highway when conditions permit design features to govern.

The geometric Figures indicate a design speed range for each functional classification. The selection of the proper design speed to be used on a particular project is of primary importance in project development. The design speed selected should:

- be logical with respect to topography, anticipated operating speed, adjacent land use, and functional classification of the highway.

- be as high as practicable to attain a desired degree of safety, mobility and efficiency while under the constraints of environmental quality, economics, aesthetics and social or political impacts

- be consistent with the speed a driver is likely to expect. Drivers do not adjust their speeds to the importance of the highway, but to their perception of the physical limitations and traffic thereon.

Although the design speeds for rural highways are coupled with a terrain classification, terrain is only one of the several factors involved in determining the appropriate design speed of a highway.

Although the selected design speed establishes the minimum radius of curvature and minimum sight distance necessary for safe operation, there should be no restriction on the use of flatter horizontal curves or greater sight distances where such improvements can be provided as a part of economic design. However, if a succession of flatter curves or tangent sections would encourage drivers to operate at higher speeds, that section of highway should be designed for a higher speed and all geometric features, particularly that of sight distance on crest vertical curves and intersection sight distance should be related to it.

Table A-1-1M indicates the various speed ranges applicable to each functional classification.

EXCEPTIONS

Where it is impractical or not economical to obtain the minimum design as shown in the Geometric Standard tables, an exception shall be secured from the State Location and Design Engineer on **all** projects. On all new or reconstruction Interstate projects deviations from AASHTO standards (desirable standards where specified) must obtain the written approval of the Federal Highway Administration regardless of funding source. For Interstate projects, other than new or major reconstruction, all deviations from minimum AASHTO standards (in place at the time of original construction of that portion of the interstate) must be given written approval of the Federal Highway Administration regardless of funding source. For projects on the National Highway System with Federal Oversight, deviation from AASHTO Design standards must be given written approval by the Federal Highway Administration.

On State funded rural projects where design constraints require that the overall design speed selected for a project is less than the design speed which would be normally selected based on terrain, a design exception is not required if the speed falls within the range of design speeds shown in Table A-1-1M for the particular class of roadway being designed. The designer must fully document the necessity for the use of a reduced design speed (or <u>any</u> design exception) and have it approved in accordance with Design Exception Requirements form LD-440. For additional instructions on Design Exceptions, see Instructional and informational Memorandum IIM-LD-227. The designer should exercise care to avoid selecting a speed which may be lower than the speed the average driver would expect because of impacts on traffic operations and safety which may result.

DESIGN SPEEDS FOR VARIOUS FUNCTIONAL CLASSIFICATIONS

L=Min. for Level Terrain

R=Min. for Rolling Terrain

M=Min. for Mountainous Terrain (As defined by Section 23 of the Highway Capacity Manual)

CBD=Min. for Central Business District

S=Min. for Suburban Area

D=Min. for Developing Area

ROADWAY CLASSIFICATION		SPEED (kmh) 30	50	60	80	100	110
RURAL ARTERIAL	FREEWAYS MIN. 60 km/h –M MIN. 80 km/h –R 110 km/h-Desirable			X M	X R	X L	X
RURAL COLLECTOR ROAD	ADT OVER 2000			X M	X R	X L	
RURAL COLLECTOR ROAD	CURRENT ADT 400 TO 2000		X M	X R	X L		
RURAL COLLECTOR ROAD	CURRENT ADT UNDER 400	X M	X R	X L			
RURAL LOCAL ROAD	CURRENT ADT OVER 400		X M	X R	X L		
RURAL LOCAL ROAD	CURRENT ADT 400 OR UNDER	X M	X R	X L			
URBAN ARTERIAL	<u>FREEWAYS</u> MIN. 80 km/h		X CBD	X S	X	X D	X
URBAN COLLECTOR STREET			X	X	X		
URBAN LOCAL STREET		X	X				

DESIRABLE VALUES, unless noted otherwise, are greater than or equal to MINIMUM +10 km/h.

For Urban Local Streets: Desirable value is greater than or equal to minimum + 10 km/h, but less than 80 km/h.

DESIGN SPEEDS FOR VARIOUS FUNCTIONAL CLASSIFICATIONS
TABLE A - 1-1M

GEOMETRIC DESIGN STANDARDS FOR RURAL PRINCIPAL ARTERIAL SYSTEM (GS-1M)

	TERRAIN	DESIGN SPEED (km/h)	MINIMUM RADIUS (METERS)	(6)(7) STOPPING SIGHT DISTANCE (METERS)		MIN. WIDTH OF LANE	(1) MINIMUM WIDTH OF GRADED SHOULDERS		(2) PAVED SHOULDER WIDTH		(3) WIDTH OF DITCH (FRONT SLOPE)	(4) SLOPE	(5) NEW AND RECONSTRUCTED MINIMUM BRIDGE WIDTHS AND VERTICAL CLEARANCES
				DESIRABLE	MIN.		FILL	CUT	RT.	LT.			
FREEWAYS	LEVEL	110	502	247	220	3.6 m	4.5 m	3.6 m	3.0 m	1.2 m	3.6 m	CS-4B	2 THRU LANES SAME DIRECTION = 1.5 m + PAVE. WIDTH + 3.6 m 3 OR MORE THRU LANES SAME DIRECTION = 3.6 m + PAVE. WIDTH + 3.6 m
	ROLLING	100	394	205	185								
	MOUNTAINOUS	80	230	140	130							CS-4E	
OTHER PRINCIPAL ARTERIALS	LEVEL	110	502	247	220	3.6 m	3.9 m	3.0 m	2.4 m	1.2 m	3.0 m	CS-4 OR 4B	UNDIVIDED & DIVIDED 3 OR MORE THRU LANES SAME DIRECTION = 3.0 m + PAVE. WIDTH +3.0 m
		100	394	205	185								
	ROLLING	100	394	205	185						1.8 m	CS-4 OR 4E	
		80	230	140	130								
	MOUNTAINOUS	80	230	140	130							CD-3 OR 3B	DIVIDED 2 THRU LANES SAME DIRECTION 1.5 m + PAVE. WIDTH + 3.0 m
		60	124	85	85								

GENERAL NOTES

Freeways - A design speed of 110 km/h should be used for Rural Freeways. Where terrain is mountainous a design speed of 100 km/h or 80 km/h, which is consistent with driver expectancy, may be used. All new and major reconstructed Interstate facilities will have a 110 km/h design speed unless a lower design speed is approved by the Location and Design Engineer and FHWA.

Other Principle Arterials - A design speed of 60 to 110 km/h should be used depending on terrain, driver expectancy and whether the design is constructed on new location or reconstruction of an existing facility. An important safety consideration in the selection of one of the lower design speeds in each range is to have a properly posted speed limit which is enforced during off peak hours.

Incorporated towns or other built-up areas, Urban Standard GS-5(M) may be used for design.

Standard TC-5.01R(M) superelevation based on 8% maximum is to be used for all Rural Principle Arterials.

RELATIONSHIP OF MAXIMUM GRADES TO DESIGN SPEEDS							
TYPE OF TERRAIN	FREEWAYS			ARTERIALS			
	DESIGN SPEED (km/h)						
	80	100	110	60	80	100	110
	GRADES (PERCENT) *						
LEVEL	4	3	3	5	4	3	3
ROLLING	5	4	4	6	5	4	4
MOUNTAINOUS	6	6	5	8	7	6	5

Grades 1 percent steeper than the value shown may be used on Rural Freeways in extreme situations for one-way downgrades except in mountainous terrain.

Clear Zone and Recoverable Area information can be found in Appendix A(M), Section A-2(M) of the Road Design Manual.

If medians are included, see Section 2E-3 of Chapter 2D of the Road Design Manual

FOOTNOTES

(1) Shoulder widths shown are for right shoulders and independently graded median shoulders. An 2.4 m graded median shoulder will be provided when the mainline is 4 lanes (both directions). For 6 or more lanes, the median shoulder provided will be the same as that shown for independent grading.

(2) When the mainline is 6 or more lanes, the left paved shoulder width should be the same as the right paved shoulder. On Freeways, if truck traffic exceeds 250 DDHV, the right paved shoulder width preferably should be 3.6 m, and on 6 or more lane Freeways, the left paved shoulder width should also preferably be 3.6 m if truck traffic exceeds 250 DDHV.

(3) Ditch slopes to be 6:1 - 3.0 m and 3.6 m widths and 4:1 - 1.8 m width.

(4) Additional or modified slope criteria to apply where shown on typical sections.

(5) Vertical clearance at roadway underpasses for new and reconstructed bridges is to be 5.05 m (0.3 m additional clearance required for non-vehicular overpasses).

(6) For intersection sight distance requirements, see Appendix C, Table C-1-5.

(7) Use desirable value as minimum on Interstate system.

FIGURE A - 1 - 1M

A-6
Metric

GEOMETRIC DESIGN STANDARDS FOR RURAL MINOR ARTERIAL SYSTEM (GS-2M)

TRAFFIC VOLUME	TERRAIN	DESIGN SPEED (km/h)	MINIMUM RADIUS (METERS)	(8) STOPPING SIGHT DISTANCE (METERS)		MINIMUM PASSING SIGHT DISTANCE (METERS)	(2) MIN. WIDTH OF LANE	(3) MIN. WIDTH OF GRADED SHOULDERS		(4) PAVED SHOULDER WIDTH		(5) WIDTH OF DITCH (FRONT SLOPE)	(6) SLOPE	(7) NEW AND RECONSTRUCTED MINIMUM BRIDGE WIDTHS AND VERTICAL CLEARANCES
				DESIRABLE	MIN.			FILL W/GR	CUT & FILL	RT.	LT.			
ADT OVER 2000	LEVEL	110	502	247	220	730	3.6 m	3.9 m	3.0 m	2.4 m	1.2 m	3.0 m	CS-4, CS-4A OR CS-4C	3.0 m PLUS PAVEMENT WIDTH PLUS 3.0 m
		100	394	205	185	670								
	ROLLING	100	394	205	185	670								
		80	230	140	130	540								
	MOUNTAINOUS	80	230	140	130	540						1.8 m	CS-3 OR CS-3B	
		60	124	85	85	410								
ADT 1500 TO 2000	LEVEL	110	502	247	220	730	3.6 m	3.3 m	2.4 m	1.8 m	1.2 m	1.8 m	CS-4, CS-4A OR CS-4C	2.4 m PLUS PAVEMENT WIDTH PLUS 2.4 m
		100	394	205	185	670								
	ROLLING	100	394	205	185	670								
		80	230	140	130	540	3.3 m							
	MOUNTAINOUS	80	230	140	130	540							CS-3 OR CS-3B	
		60	124	85	85	410								
ADT 400 TO 1500	LEVEL	110	502	247	220	730	3.6 m	3.3 m	2.4 m	1.8 m	1.2m	1.8 m	CS-4, CS-4A OR CS-4C	
		100	394	205	185	670								
	ROLLING	100	394	205	185	670								
		80	230	140	130	540	3.3 m							
	MOUNTAINOUS	80	230	140	130	540							CS-3 0R CS-3B	
		60	124	85	85	410								
ADT UNDER 400	LEVEL	110	502	247	220	730	3.6 m	2.7 m	1.8 m	1.2 m	1.2 m	1.8 m	CS-4, CS-4A OR CS-4C	1.8 m PLUS PAVEMENT WIDTH PLUS 1.8 m
		100	394	205	185	670								
	ROLLING	100	394	205	185	670								
		80	230	140	130	540	3.3 m							
	MOUNTAINOUS	80	230	140	130	540							CS-3 OR CS-3B	
		60	124	85	85	410								

GENERAL NOTES

Rural Minor Arterials are designed with design speeds of 80 to 110 km/h, dependent on terrain features and traffic volumes, and occasionally may be as low as 60 km/h in mountainous terrain.

In incorporated towns or other built-up areas, Urban Standard GS-6(M) may be used for design.

Standard TC-5.01R(M) superelevation based on 8% maximum is to be used for Rural Minor Arterials.

If medians are included, see Section 2E of the Road Design Manual.

Clear zone and Recoverable Area information can be found in Appendix A(M), Section A-2(M) of the Road Design Manual.

RELATIONSHIP OF MAXIMUM GRADES TO DESIGN SPEEDS				
TYPE OF TERRAIN	DESIGN SPEED (km/h)			
	60	80	100	110
	GRADES (PERCENT)			
LEVEL	5	4	3	3
ROLLING	6	5	4	4
MOUNTAINOUS	8	7	6	5

FOOTNOTES

(1) Use current ADT for restoration type projects and use design year ADT for all other projects.

(2) Lane width to be 3.6 m at all interchange locations. For projects not on the National Highway System, width of traveled way may remain at 6.6 m on reconstructed highways where alignment and safety records are satisfactory.

(3) If graded median is used, the width of median shoulder is to be 2.4 m.

(4) The Paved widths shown are the widths to be used if the Materials Division recommends the shoulders be paved or stabilized. When the mainline is 4 lanes (both directions) a minimum 2.4 m wide paved shoulder will be provided on the right of traffic and a minimum 1.2 m wide paved shoulder on the median side. Where the mainline is 6 or more lanes, both right and median paved shoulders will be 2.4 m in width. If paved shoulders are not recommended by the Materials Division the mainline pavement structure will be extended 0.3 m at the same slope into the shoulder to eliminate raveling of the pavement edge.

(5) Ditch slopes to be 6:1 - 3.0 m width, 4:1 - 1.8 m width.

(6) Additional or modified slope criteria to be applied where shown on typical sections.

(7) Vertical clearance at roadway underpasses for new and reconstructed bridges is to be 5.05 m (0.3 m additional clearance required for non-vehicular overpasses).

(8) For intersection sight distance requirements, see Appendix C, Table C-1-5.

FIGURE A - 1 - 2M

GEOMETRIC DESIGN STANDARDS FOR RURAL COLLECTOR ROAD SYSTEM (GS-3M)

DESIGN YEAR TRAFFIC VOLUME	TERRAIN	DESIGN SPEED (km/h)	MINIMUM RADIUS (METERS)	(9) STOPPING SIGHT DISTANCE (METERS		MINIMUM PASSING SIGHT DISTANCE (METERS)	(2) MIN. WIDTH OF LANE	(3) (4) MIN. WIDTH OF GRADED SHOULDERS		(5) WIDTH OF DITCH (FRONT SLOPE)	(6) RECOMMENDED SLOPE	(7) (8) NEW AND RECONSTRUCTED MINIMUM BRIDGE WIDTHS AND VERTICAL CLEARANCES
				DESIRABLE	MIN.			FILL W/GR	CUT & FILL			
ADT OVER 2000	LEVEL	100	394	205	185	670	3.6 m	3.3 m	2.4 m	3.0 m	CS-4, CS-4A, OR CS-4C	2.4 m PLUS PAVEMENT WIDTH PLUS 2.4m
	ROLLING	80	230	140	130	540						
	MOUNTAINOUS	60	124	85	85	410				1.8 m	CS-3 OR CS-3B	
ADT 1500 TO 2000	LEVEL	80	230	140	130	540	3.3 m	2.7 m	1.8 m	1.8 m	CS-4, CS-4A, OR CS-4C	1.2 m PLUS PAVEMENT WIDTH PLUS 1.2 m
	ROLLING	60	124	85	85	410						
	MOUNTAINOUS	50	83	65	65	345				1.2 m	CS-3 OR CS-3B	
ADT 400 TO 1500	LEVEL	80	230	140	130	540	3.3 m	2.4 m	1.5 m	1.8 m	CS-4, CS-4A, OR CS-4C	1.0 m PLUS PAVEMENT WIDTH PLUS 1.0 m
	ROLLING	60	124	85	85	410						
	MOUNTAINOUS	50	83	65	65	345	3.0 m			1.2 m	CS-3 OR CS-3B	
ADT UNDER 400	LEVEL	60	124	85	85	410	3.0 m	2.1 m	0.6 m	1.8 m	CS-1	0.6 m PLUS PAVEMENT WIDTH PLUS 0.6 m
	ROLLING	50	83	65	65	345				1.2 m		
	MOUNTAINOUS	30	29	35	35	200						

GENERAL NOTES

Geometric design features should be consistent with a design speed appropriate for the conditions.

Low design speeds (60 km/h and below) are generally applicable to highways with curvilinear alignment in rolling or mountainous terrain and where environmental conditions dictate.

High design speeds (80 km/h and above) are generally applicable to highways in level terrain or where other environmental conditions are favorable.

Intermediate design speeds would be appropriate where terrain and other environmental conditions are a combination of those described for low and high speed.

The designer should strive for higher values than the minimum where conditions of safety dictate and costs can be supported.

In incorporated towns or other built-up areas, Urban Standard GS-7M may be used.

Standard TC-5.01R(M) superelevation based on 8% Maximum to be used for Rural Collectors.

RELATIONSHIP OF MAXIMUM GRADES TO DESIGN SPEEDS

TYPE OF TERRAIN	DESIGN SPEED (km/h)					
	30	50	60	80	100	110
	GRADES (PERCENT)					
LEVEL	7	7	7	6	5	4
ROLLING	10	9	8	7	6	5
MOUNTAINOUS	12	10	10	9	8	6

Maximum grades of short length (less than 150 m), on one-way downgrades and on low-volume Rural Collectors may be 2 percent steeper.

Clear zone and Recoverable Area information can be found in Appendix A(M), Section A-2(M) of the Road Design Manual.

FOOTNOTES

(1) 2.7 m minimum for ADT under 250.

(2) Lane width to be 3.6 m at all interchange locations.

(3) Provide 1.2 m wide paved shoulders when design year ADT exceeds 2000 VPD, with 5% or more truck and bus usage. All shoulders not being paved will have the mainline pavement structure extended 0.3 m on the same slope into the shoulder to eliminate raveling at the pavement edge.

(4) When the mainline is four lanes, a minimum paved shoulder width of 1.8 m right of traffic and 0.9 m left of traffic will be provided.

(5) Ditch slopes to be 6:1 - 3.0 m width, 4:1 - 1.8 m width, 3:1 - 1.2 m width.

(6) Additional or modified slope criteria to be applied where shown on typical sections.

(7) Where the approach roadway width (traveled way plus shoulder) is surfaced, that surfaced width shall be carried across all structures if that width exceeds the width shown in this table.

(8) Vertical clearance at roadway underpasses for new and reconstructed bridges is to be 5.05 m desirable and 4.45 m minimum (0.3 m additional clearance required for non-vehicular overpasses).

(9) For intersection sight distance requirements, see Appendix C, Table C-1-5.

FIGURE A - 1 - 3M

GEOMETRIC DESIGN STANDARDS FOR RURAL LOCAL ROAD SYSTEM (GS-4M)

TRAFFIC VOLUME	TERRAIN	DESIGN SPEED (km/h)	MINIMUM RADIUS (METERS)	(8) STOPPING SIGHT DISTANCE DESIRABLE	(8) STOPPING SIGHT DISTANCE MIN.	MINIMUM PASSING SIGHT DISTANCE	(1) MIN. WIDTH OF SURFACING OR PAVEMENT	(2)(3)(4) MIN. WIDTH OF GRADED SHOULDERS FILL W/GR	(2)(3)(4) MIN. WIDTH OF GRADED SHOULDERS CUT & FILL	(5) WIDTH OF DITCH (FRONT SLOPE)	(6) RECOMMENDED SLOPE	(7) NEW AND RECONSTRUCTED MINIMUM BRIDGE WIDTHS AND VERTICAL CLEARANCE
ADT OVER 2000	LEVEL	80	230	140	130	550	7.2 m	3.3 m	2.4 m	1.8 m	CS-4, 4A OR 4C	APPROACH ROADWAY WIDTH
	ROLLING	60	124	85	85	410					CS-3, 3A OR 3B	
	MOUNTAINOUS	50	83	65	65	345				1.2 m		
ADT 1500 TO 2000	LEVEL	80	230	140	130	550	6.6 m	2.7 m	1.8 m	1.8 m	CS-4, 4A OR 4C	10 m PLUS PAVEMENT WIDTH PLUS 10 m
	ROLLING	60	124	85	85	410					CS-3, 3A OR 3B	
	MOUNTAINOUS	50	83	65	65	345				1.2 m		
ADT 400 TO 1500	LEVEL	80	230	140	130	550	6.6 m	2.4 m	1.5 m	1.8 m	CS-4, 4A OR 4C	
	ROLLING	60	124	85	85	410	6.0 m				CS-3, 3A OR 3B	
	MOUNTAINOUS	50	83	65	65	345				1.2 m		
ADT 400 TO 250	LEVEL	60	124	85	85	410	5.4 m	2.1 m	0.6 m	1.8 m	CS-1	0.6 m PLUS PAVEMENT WIDTH PLUS 0.6 m
	ROLLING	50	83	65	65	345				1.2 m		
	MOUNTAINOUS	30	29	35	35	200						
ADT 250 TO 50	LEVEL	50	83	65	65	345	5.4 m	2.1 m	0.6 m	1.2 m	CS-1	
	ROLLING	50	83									
	MOUNTAINOUS	30	29	35	35	200						
ADT UNDER 50	LEVEL	50	83	65	65	345	5.4 m	2.1 m	0.6 m	1.2 m	CS-1	
	ROLLING	30	29	35	35	200						
	MOUNTAINOUS	30	29									

GENERAL NOTES

Low design speeds are generally applicable to roads with winding alignment in rolling or mountainous terrain where environmental conditions dictate.

High design speeds are generally applicable to roads in level terrain or where other environmental conditions are favorable.

Intermediate design speeds would be appropriate where terrain and other environmental conditions are a combination of those described for low and high speed.

Standard TC-5.01R(M) superelevation based on 8% maximum is to be used.

In incorporated towns or other built-up areas, Urban Standard GS-8(M) may be used.

RELATIONSHIP OF MAXIMUM GRADES TO DESIGN SPEEDS

TYPE OF TERRAIN	DESIGN SPEED (km/h) 30	50	60	80	100
	GRADES (PERCENT)				
LEVEL	8	7	7	6	5
ROLLING	11	10	10	8	6
MOUNTAINOUS	16	14	13	10	--

FOOTNOTES

(1) Lane width to be 3.6 m at all interchange locations.

(2) In mountainous terrain or sections with heavy earthwork, the graded width of shoulder in cuts may be decreased 0.6 m, but in no case shall the shoulder width be less than 0.6 m.

(3) Minimum shoulder slope shall be 8% on low side and same slope as pavement on high side.

(4) Provide 1.2 m wide paved shoulders when design year ADT exceeds 2000 VPD, with 5% or more truck and bus usage. All shoulders not being paved will have the mainline pavement structure extended 0.3 m on the same slope into the shoulder to eliminate raveling at the pavement edge.

(5) Ditch slopes to be 4:1 - 1.8 m width, 3:1 - 1.2 m width.

(6) Additional or modified slope criteria to be applied where shown on typical sections.

(7) Vertical clearance at roadway underpasses for new and reconstructed bridges is 5.05 m desirable and 4.45 m minimum (0.3 m additional clearance required for non-vehicular overpasses).

(8) For intersection sight distance requirements, see Appendix C, Table C-1-5.

FIGURE A - 1 - 4M

GEOMETRIC DESIGN STANDARDS FOR URBAN PRINCIPAL ARTERIAL SYSTEM (GS-5M)

	DESIGN SPEED (km/h)	MINIMUM RADIUS (METERS)		(13) STOPPING SIGHT DISTANCE (METERS)		MIN. WIDTH OF LANE	(1) MIN. WIDTH GRADED SHOULDERS		(2) PAVED SHOULDER WIDTH		(3) WIDTH OF DITCH (FRONT SLOPE)	(4) SLOPE	(7) NEW AND RECONSTRUCTED MINIMUM BRIDGE WIDTHS AND VERTICAL CLEARANCES
		U	ULS	DESIRABLE	MIN.		FILL W/GR	CUT & FILL	RT.	LT.			
FREEWAYS	110	502	-	247	220	3.6 m	4.5 m	3.6 m	3.0 m	1.2 m	3.6 m	CS-4 OR CS-4B	2 THRU LANES SAME DIRECTION = 1.8 m + PAVE. WIDTH + 3.6 m 3 OR MORE THRU LANES SAME DIRECTION = 3.6 m + PAVE. WIDTH + 3.6 m
	100	394	-	205	185								
	80	280	-	140	130							CS-4 OR 4E	
OTHER PRINCIPAL ARTERIAL WITH SHOULDER DESIGN	100	394	-	205	185	(12) 3.6 m	3.9 m	3.0 m	2.4 m	1.2 m	3.0 m	CS-4 OR CS-4E	UNDIVIDED & DIVIDED 3 OR MORE THRU LANES SAME DIRECTION = 3.6 m + PAVE. WIDTH + 3.6 m
	80	280	-	140	130						1.8 m		
	60	150	138	85	85	(5)(6)(12) 3.3 m						CS-3 OR CS-3B	2 THRU LANES (DIVIDED) SAME DIRECTION 1.8 m + PAVE. WIDTH + 3.0 m
	50	99	85	65	65								

	MIN. DESIGN SPEED (km/h)	MINIMUM RADIUS (METERS)		STOPPING SIGHT DISTANCE (METERS)		MIN. WIDTH OF LANE	(8) STANDARD CURB & GUTTER	BUFFER STRIP WIDTH	(9) MIN. SIDEWALK WIDTH	(10) SLOPE	(7) NEW AND RECONSTRUCTED MINIMUM BRIDGE WIDTHS AND VERTICAL CLEARANCES
		U	ULS	DESIRABLE	MIN.						
OTHER PRINCIPAL ARTERIAL WITH GUTTER	100	394	-	205	185	(12) 3.6 m	CG-7	(11)	1.5 m	2:1	SAME AS CURB TO CURB OF APPROACHES
	80	280	-	140	130						
	70	215	211	111	105						
	60	150	138	85	85	(5)(6)(12) 3.3 m	CG-6				
	50	99	85	65	65						

GENERAL NOTES

Freeways - Urban Freeways should accommodate desired safe operating speeds during non-peak hours, but should not be so high as to exceed the limits of prudent construction, right of way and socioeconomic costs due to the large proportion of vehicles which are accommodated during periods of peak flow when lower speeds are necessary. The design speeds for Freeways should never be less than 80 km/h.

On many Urban Freeways, particularly in suburban areas, a design speed of 100 km/h or higher can be provided with little additional cost above that required for 80 km/h design speed. The corridor of the mainline may be relatively straight and the character and location of interchanges may permit high speed design. Under these conditions, a design speed of 110 km/h is most desirable because the higher design speeds are closely related to the overall quality and safety of the facility.

Other Principal Arterials - Design speeds for Urban Arterials generally range from 60 to 100 km/h, and occasionally may be as low as 50 km/h. The lower (60 km/h and below) speeds apply in the central business district and intermediate areas. The higher speeds are more applicable to the outlying business and developing areas.
Standard TC-5R(M) (Rural) superelevation based on 8% maximum is to be used for all Freeways and other Principal Arterials with a design speed

greater than or equal to 100 km/h.
* Grades 1 percent steeper that the value shown may be used on Urban

RELATIONSHIP OF MAXIMUM GRADES TO DESIGN SPEEDS								
TYPE OF TERRAIN	FREEWAYS *			ARTERIALS				
	DESIGN SPEED (km/h)							
	80	100	110	50	60	70	80	100
	GRADES (PERCENT)							
LEVEL	4	3	3	8	7	6	6	5
ROLLING	5	4	4	9	8	7	7	6
MOUNTAINOUS	6	6	5	11	10	9	9	8

Freeways for extreme cases in urban areas where development precludes the use of flatter grades and for one-way downgrades, except in mountainous terrain.

Standard TC-5U(M) (Urban) superelevation based on 4% maximum is to be used on Other Principal Arterials with a design speed less than 100 km/h.

Standard TC-5ULS(M) (Urban Low Speed) superelevation based on 2% maximum is to be used on Other Principal Arterials with a design speed less than or equal to 70 km/h (70 km/h = 211 m minimum radius).

Clear Zone and Recoverable Area information can be found in Appendix A(M), Section A-2(M) of the Road Design Manual.

If medians are included, see Section 2E-3 of Chapter 2E of the Road Design Manual.

A minimum 9.2 m width of surfacing or a minimum 9.2 m face to face of curb is to be used within incorporated cities or towns to qualify for maintenance payments.

For guidelines on Interchange Ramp, see Standard GS-R(M).

FOOTNOTES

(1) Shoulder widths shown are for right shoulders and independently graded median shoulders. A 2.4 m graded median shoulder will be provided when the mainline is 4 lanes (both directions). For 6 or more lanes, the median shoulder provided will be the same as that shown for independent grading.
(2) When the mainline is 6 or more lanes, the left paved shoulder width should be the same as the right paved shoulder. On Freeways, if truck traffic exceeds 250 DDHV, the right paved shoulder width preferably should be 3.6 m, and on 6 or more lane Freeways, the left paved shoulder width should also preferably be 3.6 m if truck traffic exceeds 250 DDHV.
(3) Ditch slopes to be 6:1 - 3.0 m and 3.6 m widths and 4:1 - 1.8 m width.
(4) Additional or modified slope criteria to apply where shown on typical sections.
(5) Minimum lane width to be 3.6 m at all interchange locations.
(6) If heavy truck traffic is anticipated, an additional 0.3 m width is desirable.
(7) Vertical clearance at roadway underpasses for new and reconstructed bridges is to be 5.05 m (0.3 m additional clearance required for non-vehicular overpasses).
(8) Or equivalent City or Town design.
(9) Width of 2.4 m or more may be needed in commercial areas.
(10) 3:1 and flatter slopes may be used when the right of way is behind the sidewalk (or sidewalk space) in residential or other areas where slopes will be maintained by the property owner.
(11) If a buffer strip is used between the back of curb and sidewalk, it should be 0.6 m minimum.
(12) Situations having restrictions on trucks may allow the use of lanes 0.3 m less in width.
(13) For intersection sight distance requirements, see Appendix C, Table C-1-5.

FIGURE A - 1 - 5M

GEOMETRIC DESIGN STANDARDS - URBAN MINOR ARTERIAL STREET SYSTEM (GS-6M)

	DESIGN SPEED (km/h)	MINIMUM RADIUS (METERS)		(12) STOPPING SIGHT DISTANCE (METERS)		(11) MIN. WIDTH OF LANE	(3) STANDARD CURB & GUTTER	BUFFER STRIP WIDTH	(4) MIN. SIDEWALK WIDTH	(5) SLOPE	(6) NEW AND RECONSTRUCTED MINIMUM BRIDGE WIDTHS AND VERTICAL CLEARANCES
		U	ULS	DESIRABLE	MIN.						
STREETS WITH CURB & GUTTER	100	394	-	205	185	3.6 m	CG-7	(10)	1.5 m	2:1	SAME AS CURB TO CURB OF APPROACHES
	80	280	-	140	130						
	70	215	211	111	105		CG-6				
	60	150	138	85	85	(1)(2) 3.3 m					
	50	99	85	65	65						

	MIN. DESIGN SPEED (km/h)	MINIMUM RADIUS (METERS)		STOPPING SIGHT DISTANCE (METERS)		MIN. WIDTH OF LANE	(7) MIN. WIDTH OF GRADED SHOULDERS		(8) PAVED SHOULDER WIDTH		(9) MIN. SIDEWALK WIDTH	(5) SLOPE	(6) NEW AND RECONSTRUCTED MINIMUM BRIDGE WIDTHS AND VERTICAL CLEARANCES
		U	ULS	DESIRABLE	MIN.		FILL W/GR	CUT & FILL	RT	LT			
STREETS WITH SHOULDER DESIGN	100	394	-	205	185	3.6 m	3.9 m	3.0 m	2.4 m	1.2 m	3.0 m	2:1	3.0 m + PAVEMENT WIDTH + 3.0 m
	80	280	-	140	130						1.8 m		
	60	150	138	85	85	(1)(2) 3.3 m	3.3 m	2.4 m	1.8 m	1.2 m			2.4 m + PAVEMENT WIDTH + 2.4 m
	50	99	85	65	65								

GENERAL NOTES

Design Speeds for Urban Arterials generally range from 60 to 80 km/h and occasionally may be as low as 50 km/h. The lower (60 km/h and below) speeds apply in the central business district and intermediate areas. The higher speeds are more applicable to the outlying business and developing areas.

Standard TC-5.01R(M) superelevation based on 8% maximum is to be used for 100 km/h design speed.

Standard TC-5.01U(M) (Urban) superelevation based on 4% maximum is to be used for design speeds less than 100 km/h.

Standard TC-5.01ULS(M) (Urban Low Speed) superelevation based on 2% maximum may be used for design speeds less than or equal to 70 km/h (70 km/h = 211 m minimum radius).

Clear Zone and Recoverable Area information can be found in Appendix A(M), Section A-2(M) of the Road Design Manual.

If medians are included, see Section 2E-3 of Chapter 2E of the Road Design Manual.

A minimum 9.2 m width of surfacing or a minimum 9.2 m face to face of curb is to be used within incorporated cities or towns to qualify for maintenance payments.

RELATIONSHIP OF MAXIMUM GRADES TO DESIGN SPEEDS					
TYPE OF TERRAIN	DESIGN SPEED (km/h)				
	50	60	70	80	100
	GRADES (PERCENT)				
LEVEL	8	7	6	6	5
ROLLING	9	8	7	7	6
MOUNTAINOUS	11	10	9	9	8

FOOTNOTES

(1) Lane width to be 3.6 m at all interchanges or if design year ADT exceeds 2000.

(2) If heavy truck traffic is anticipated, an additional 0.3 m width is desirable.

(3) Or equivalent City or Town design.

(4) A width of 2.4 m or more may be needed in commercial areas.

(5) 3:1 and flatter slopes may be used when the right of way is behind the sidewalk (or sidewalk space) in residential or other areas where slopes will be maintained by the property owner.

(6) Vertical clearance at roadway underpasses for new and reconstructed bridges is to be 5.05 m (0.3 m additional clearance required for non-vehicular overpasses).

(7) If graded median is used, the width of median shoulder is to be 2.4 m.

(8) The Paved widths shown are the widths to be used if the Materials Division recommends the shoulders be paved or stabilized. When the mainline is 4 lanes (both directions) a minimum 2.4 m wide paved shoulder will be provided on the right of traffic and a minimum 1.2 m wide paved shoulder on the median side. Where the mainline is 6 or more lanes, both the right and median paved shoulders will be 2.4 m in width. If paved shoulders are not recommended by the Materials Division, the mainline pavement structure will be extended 0.3 m at the same slope into the shoulder to eliminate raveling of the pavement edge.

(9) Ditch slope to be 6:1 - 3.0 m width and 4:1 - 1.8 m width.

(10) If a buffer strip is used between the back of curb and sidewalk, it should be 0.6 m minimum.

(11) Situations having restrictions on trucks may allow the use of lanes 0.3 m less in width.

(12) For intersection sight distance requirements, see Appendix C, Table C-1-5.

FIGURE A - 1 - 6M

GEOMETRIC DESIGN STANDARDS FOR URBAN COLLECTOR STREET SYSTEM (GS-7M)

	DESIGN SPEED (km/h)	MINIMUM RADIUS (METERS)		STOPPING SIGHT (11) DISTANCE (METERS)		(1) (2) MIN. WIDTH OF LANE	(3) STANDARD CURB & GUTTER	BUFFER STRIP WIDTH	(4) MIN. SIDEWALK WIDTH	(5) SLOPES	(8) (9) NEW AND RECONSTRUCTED MINIMUM BRIDGE WIDTHS AND VERTICAL CLEARANCES
		U	ULS	DESIRABLE	MIN.						
STREETS WITH CURB & GUTTER	80	280	--	140	130	3.3 m	CG-7	(10)	1.5 m	2:1	SAME AS CURB TO CURB OF APPROACHES
	70	215	211	111	105		CG-6				
	60	150	138	85	85						
	50	99	85	65	65						

	DESIGN SPEED (km/h)	MINIMUM RADIUS (METERS)		STOPPING SIGHT DISTANCE (METERS)		(1) (2) MIN. WIDTH OF LANE	(7) MINIMUM WIDTH OF GRADED SHOULDERS		(6) WIDTH OF DITCH (FRONT SLOPE)	(5) SLOPES	(8)(9) NEW AND RECONSTRUCTED MINIMUM BRIDGE WIDTHS AND VERTICAL CLEARANCES
		U	ULS	DESIRABLE	MIN.		FILL W/GR.	CUT & FILL			
STREETS W/ SHOULDER DESIGN	80	280	--	140	130	3.3 m	3.3 m	2.4 m	1.8 m	2:1	2.4 m + PAVEMENT WIDTH + 2.4 m
	60	150	138	85	85						
	50	99	85	65	65		2.1 m	1.2 m	1.2 m		1.2 m + PAVE. WIDTH + 1.2 m

GENERAL NOTES

A minimum design speed of 50 km/h or higher should be used for collector streets, depending on available right of way, terrain, adjacent development and other area controls.

In the typical street grid, the closely spaced intersections usually limit vehicular speeds and thus make the effect of design speed of less significance. Nevertheless, the longer sight distances and curve radii commensurate with design speeds higher than the value indicated result in safer highways and should be used to the extent practicable.

Standard TC-5.01U(M) (Urban) superelevation based on 4% maximum.

Standard TC-5.01ULS(M) (Urban-Low Speed) superelevation based on 2% maximum may be used with a design speed of 70 km/h or less (70 km/h = 211 m minimum radius).

A minimum 9.2 m width of surfacing or a minimum 9.2 m curb to curb is to be used within incorporated cities or towns to qualify for maintenance payments.

Clear zone and Recoverable Area information can be found in Appendix A(M), Section A-2(M) of the Road Design Manual.

RELATIONSHIP OF MAXIMUM GRADES TO DESIGN SPEEDS				
TYPE OF TERRAIN	DESIGN SPEED (km/h)			
	50	60	70	80
	GRADES (PERCENT)			
LEVEL	9	9	8	7
ROLLING	11	10	9	8
MOUNTAINOUS	12	12	11	10

Maximum grades of short lengths (less than 150 m) and one-way down grades may be 2% steeper.

FOOTNOTES

(1) 3.6 m if ADT exceeds 2000. Where feasible, lanes should be 3.6 m wide in industrial areas; however, where available or attainable right of way imposes severe limitations, 3.0 m lanes can be used in residential areas and 3.3 m lanes can be used in industrial areas.

(2) Lane width to be 3.6 m at all interchange locations.

(3) Or equivalent City or Town Design.

(4) A width of 2.4 m or more may be needed in commercial areas.

(5) 3:1 and flatter slopes may be used when right of way is behind the sidewalk (or sidewalk space) in residential or other areas where the slopes will be maintained by the property owner.

(6) Ditch slopes to be 4:1 - 1.8 m width and 3:1 - 1.2 m width.

(7) When Design year ADT exceeds 2000VPD, with greater than 5% total truck and bus usage:
Provide 1.2 m wide paved shoulders when the graded shoulder is 1.5 m wide or greater or provide 1 m wide paved shoulders when the graded shoulder is 1.2 m wide. All shoulders not being paved will have the mainline pavement structure extended 0.3 m, on the same slope, into the shoulder to eliminate raveling at the pavement edge.

(8) Where the approach roadway width (traveled way plus shoulder) is surfaced, that surfaced width shall be carried across all structures if that width exceeds the width shown in this table.

(9) Vertical clearance at roadway underpasses for new and reconstructed bridges is to be 5.05 m desirable and 4.45 m minimum (0.3 m additional clearance required for non-vehicular overpasses).

(10) If a buffer strip is used between the back of curb and sidewalk, it should be 0.6 m minimum.

(11) For intersection sight distance requirements, see Appendix C, Table C-1-5.

FIGURE A - 1 - 7M

GEOMETRIC DESIGN STANDARDS FOR URBAN LOCAL STREET SYSTEM (GS-8M)

	DESIGN SPEED (km/h)	MINIMUM RADIUS (METERS)		(1) MAX. PERCENT OF GRADE	(11) STOPPING SIGHT DISTANCE (METERS)	(2) MIN. WIDTH OF LANE	(3) STANDARD CURB & GUTTER	(4) BUFFER STRIP WIDTH	(5) MIN. SIDEWALK WIDTH	(6) SLOPE	(9) (10) NEW AND RECONSTRUCTED MINIMUM BRIDGE WIDTHS AND VERTICAL CLEARANCES
		U	ULS								
STREETS WITH CURB & GUTTER	50	99m	85m	15	58m	3.0m	CG-6	(10)	1.5m	2:1	SAME AS CURB TO CURB OF APPROACHES
	30	34m	22m		30m						
	DESIGN SPEED (km/h)	MINMUM RADIUS (METERS)		(1) MAX. PERCENT OF GRADE	STOPPING SIGHT DISTANCE (METERS)	(2) MIN. WIDTH OF LANE	(7) MIN. WIDTH GRADED SHOULDERS		(8) WIDTH OF DITCH (FRONT) SLOPE	(6) SLOPE	(9) NEW AND RECONSTRUCTED MINIMUM BRIDGE WIDTHS AND VERTICAL CLEARANCES
		U	ULS				FILL W/GR.	CUT & FILL			
STREETS WITH SHOULDER DESIGN	50	99m	85 m	15	58m	3.0m	2.1 m	1.2 m	1.2 m	3:1	1.2 m + PAVEMENT WIDTH +1.2 m
	30	34m	22 m		30m						

GENERAL NOTES

Design Speeds is not a major factor for local streets. For consistency in design elements, design speeds ranging from 30 to 50 km/h may be used, depending on available right of way, terrain, adjacent development and other area controls.

In the typical street grid, the closely spaced intersections usually limit vehicular speeds, making the effect of a design speed of less significance.

Design speeds exceeding 50 km/h in residential areas may require longer sight distances and increased curve radii, which would be contrary to the basic function of a local street.

Standard TC-5.01U(M) (Urban) superelevation based on 4% maximum.

Standard TC-5.01ULS(M) (Urban Low Speed) superelevation based on 2% maximum may be used with a design speed of 70 km/h or less (70 km/h = 211 m minimum radius).

A minimum 9.2 m width of surfacing or a minimum 9.2 m curb to curb is to be used within incorporated cities or towns to qualify for maintenance payments.

FOOTNOTES

(1) Grades in commercial and industrial areas should be less than 8 percent; desirably, less than 5 percent.

(2) Where feasible, lanes should be 3.3 m wide and in industrial areas should be 3.6 m wide; however, where available or attainable right of way imposes severe limitations, 2.7 m lanes can be used in residential areas and 3.3 m lanes can be used in industrial areas.

(3) Or equivalent City or Town design.

4) The minimum buffer strip width with no sidewalk or sidewalk space is to be 1.5 m.

(5) Widths of 2.4 m or more may be needed in commercial areas.

(6) 3:1 and flatter slopes may be used when the right of way is behind the sidewalk (or sidewalk space) in residential or other areas where slopes will be maintained by the property owner.

(7) When Design year ADT exceeds 2000 VPD, with greater than 5% total truck and bus usage:
Provide 1.2 m wide paved shoulders when the graded shoulder is 1.5 m wide or greater or provide 1 m wide paved shoulders when the graded shoulder is 1.2 m wide. All shoulders not being paved will have the mainline pavement structure extended 0.3 m, on the same slope, into the shoulder to eliminate raveling at the pavement edge.

(8) Ditch slopes to be 3:1 - 1.2 m width.

(9) Vertical clearance at roadway underpasses for new and reconstructed bridges is to be 5.05 m desirable and 4.45 m minimum (0.3 m additional clearance required for non-vehicular overpasses).

(10) If a buffer strip is used between the back of curb and sidewalk, it should be 0.6 m minimum.

(11) For intersection sight distance requirements, see Appendix C, Table C-1-5.

FIGURE A - 1 - 8M

GEOMETRIC DESIGN STANDARDS FOR SERVICE ROADS (GS-9M)

(1) DEAD END SERVICE ROADS UNDER 25 VPD									
PROPERTIES SERVED	DESIGN SPEED (km/h)	MINIMUM RADIUS (METERS)	STOPPING SIGHT DISTANCE (METERS)	MINIMUM PASSING SIGHT DISTANCE (METERS)	(2) MINIMUM TRAVELED WAY WIDTH	MINIMUM WIDTH OF SHOULDER		(3) WIDTH OF DITCH (FRONT SLOPE)	SLOPES
						FILL W/GR.	CUT & FILL		
1	20	10m	40m	-	3.6m	1.2m	0.6m	0.9m	(4)
OVER 1	30	29m	70m	20m	4.2m	1.5m			

GENERAL NOTES

The minimum design speed for service roads should be 30 km/h except for one lane service roads serving one property which may have a minimum design speed of 20 km/h.

Standard TC-5.01R(M) superelevation based on 8% maximum to be used.

RELATIONSHIP OF MAXIMUM GRADES TO DESIGN SPEEDS				
TYPE OF TERRAIN	DESIGN SPEED (km/h)			
	20	30	50	60
	GRADES (PERCENT)			
LEVEL	8	8	7	7
ROLLING	12	11	10	9
MOUNTAINOUS	18	16	14	12

FOOTNOTES

(1) For through service roads and dead end service roads with over 25 VPD, use Standards shown for Local Roads and Streets.

(2) Under adverse conditions, intermittent shoulder sections or turnouts for passing may be required (see AASHTO A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets).

(3) Ditch slope to be 3:1.

(4) Slopes to be same as mainline when service road is parallel to or otherwise visible from the mainline. For other cases slopes should be in accordance with standards for Local Roads and Streets.

FIGURE A - 1 - 9M

GEOMETRIC DESIGN STANDARDS FOR INTERCHANGE RAMPS (GS-RM)

	RAMP DESIGN SPEED (km/h)	MINIMUM RADIUS (METERS)	(6) STOPPING SIGHT DISTANCE (METERS)		(1) MINIMUM RAMP PAVEMENT WIDTHS	MINIMUM WIDTH OF SHOULDER					(5) WIDTH OF DITCH (FRONT SLOPE)	(4) NEW AND RECONSTRUCTED MINIMUM BRIDGE WIDTHS
						RIGHT OF TRAFFIC		LEFT OF TRAFFIC				
			DESIRABLE	MIN.		GRADED WIDTH	(2)(3) PAVED WIDTH	GRADED WIDTH FILL W/GR.	GRADED WIDTH CUT & FILL	(2) (3) PAVED WIDTH		
INTERCHANGE RAMPS	100	394	205	185	4.8m	3.3m	2.4m	2.7m	1.8m	1.2m	3.0m	1.8 m PLUS PAVEMENT WIDTH PLUS 2.4 m
	80	230	140	130								
	60	124	85	85								
	50	83	65	65								
	40	51	50	50	5.4m							
	30	29	35	35								
AUXILIARY LANES												AUXILIARY LANE SHOULDER WIDTHS ARE TO BE THE SAME AS MAINLINE THROUGH LANES

GENERAL NOTES

The determination of the proper design speed for any particular ramp should be made using guidelines shown in the latest edition of the AASHTO A Policy On Geometric Design of Highways and Streets.

Maximum ramp superelevation to be 8%.

Clear Zone and Recoverable Area information can be found in Appendix A(M), Section A-2(M) of the Road Design Manual.

RELATIONSHIP OF MAXIMUM GRADES TO DESIGN SPEED			
DESIGN SPEED (km/h)			
20 - 30	40 - 50	60	70 - 80
GRADES (PERCENT)			
6 - 8	5 - 7	4 - 6	3 - 5

Where topographic conditions dictate, grades steeper than desirable may be used. One-way descending gradients on ramps should be held to the same general maximums, but in special cases they may be 2 percent greater.

FOOTNOTES

(1) Interchange ramp widths shown are for one lane traffic. For two lane or other conditions see AASHTO A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets.

(2) Shoulder widths on ramps with a design speed of 40 mph or less may be reduced to 1.8 m right, or 0.9 m left, when justifiable. However, the sum of the right and left shoulder shall not be less than 3.0 m. See AASHTO Green Book.

(3) On ramps with a radius of less than 150 m, consider (depending on radius and percent of trucks) the extension of the full pavement structure (on the same slope as the pavement) through the inside paved shoulder area to eliminate raveling of the pavement edge.

(4) Vertical clearance at roadway underpasses for new and reconstructed bridges is to be 5.05 m desirable and 4.42 m minimum (0.3 m additional clearance required for non-vehicular overpasses).

(5) Ditch slopes to be 6:1.

(6) For intersection sight distance requirements, see Appendix C, Table C-1-5.

FIGURE A - 1 - 10M

SECTION A-2M-CLEAR ZONE GUIDELINES

INTRODUCTION

If practicable, a traversable recovery area for errant vehicles should be provided beyond the edge of the traveled way (edge of mainline pavement) in order to improve highway safety. Ideally this recovery area or "clear zone" should be free of obstacles such as unyielding sign and luminaire supports, non-traversable drainage structures, utility poles and steep slopes. It must be noted that clear zone roadside design involves a series of compromises between "absolute" safety and "engineering, environmental and economic constraints." The following clear zone guidelines were developed using the AASHTO Roadside Design Guide.

The recommended width of clear zone as discussed in the Roadside Design Guide is influenced by the traffic volume, speed, and embankment slope (see TABLE A-2-1M). The Roadside Design Guide will be used as reference for determination of clear zones for Freeways; Rural and Urban Arterials (with shoulders); and Rural and Urban Collectors (with shoulders) with design speeds of 80 kph or greater and with design year ADT volumes greater than 2000. For Rural and Urban collectors with design speeds less than 80 kph and with a design year ADT less than 2000 and for Local Roads, no minimum required clear zone width will be specified; however, the designer should strive to provide as much clear zone as possible with a minimum 3.0 meter width being desirable. Projects such as RRR, intersection improvements, etc., would not normally be provided with recoverable areas due to the intent of the project to provide minimal improvements and extend the service life of an existing highway for a fraction of the costs of reconstruction or to provide necessary interim improvements.

When adequate right of way is available, urban projects should be designed with shoulders in lieu of curbs (unless city ordinances require otherwise) and they should have clear zone widths consistent with their design speeds, traffic volumes, and embankment slopes as noted in TABLE A-2-1M.

In urban and suburban areas where curb is utilized with a design speed of 70 kph or less, a 2.3 meter desirable and 1.8 meter minimum clear zone beyond the curb face is to be provided (see FIGURE A-2-1M). It is policy to place utility poles or other fixed objects outside the clear zone (beyond the sidewalk space or behind the curb in the case of a raised median). However, in rare instances this may be impractical due to prevailing limitations or conditions (example - relocation of utility poles to another corridor may not be economically feasible). When this occurs, an absolute minimum horizontal clearance of 0.5 meters beyond the face of curb is to be provided. The justification for not providing the 2.3 meter desirable or 1.8 meter minimum clear zone width beyond the curb face is to be documented in the project file (e.g. - F.I. Report, memorandum from R/W Division Utility Section, etc.).

When mountable curb is used in urban areas it is desirable to provide the same clear zone as would be provided for with a rural condition. However, if those values cannot be obtained, the clear zone widths for 70 kph or less should be utilized.

Design Speed	Design ADT	6 : 1 or flatter	5 : 1 to 4 : 1	3 : 1
60 km/h or less	Under 750	2.0 - 3.0	2.0 - 3.0	* *
	750 - 1500	3.0 - 3.5	3.5 - 4.5	* *
	1500 - 6000	3.5 - 4.5	4.5 - 5.0	* *
	Over 6000	4.5 - 5.0	5.0 - 5.5	* *
70 - 80 km/h	Under 750	3.0 - 3.5	3.5 - 4.5	* *
	750 - 1500	4.5 - 5.0	5.0 - 6.0	* *
	1500 - 6000	5.0 - 5.5	6.0 - 8.0	* *
	Over 6000	6.0 - 6.5	7.5 - 8.5	* *
90 km/h	Under 750	3.5 - 4.5	4.5 - 5.5	* *
	750 - 1500	5.0 - 5.5	6.0 - 7.5	* *
	1500 - 6000	6.0 - 6.5	7.5 - 9.0	* *
	Over 6000	6.5 - 7.5	7.9 - 10.0 *	* *
100 km/h	Under 750	5.0 - 5.5	6.0 - 7.5	* *
	750 - 1500	6.0 - 7.5	8.0 - 10.0 *	* *
	1500 - 6000	8.0 - 9.0	10.0 - 12.0 *	* *
	Over 6000	9.0 - 10.0 *	11.0 - 13.5 *	* *
110 km/h	Under 750	5.5 - 6.0	6.0 - 8.0	* *
	750 - 1500	7.5 - 8.0	8.5 - 11.0 *	* *
	1500 - 6000	8.5 - 10.0 *	10.5 - 13.0 *	* *
	Over 6000	9.0 -10.5 *	11.5 - 14.0 *	* *

TABLE A-2-1M CLEAR ZONE DISTANCES
(In meters from edge of driving lane)

* Where a site specific investigation indicates a high probability of continuing accidents, or such occurrences are indicated by accident history, the designer may provide clear zone distances greater than 9 meters as indicated. Clear zones may be limited to 9 meters for practicality and to provide a consistent roadway template if previous experience with similar projects or designs indicates satisfactory performance.

** Since recovery is less likely on the unshielded, traversable 3:1 slopes, fixed objects should not be present in the vicinity of the toe of these slopes. Recovery of high speed vehicles that encroach beyond the edge of shoulder may be expected to occur beyond the toe of slope. Determination of the width of the recovery area at the toe of slope should take into consideration right of way availability, environmental concerns, economic factors, safety needs, and accident histories. Also, the distance between the edge of the travel lane and the beginning of the 3:1 slope should influence the recovery area provided at the toe of slope. While the application may be limited by several factors, the fill slope parameters which may enter into determining a maximum desirable recovery area are illustrated in FIGURE A-2-4M .

Source: The AASHTO Roadside Design Guide.

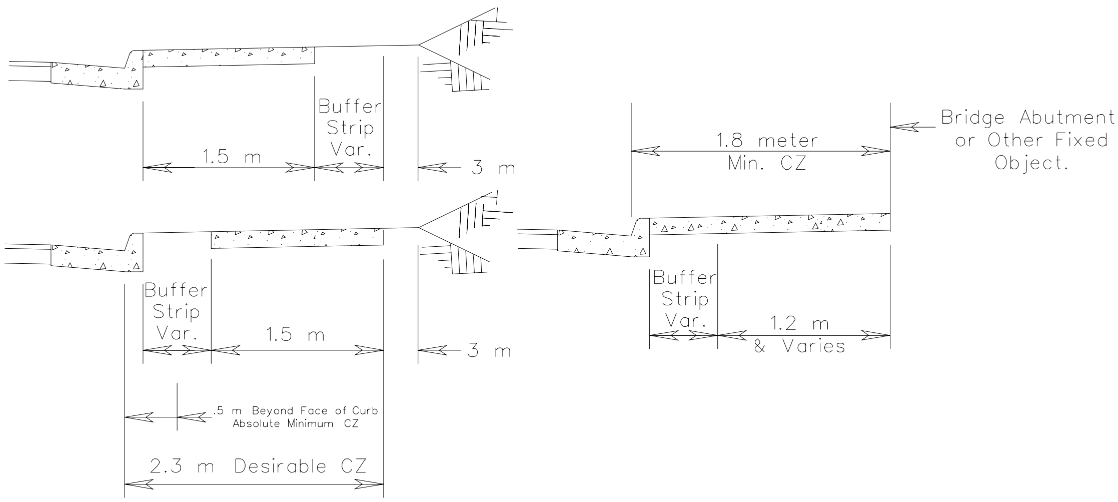


FIGURE A-2-1M
URBAN CLEAR ZONE WIDTH GUIDELINES

CLEAR ZONE COST-EFFECTIVENESS ANALYSIS

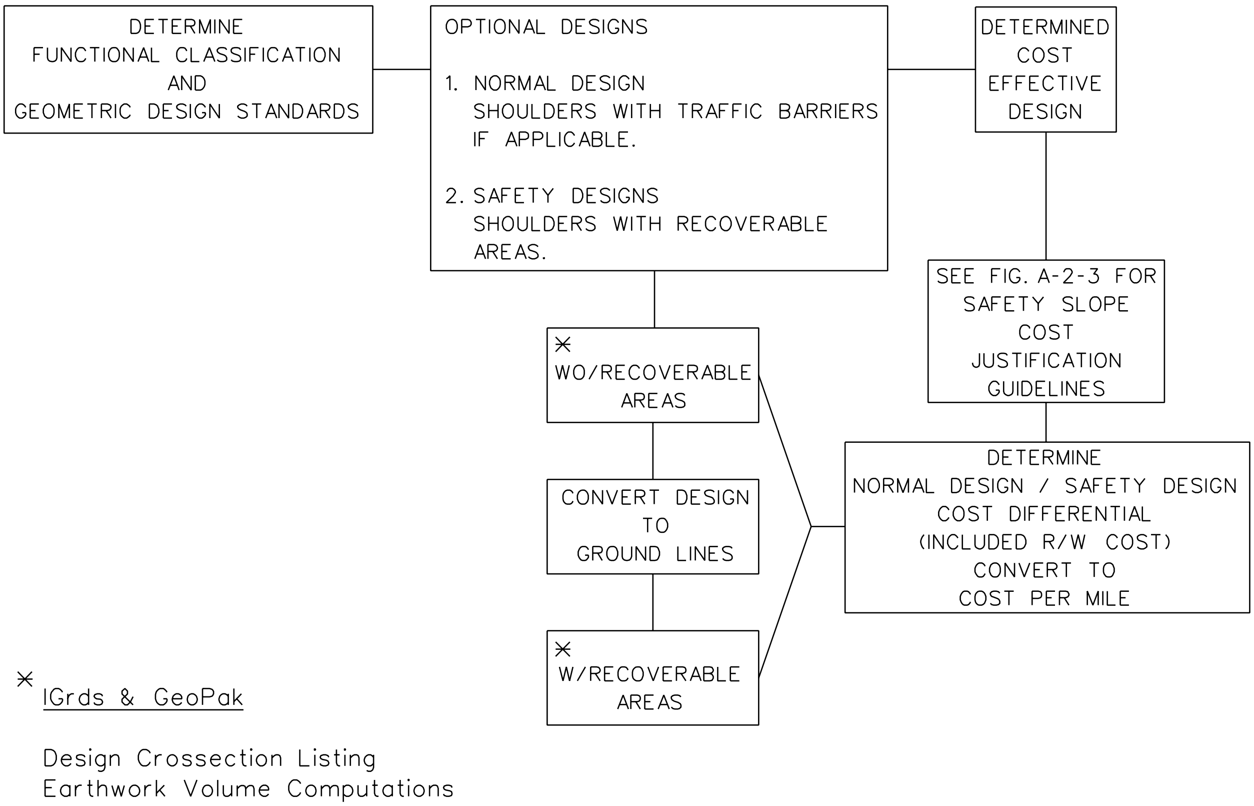
For projects where the clear zone widths from the AASHTO Roadside Design Guide are under consideration, Freeways; Rural and Urban Arterials (with shoulders); and Rural and Urban Collectors (with shoulders) with design speeds of 80 kph or greater and with a design year ADT greater than 2000, an early cost-effectiveness analysis is required to determine the feasibility of providing the recoverable areas to meet the clear zone requirements shown in TABLE A-2-1M. This analysis should be done during the preliminary plan development process and should involve determining the additional construction and R/W costs to provide the desired clear zone.

Prior to establishing the additional construction and R/W cost estimate, the developed areas that would involve heavy R/W damages and/or relocations or environmental restrictions such as park properties, historic areas or wetlands should be noted and where practicable horizontal and vertical alignment adjustments are to be made to provide the desired recoverable areas and clear zones. In these situations alternate designs may include elimination of ditches and/or median width reductions with possible incorporation of raised medians or median barrier to reduce required R/W.

A suggested procedure is shown in FIGURE A-2-2M to develop the difference in cost between the typical section based on the project's functional classification and proper Geometric Design Standards and the typical section with the desired recoverable areas.

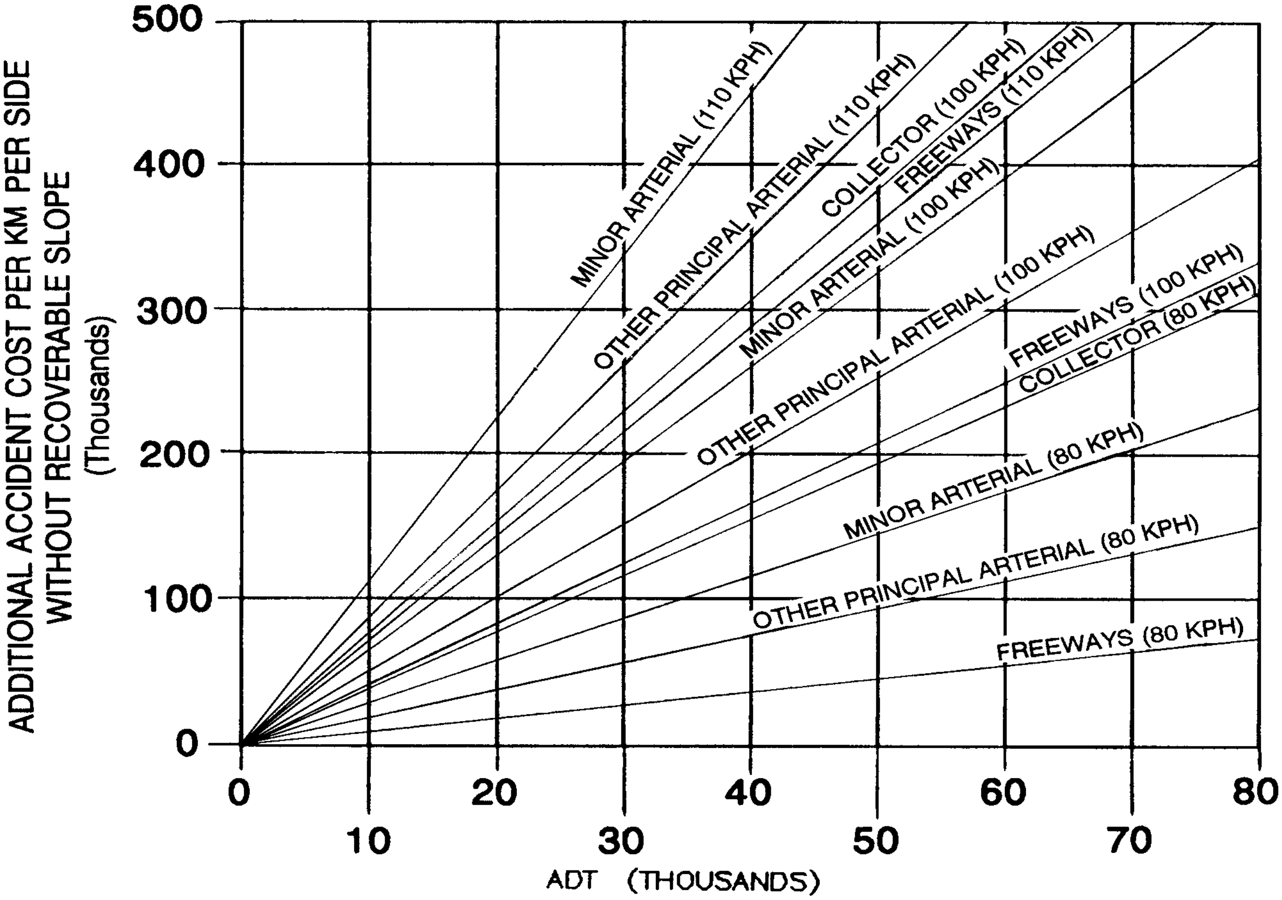
Any other procedure which will provide this cost is acceptable as long as it is documented in the project files. After the additional cost to provide the recoverable area is determined, it should be compared to the estimated accident cost without the recoverable area as determined from FIGURE A-2-3M. This cost comparison <u>along with good engineering judgment</u> should be used to determine the feasibility of providing the recoverable areas through the project and should be documented on the Project Scoping Form LD-403 or SR-1 as applicable.

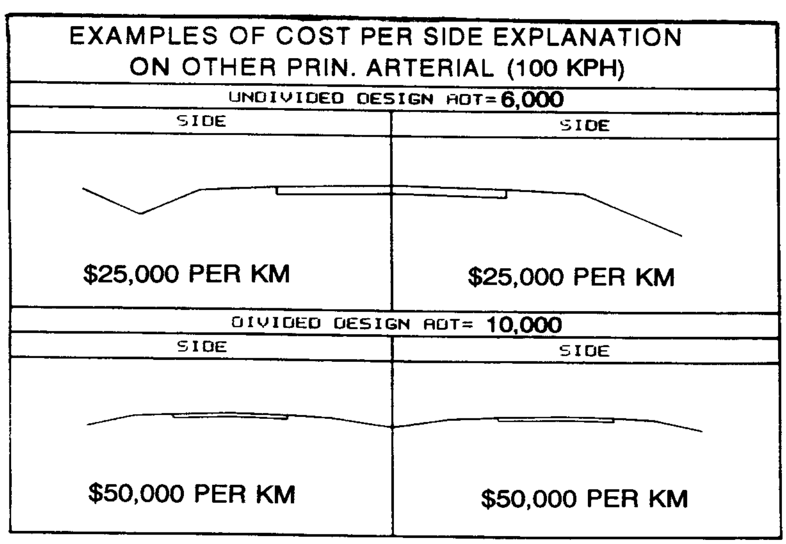
FIGURE A-2-2 M
COST EFFECTIVE SELECTION PROCEDURE



Note: Upon receipt of Normal Design and Safety Design earthwork quantities, a cursory review may indicate that the cost per kilometer per side for the earthwork alone far exceeds the Guideline for Maximum Cost per kilometer Expenditure for Safety Slopes in Figure A-2-3M, thereby eliminating the need to determine the other additional cost such as drainage extensions, right of way, etc.

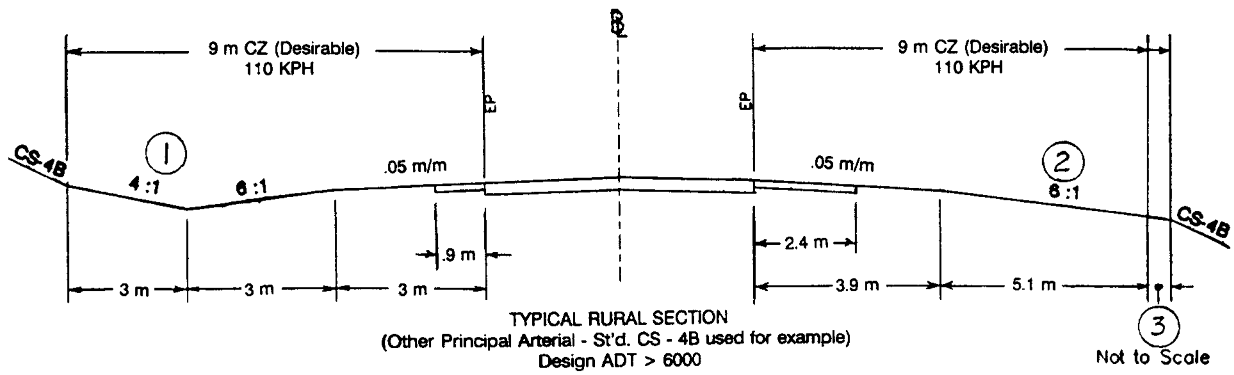
FIGURE NO. A-2-3M SAFETY SLOPE COST JUSTIFICATION GUIDELINES

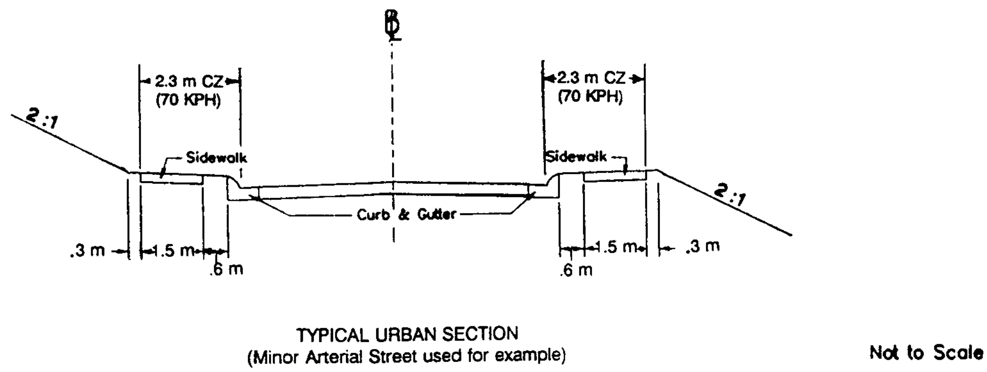




SHOWING CLEAR ZONES ON TYPICAL SECTIONS

The clear zone width(s) is to be clearly shown on the project typical sections if traversable slopes are being provided so that other divisions will be aware of the desirable clear zones for a project. When varying clear zone widths occur, furnish station to station breakdown. Following are typical methods of showing clear zone data on typical sections.





TYPICAL METHOD
OF SHOWING CLEAR ZONE DATA
ON TYPICAL SECTIONS

NOTES:

1. If the front slope of ditch is 6:1, the back slope should be 4:1, and if the front slope is 3:1, the back slope should be flat.

2. The preferred slope for recoverable areas with fills is 6:1 or flatter.

3. Recoverable area width to be increased 1 meter if GR-3 or 8 guardrail is required.

DETERMINING CLEAR ZONE WIDTH

The following is a guide and should be supplemented with sound engineering judgment:

Clear zone (CZ) is defined as the roadside border area, starting at the edge of the traveled way (edge of mainline pavement), available for safe use by errant vehicles. This area may consist of a shoulder, a recoverable slope 4:1 or flatter, a non-recoverable slope between 4:1 and 3:1, and/or a clear run-out area. Previously, 9 m was considered to be the standard clear zone, but current guidelines, as shown in TABLE A-2-1M, give values greater or less than 9 m, depending on the roadside slopes, design speeds, and traffic volumes. These values should suggest only the approximate center of a range to be considered and not a precise distance to be held as absolute.

TABLE A-2-1M is to be used by the designer and may be modified by the values shown in TABLE A-2-2M. See the AASHTO Roadside Design Guide for further details.

Embankment slopes must have a relatively smooth and firm surface to be truly recoverable or traversable.

Fill slopes between 3:1 and 4:1 are non-recoverable slopes, defined as one which is traversable, but from which most motorists will be unable to stop or to return to the roadway easily. Vehicles on such slopes typically can be expected to reach the bottom. Since a high percentage of encroaching vehicles will reach the toe of these slopes, the recovery area cannot logically end on the slope. Fixed obstacles should not be constructed along such slopes and a clear runout area (3 m min.) at the base is desirable. Figure A-2-4M on page A-40 (Metric) provides an example of a clear zone computation for non-recoverable slopes.

Any non-traversable hazards or fixed objects, including but not limited to those listed in TABLE A-3-1M, page A-44 (Metric) which are located within the clear zone as determined from TABLE A-2-1M, should preferably be removed, relocated, made yielding, or as a last resort, shielded with a barrier.

HORIZONTAL CURVE ADJUSTMENTS

These modifications are normally only considered where accident histories indicate a need, or a specific site investigation shows a definitive accident potential which could be significantly lessened by increasing the clear zone width and such increases are cost effective.

TABLE A-2-2M

(K_{cz}) (Curve Correction Factor)

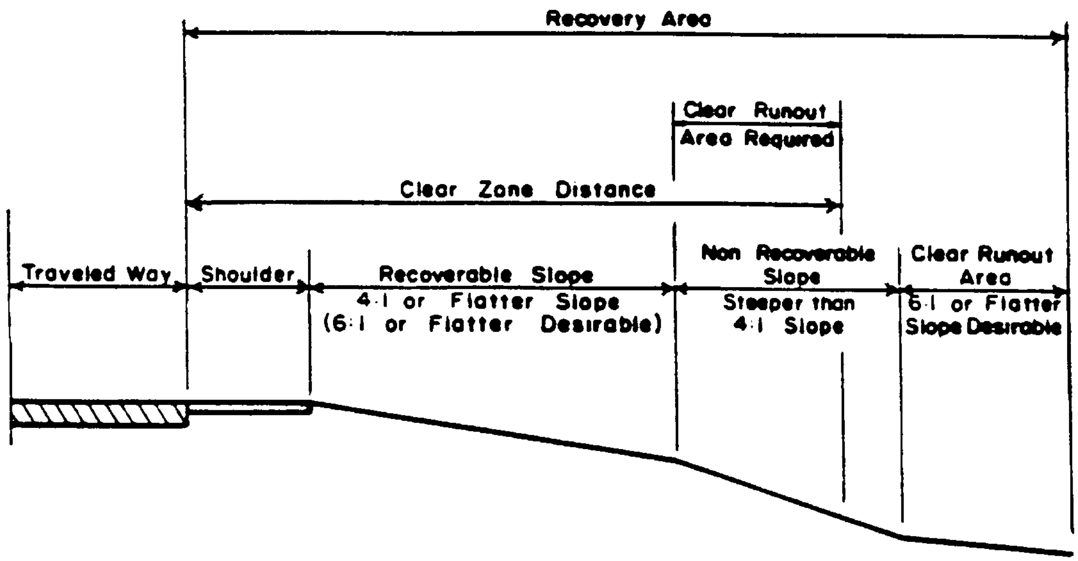
CURVE RADIUS (METERS)	DESIGN SPEED					
	60	**70**	**80**	**90**	**100**	**110**
900	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.2
700	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.3
600	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.3	1.4
500	1.1	1.2	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.4
450	1.2	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.4	1.5
400	1.2	1.2	1.3	1.3	1.4	1.4
350	1.2	1.2	1.3	1.4	1.5	
300	1.2	1.3	1.4	1.5	1.5	
250	1.3	1.3	1.4	1.5		
200	1.3	1.4	1.5			
150	1.4	1.5				
100	1.5					

$CZ_c = (L_c)\ (K_{cz})$ K_{cz} = curve correction factor

Where CZ_c = clear zone on outside of curvature, ft.
L_c = clear zone distance ft., Table A-2-1M

Note: Clear zone correction factor is applied to outside of curves only. Curves with radius greater than 875 meters don't require an adjusted clear zone.

FIGURE A-2-4M EXAMPLE OF A PARALLEL EMBANKMENT SLOPE DESIGN



Source: The AASHTO Roadside Design Guide.

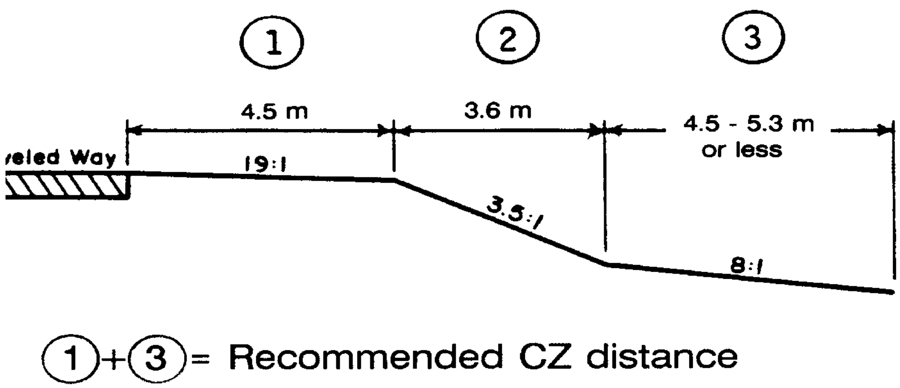
This figure illustrates a recoverable slope followed by a non-recoverable slope. Since the clear zone distance extends onto a non-recoverable slope, the portion of the clear zone distance on such a slope may be provided beyond the non-recoverable slope if practical. This clear runout area would then be included in the total recovery area. The clear runout area may be reduced in width based on existing conditions or site investigations. Such a variable slope typical section is often used as a compromise between roadside safety and economics. By providing a relatively flat recovery area immediately adjacent to the roadway, most errant motorists can recover before reaching the steeper slope beyond. The slope break may be liberally rounded so an encroaching vehicle does not become airborne. It is suggested that the steeper slope be made as smooth as practical and rounded at the bottom.

NON-RECOVERABLE PARALLEL SLOPES

Embankment slopes from 3:1 up to 4:1 are considered traversable if they are smooth and free of fixed object hazards. However, since many vehicles on slopes this steep will continue on to the bottom, a clear run-out area beyond the toe of the slope is desirable. The extent of this recovery area could be determined by first finding the available distance between the edge of the traveled way and the breakpoint of the recoverable slope to the non-recoverable slope. This distance is then subtracted from the total recommended clear zone distance based on the slope that is beyond the toe of the non-recoverable slope. The result is the desirable clear run-out area. The following example illustrates this procedure:

EXAMPLE

Design ADT: 7000
Design Speed: 100 kph
Recommended clear zone distance for the 8:1 slope: 9 - 9.8 m (from TABLE A-2-1)
Recovery distance before breakpoint of slope: 4.5 m
Clear runout area at toe of slope: 9.0 - 9.8 m minus 4.5 m or 4.5 - 5.3 m

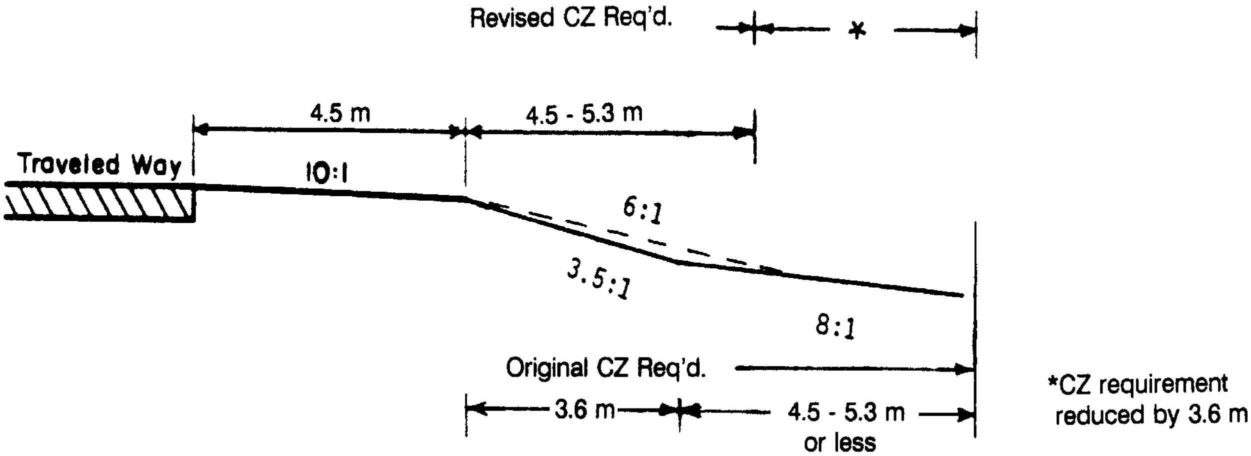


(For Example of Alternate Design to reduce CZ requirement, see below)

Discussion: Using the steepest recoverable slope before or after the non-recoverable slope, a recovery distance is selected from Table A-2-1M. In this example, the 8:1 slope beyond the base of the fill dictates a 9.0 - 9.8 m recovery area. Since 4.5 m are available at the top, an additional 4.5 - 5.3 m could be provided at the bottom. All slope breaks may be rounded and no fixed objects would normally be built within the upper or lower portions of the clear zone or on the intervening slope.

The designer may find it safe and practical to provide less than the entire 4.5 - 5.3 m at the toe of the slope. A smaller recovery area could be applicable based on the rounded slope breaks, the flatter slope at the top, or past accident histories. A specific site investigation may be appropriate in determining an appropriate recovery area at the toe of the slope.

Example of Alternate Design (incorporating minor slope adjustment) to reduce total clearance requirement.



When traffic barriers must be provided because hazardous conditions can not be eliminated, see Section A-3-Barrier Installation Criteria.

SECTION A-3M-TRAFFIC BARRIER INSTALLATION CRITERIA

INTRODUCTION

Traffic Barriers should only be used where the result of striking a fixed object hazard or leaving the roadway would be more severe than the consequence of striking the barrier. Where guardrail needs are indicated by warrants see the current AASHTO Roadside Design Guide. The roadway should be examined to determine the feasibility of adjusting site features so that the barrier will not be required (i.e. flattening a fill slope, removing a hazardous object, such as a drainage headwall, etc.) The initial cost to eliminate the guardrail may appear excessive; however, the fact that a barrier installation will require maintenance costs for many years should not be overlooked.

GUARDRAIL WARRANTS

The determining warrants for Traffic Barriers on VDOT projects are (1) Embankment Heights (see below) and (2) Fixed and Hazardous Objects Within the Clear Zone (see TABLE A-3-1M).

SYSTEM CLASSIFICATION		TRAFFIC VOLUMES	FILLS OVER 2.3 m	FILLS OVER 4.6 m	AT OBVIOUS NEEDS SUCH AS BRIDGES, LARGE END WALLS, PARALLEL WATER HAZARDS, ETC., AND FILLS WHERE RECOMMENDED DURING FIELD INSPECTION
INTERSTATE - PRIMARY AND ARTERIAL	FILLS WITHOUT RECOVERABLE AREAS	ALL	√		√
	FILLS WITH RECOVERABLE AREAS				√
SECONDARY AND FRONTAGE ROADS		ADT OVER 1000	√		√
		ADT 1000 - 250		*√	√
		ADT LESS THAN 250			√
URBAN		ALL			√

* Exception - Bristol, Salem, and Staunton Districts. Traffic barriers are to be provided only at obvious needs such as bridges, large endwalls, parallel water hazards, etc., and fills where recommended at field inspection.

When fill slopes are 3:1 or flatter, a barrier is not required unless there are hazardous obstacles within the clear zone limits. This may include the clear runout area if the fill slope is between 3:1 and 4:1 (see Fig. A-2-4M).

DETERMINING WARRANTS FOR ROADSIDE BARRIERS

Fixed and Hazardous Objects Within The Clear Zone	Guardrail Required	
	YES	NO
1. Sign Support (ground mounted): (A) Post of breakaway design (a)		X
(B) Post not meeting breakaway criteria (b)(c)(d)	X	
2. Lighting/Signal Poles and Towers (A) Breakaway design		X
(B) Not meeting breakaway design (b)(c)(g)(h)	X	
3. Bridge parapet ends, piers and abutments at underpasses	X	
4. Retaining walls and culvert headwalls	X	
5. Trees with a diameter of 100 mm or greater (e)	X	
6. Utility Poles (f)		X
7. Above ground utilities (telephone pedestals, etc.) (i)	X	
8. Rough rock cuts and large boulders	X	
9. Streams or permanent bodies of water more than 0.6 m deep (h)	X	

NOTES

(a) Multiple post installations where the spacing between posts is less than the minimum spacing required for breakaway shall be replaced or shielded by guardrail.
(b) Every effort should be made to convert non-breakaway to breakaway.
(c) Where these devices exist and cannot be converted to breakaway, relocated or removed, the choice of guardrail should be in accordance with the deflection shown in Table A-3-2M.
(d) Wood posts larger than 150 mm x 200 mm nominal size do not meet the breakaway requirements even if drilled.
(e) Every effort should be made to remove the tree rather than shield it with guardrail.
(f) Guardrail will not normally be used to shield a line of utility poles. However, where guardrails are used in front of utility poles for other reasons, the choice of guardrail should be in accordance with the deflection shown in Table A-3-2M.
(g) Pedestal poles, except for those used for power supply, should be converted to breakaway standards where possible.
(h) A field review and evaluation should be made to determine if guardrail is suitable for protecting motorists from these roadside hazards.
(i) Consideration should be given to placing utilities underground.

TABLE A-3-1M

BARRIER TYPE SELECTION

When it has been determined that a barrier is required, a determination must be made as to the type of barrier that is to be used. Although the process is complicated by the number of variables and the lack of objective criteria, there are guidelines that can be used in making a barrier system selection. In general, the most desirable system is one that offers the lowest accident severity at the least cost and is consistent with the given constraints. The Standard GR-8 Weak Post System is to be used only when speeds are ≤ 70 km/h.

The AASHTO Roadside Design Guide presents eight items which must be considered before a system selection is made. In taking all eight items into account, the deflection, strength, and safety requirements should never be compromised. Table A-3-2M groups the Standard types of guardrail by three systems: flexible, semi-rigid and rigid. The table includes barrier height, maximum dynamic deflection, minimum offset from hazardous object, post spacing, and typical terminal treatment for each Standard. The Road and Bridge Standards provide transition designs for use in various situations.

TABLE A-3-2M - TYPICAL BARRIER/GUARDRAIL SELECTION AND PLACEMENT

SYSTEM	STANDARD	MINIMUM BARRIER HEIGHT	MAXIMUM DYNAMIC DEFLECTION (a)	MINIMUM OFFSET FROM HAZARD (c)	POST SPACING	DIVIDED ROADWAY OR ONE-WAY TRAFFIC		UNDIVIDED ROADWAY OR TWO-WAY TRAFFIC	
						RUN-ON TERMINAL TREATMENT	RUN-OFF TERMINAL TREATMENT (d)	RUN-ON TERMINAL TREATMENT	RUN-OFF TERMINAL TREATMENT
FLEXIBLE (WEAK POST OR CABLE)	GR-3	685	3.3	3.3	4.9	GR-3	GR-3	GR-3	GR-3
	GR-8(I)	760	2.1	2.1	3.81	GR-6, 7 ,9 (h)	GR-8,Ty.II	GR-6, 7 ,9 (e) (h)	GR-6, 7 ,9 (e) (h)
	GR-8A	760	1.5	1.5	1.905	GR-6, 7, 9 (h)	GR-8,Ty.II	GR-6, 7 ,9 (e) (h)	GR-6, 7 ,9 (e) (h)
	GR-8B	760	1.2	1.2	0.952	GR-6, 7, 9 (h)	GR-8,Ty.II	GR-6, 7 ,9 (e) (h)	GR-6, 7 ,9 (e) (h)
	GR-8C	760	1.4	1.4	1.27	GR-6, 7, 9 (h)	GR-8,Ty.II	GR-6, 7 ,9 (e) (h)	GR-6, 7 ,9 (e) (h)
	MB-5 (f)	760	2.1	2.1	8.81	IMPACT ATT.	IMPACT ATT.	N/A	N/A
	MB-5 (f)	760	1.5	1.5	1.905	IMPACT ATT.	IMPACT ATT.	N/A	N/A
	MB-5 (f)	760	1.2	1.2	0.952	IMPACT ATT.	IMPACT ATT.	N/A	N/A
SEMI-RIGID (STRONG POST)	GR-2	685	0.9	0.9	1.905	GR-6,7,9 (h)	W BEAM END SECTION	GR-6,7,9 (h)	GR-6,7,9 (h)
	GR-2A	685	0.6 (b)	0.6 (b)	0.952	GR-6,7,9 (h)		GR-6,7,9 (h)	GR-6,7,9 (h)
	MB-3 (g)	685	0.9	0.9	1.905	IMPACT ATT.	IMPACT ATT.	N/A	N/A
RIGID (CONCRETE BARRIER)	MB-7D,7E, 7F,12A,12B, & 12C (k)	810	0'	0'	N/A	IMPACT ATTENUATOR (i)	N/A	IMPACT ATTENUATOR (i)	IMPACT ATTENUATOR (i)

NOTES:

(a) The deflection zone of all rail systems must be totally clear of any obstacles in order to assure that the rail will perform as tested.

(b) No test data available.

(c) Minimum offset from back of post to hazardous object.

(d) The noted terminal treatments apply when the terminal is installed outside the clear zone for opposing traffic. If a run-off terminal is installed within the clear zone of opposing traffic, see note "e".

(e) Transition from weak post system to terminal must be provided in accordance with St'd. GR-INS drawings to protect opposing traffic from impacting the opposite end of the terminal when it falls within clear zone.

(f) For use in wide flat medians (>9m).

(g) For use in narrow medians (approximately 3 m - 9 m).
(h) If more than a 60 m extension of standard guardrail is necessary to tie into the slope with a St'd. GR-6 use a St'd. GR-7 or GR-9 terminal. For St'd. GR-6 installations, St'd. GR-2 must be installed from the terminal to the beginning of the flare before introducing St'd. GR-8.
(i) Concrete turned down terminals may be used for locations outside clear zone.
(k) For use in medians 0 - 9 m wide.
(l) GR-8 is not acceptable on projects with design speeds greater than 70 km/h.

GUARDRAIL INSTALLATION IN URBAN SETTINGS

In Urban settings with speeds of 70 km/h or less that include curb or curb and gutter, the use of guardrail is not recommended. Standard CG-2 or CG-6 (150 mm high curb) is usually used for speeds of 70 km/h or less in urban and suburban areas and is referred to as "barrier curb" because it has a 150 mm vertical face and is intended to discourage motorists from deliberately leaving the roadway. Even when CG-3 or CG-7 (100 mm high mountable curb) is used in Urban settings, it is impractical to install guardrail in an attempt to protect pedestrians walking along sidewalks due to the lack of accessibility caused when placing guardrail and terminals adjacent to accessible routes.

When curbed sections do not include sidewalk or sidewalk space and hazards exist that warrant guardrail, St'd. GR-2 (Strong Post) guardrail (which includes a blockout) should be installed with the face of the rail aligned with the face of the curb. This decreases the possibility of an errant vehicle striking the curb before impacting the guardrail or from snagging the guardrail posts. St'd. GR-8 (Weak Post) guardrail should not be used adjacent to asphalt or concrete curb.

Sometimes hazards that need to be shielded exist on urban projects with sidewalk/sidewalk space. In situations like this, guardrail can be placed behind the sidewalk and in front of the hazard. Examples of such hazards are ponds, steep embankments, etc. When these situations arise, sound engineering judgment should be used in deciding whether/where to place the guardrail. If the hazard is within the clear zone, a barrier would be warranted. The hazards that are outside the clear zone are the items that require an engineering decision based on evaluation of all the elements within the design site.

GUARDRAIL LOCATIONS ON FIELD INSPECTION PLANS

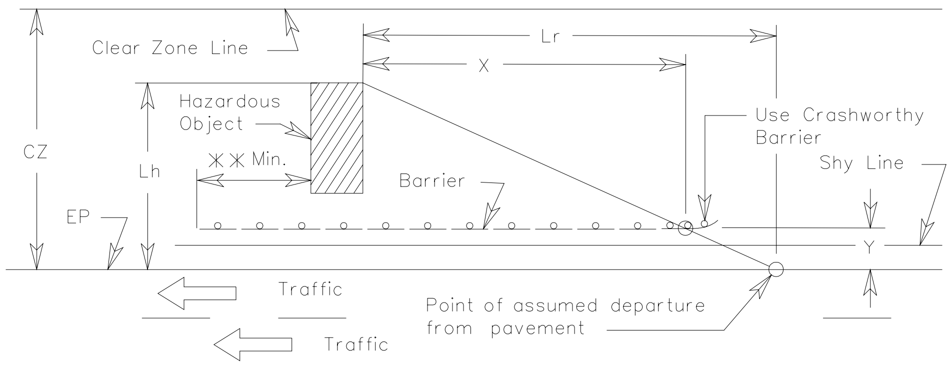
The approximate locations of barriers should be shown on field inspection plans and discussed at the field inspection. If the locations are not shown, the type, terminals, and placement should be generally discussed. Maintenance of areas protected by barriers should also be discussed at this time.

DETERMINING LOCATION OF THE ENDS OF GUARDRAIL

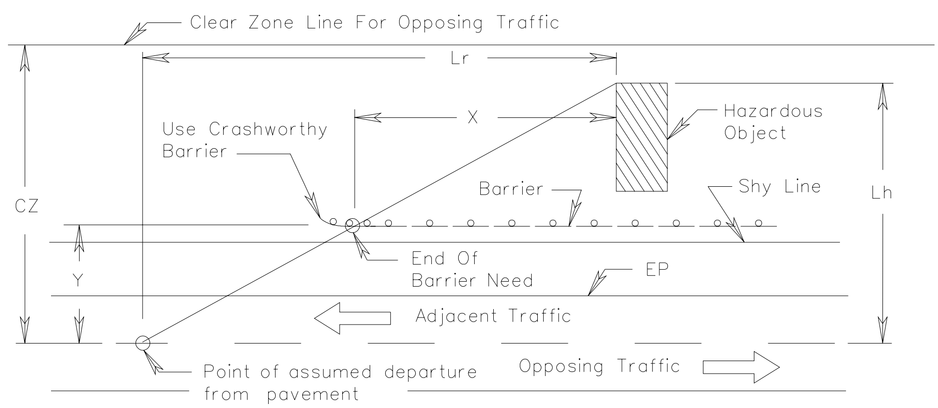
Figure A-3-1M and Table A-3-3M give a method to determine the location of the end of guardrail systems. Appropriate terminals shall be placed at this point.

FIGURE A-3-1M - BARRIER LENGTH OF NEED DETERMINATION

Condition showing hazard for adjacent traffic



Condition showing hazard for opposing traffic



$$X = (1 - {}^{Y}/_{Lh})\ Lr$$

X = Length of Need	** = 7.6 m for GR-2
CZ = Clear Zone Width	= 3.8 m for GR-2A
Lh Max. = CZ	= 7.6 m plus a Type II for GR-8
Lr = Runout length (See table A-3-3M)	= 0.3 m for MB-7C
LS = Shyline	

TABLE A-3-3M
DESIGN PARAMETERS FOR ROADSIDE BARRIER LAYOUT

DESIGN SPEED	DESIGN TRAFFIC VOLUME (ADT)				SHY* LINE	FLARE RATE		
						BEYOND SHY LINE		INSIDE SHY LINE
	OVER 6000	2000-6000	800-2000	UNDER 800				
(km/h)	RUNOUT LENGTH Lr (m)	RUNOUT LENGTH Lr (m)	RUNOUT LENGTH Lr (m)	RUNOUT LENGTH Lr (m)	(m)	GR-2, 3 & 8 MB-3	MB-7D, 7E, 7F, 12A, 12B & 12C	ALL
110	145	135	120	110	2.8	15:1	20:1	30:1
100	130	120	105	100	2.4	14:1	18:1	26:1
80	100	90	80	75	2.0	11:1	14:1	21:1
60	70	60	55	50	1.4	8:1	10:1	16:1
50	50	50	45	40	1.1	7:1	8:1	13:1

* Shy line is measured from the adjacent edge of pavement and is a distance beyond which a roadside object will not be perceived as a threat by a driver. In other words, a driver will not react to an object beyond the shy line offset. If possible, the roadside barrier should be placed beyond the shy line offset.

SLOPES FOR APPROACH BARRIERS

As a general rule, a roadside barrier should not be placed on an embankment if the slope of the embankment is steeper than 10:1; however, in special cases, such as "barn roof" ("recoverable area") slopes, it is acceptable to place semi-rigid barrier on slopes as steep as 6:1. When semi-rigid barrier is used on 6:1 slopes, a 3.0 m rounding should be included between the shoulder and slope. Where it is not feasible for the entire graded median in the area of the hazard to be on a 10:1 slope, an acceptable alternative is to provide the 10:1 slope between the edge of pavement and the approach barrier (See Fig. A-3-2M). A clear run-out path should also be provided behind the terminal.

When recoverable areas are less than 4.3 m in width and guardrail is required, the guardrail is to be placed on a fill with guardrail (W/GR) shoulder and the recoverable area is not to be provided.

Although not encouraged, guardrail is permitted on 6:1 slopes if located beyond 3.6 m of the shoulder hinge point.

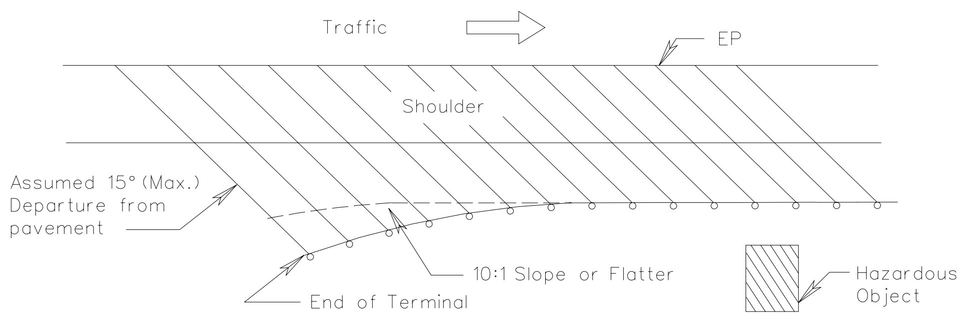


FIGURE A-3-2M - SUGGESTED SLOPES FOR APPROACH BARRIERS

FIXED OBJECTS WITHIN DEFLECTION AREA

No fixed objects, regardless of their distances from the edge-of-pavement, will be allowed within the deflection zone of the guardrail system to assure that the barrier system will perform as designed. This will include overhead sign supports, walls, drainage structures, bridge piers, signal supports, utility poles, trees, etc. Additionally, the deflection zone must be free of breakaway signs, signals, and luminaire supports since their performance when struck by deflecting guardrail is unknown and untested. If a sign or luminaire support must remain within the deflection zone, it must be a breakaway design.

When it is impractical to locate these obstacles outside of the deflection zone of a particular type of guardrail (e.g., GR-8 = 2.1 m, GR-8B = 1.2 m), it will be necessary to strengthen the guardrail to decrease deflection or use a different type of guardrail or barrier which has less deflection so the object is shielded within the clear zone.

Methods of stiffening the rail include decreasing post spacing and double nesting of rail elements. Each stiffening method typically halves the deflection. The stiffening method should begin 5.4 m in advance of the hazard and continue at least to the end of the hazard. Plans fitting these criteria are to be submitted to the Engineering Services Section for review, approval, and details.

Table A-3-2M (Typical Barrier/Guardrail Selection and Placement) specifies the minimum offset distance required from "hazardous objects" to meet deflection requirements of the different types of barrier systems.

FIXED OBJECT ATTACHMENT/TRANSITIONS POLICY

A transition section is needed where flexible (weak-post) roadside guardrail must join a rigid bridge railing, concrete barrier, retaining wall, etc. The transition design produces a gradual stiffening of the overall approach protection system so vehicular pocketing, snagging, or penetration can be reduced or avoided at any position along the transition.

A transition is also needed when a GR-6, GR-7, or GR-9 terminal is used on the run-off end of a flexible (weak-post) guardrail system on undivided roadways with two-way traffic to protect opposing traffic from impacting the opposite end of the terminal. The Road and Bridge Standards include details on guardrail transitions.

A rub rail is provided in Standards GR-FOA-1, -2, and -4 to help prevent potential vehicular snagging at the immediate upstream end of the rigid bridge railing. The rub rail is not necessary on the Special Design GR-FOA-3 as it is attached to a flared terminal wall that has a transitioned face to prevent snagging. Special Design GR-FOA-3 will be retained for use only on bridges that have been designed with the flared terminal wall.

ENTRANCES OR CONNECTIONS ADJACENT TO A BRIDGE

When entrances or connections cannot be relocated or eliminated and are located adjacent to a bridge on low-volume rural roads or in areas with dense entrance locations, it is necessary to install radial guardrail around the entrances or connections. Plans fitting this criteria are to be submitted to the Engineering Services Section for review, approval and details.

GUARDRAIL OVER CULVERT IN FILLS

Standard GR-10, Type I, II or III, is the preferred method of installing guardrail over culverts where fills are less than 1090 mm above the culvert top slab.

Type I is adaptable to culverts with a perpendicular width of 3.2 m or less. A 7.6 m section is used with the rail doubled and one post omitted. Type II is adaptable to culverts with a perpendicular width of 5.1 m. A length of 11.4 m is used with the rail doubled and two posts omitted. Type III is for use with a perpendicular width of 7 m. A length of 30.5 m is used with the rail doubled and three posts omitted.

In situations where the use of Standard GR-10 is not feasible, an allowable alternative may be the TEXAS T-6 (BGR-01) for speeds $\leq$ 70 km/h.

SHORT GAPS

Short gaps between barrier installations should be avoided. When the areas of concern are less than 60 m apart, the barrier protection shall be made continuous.

PONDS OR OTHER BODIES OF WATER

Barrier is to be constructed on all functional classifications at ponds or other bodies of water over 0.6 m in depth.

TERMINAL REQUIREMENTS

Guardrail/barrier terminals are to be provided for all installations regardless of "Functional Classification". Terminals develop the necessary tension at the end of the system in order to redirect a vehicle and, if hit, minimize the damage to a vehicle and its occupants. The termini of guardrail/barrier must be designed and located so there are no exposed rail element ends within the clear zone that a vehicle could impact.

(1) Flexible (Weak Post or Cable) Guardrail Installations -

Cable guardrail should normally be used only on Limited Access projects that provide “Recoverable Areas” exceeding 4.3 m in width. Cable guardrail should be introduced when the height of fill slopes exceeds 6.0 m. This height is based on the hinge point between 6:1 slopes and 2:1 slopes. If the introduction of cable guardrail is in close proximity to an adequate cut section, it should be extended and terminated in the back slope of the cut ditch. (Use 15:1 transition for Design Speeds of 110 km/h or 13:1 transition for Design Speeds of 100 km/h or less). Standard GR-3 (Cable Guardrail) is terminated on both the run-on and run-off ends with an anchor assembly as detailed in St'd. GR-3.

When using GR-8 Weak Post Guardrail, the preferable run-on terminal is St'd. GR-6 which buries the end of the guardrail into a cut slope and anchors the terminal with a concrete block. This terminal treatment requires enough right of way to extend the guardrail a minimum of 3.8 m beyond the ditch line. The guardrail should terminate a minimum of 300 mm below the ground elevation of the backslope. The rail preceding the GR-6 terminal is to maintain a consistent height (760 mm) from the ground elevation to the top of the rail to prevent errant vehicles from impacting at an improper height. A total length of St'd. GR-8 Weak Post Guardrail based on the appropriate flare for the design speed shown on the standard drawing should be used adjacent to the St'd. GR-6 terminal. If more than a 60 m extension of St'd. GR-8 guardrail is necessary to tie into the slope with a Std. GR-6 terminal, it would not be cost effective. If the GR-8, Type II, terminal installation is not feasible, a St'd. GR-7 (Breakaway Cable Terminal) or GR-9 (Strong Post Alternate Breakaway Cable Terminal) including appropriate transitions should be used.

For run-off terminal treatment with St'd. GR-8 (weak post guardrail), the St'd. GR-8, Type II terminal is acceptable only for divided roadways or one-way traffic situations. When two-way traffic on an undivided facility would introduce the possibility of opposing traffic impacting an intended run-off terminal for another lane, a GR-6, 7, or GR-9 terminal must be used. Because the possibility would then exist for opposing traffic to impact the opposite end of the terminal, a transition (in accordance with the Road and Bridge Standards) must be used to join the St'd. GR-6, 7 or GR-9 terminal and the weak post guardrail system (GR-8) to minimize any possible impacts.

(2) Semi-Rigid (Strong Post) Guardrail Installations -

With Standard GR-2 (Strong Post Guardrail), the preferred run-on terminal treatment on divided and undivided roadways is to bury the end of the guardrail into a cut slope, using St'd. GR-6 terminal, even if the guardrail must be extended 60 m to accomplish this. If more than a 60 m extension of St'd. GR-2 (Strong Post Guardrail) is necessary to tie a St'd. GR-6 terminal into the back slope, cost-effectiveness would justify use of a St'd. GR-7 (Breakaway Cable Terminal) or GR-9 (Alternate Breakaway Cable Terminal). Run-off terminals for use with undivided roadways with two-way traffic are handled in the same manner. However, for the run-off terminal on a divided roadway or with one-way traffic, a W-Beam End Section treatment in accordance with St'd. GR-HDW details is sufficient to terminate the St'd. GR-2.

(3) Rigid (Concrete Barrier) Installations -

St'd. MB-7D, 7E, 7F, 12A, 12B and 12C Concrete Median Barriers are considered rigid installations, thus requiring special attention to the terminal treatment to minimize the hazard if impacted. For run-on treatment outside the clear zone and all run-off treatment, a concrete turned down terminal can be used to terminate concrete barrier.

A Standard Insertable Sheet is available in the CADD Insertable Sheet directory for a 3.6 m section of the turned down terminal. A special design Impact Attenuator must be requested for all sites within the clear zone where concrete median barrier must be terminated.

TERMINAL INSTALLATION

(1) GR-8, Type II, Terminal Treatment Installation:

The St'd. GR-8, Type II, terminal is used only as a means of anchoring the run-off end of GR-8 (Weak Post) guardrail on divided or one-way roadways when installed outside the clear zone for opposing traffic. The guardrail is to be flush with the concrete anchor throughout the length of the anchor assembly in order for the installation to function properly without shearing the bolts.

(2) GR-6 Terminal Treatment Installation:

The St'd. GR-6 terminal is used as a means of terminating run-on or run-off ends of St'd. GR-2 or GR-8 guardrail on divided or undivided roadways by burying the end of the guardrail into the cut slope.

(3) GR-7 Breakaway Cable Terminal Installation:

When using the St'd. GR-7 terminals on standard shoulders, the 1.2 m flare as specified in the standard drawing or manufacturer's specifications must be provided for the installation to function as tested. This is considered essential to proper performance for end-on impacts to eliminate the potential of spearing. In consideration of the 1.2 m flare requirement to construct the terminal treatment for St'd. GR-7, the shoulder in the terminal area must be widened sufficiently to accommodate site preparation for the terminal. The terminal should be located, or the barrier may need to be extended as needed, to provide a clear run-out path behind the terminal.

On bridge replacement projects and other projects (involving guardrail updates) on which existing shoulders are of insufficient width and for which there are no provisions for widening such shoulders, additional fill material is required to be placed to ensure that the flare can be correctly installed. Typical installation details are shown in Standard GR-SP with a tabulation of the applicable widths. (Projects with paved shoulders - Details are shown on Special Design Drawing No. 2154-A, Asphalt Paving Under Guardrail).

When this situation occurs for the GR-7 terminals on projects without normal grading operations, a pay item [Guardrail Terminal site preparation (GR-) - Item Code 13349 with pay unit of Each] is to be used to cover the required embankment, benching and reseeding.

(A Special Provision Copied Note is available for use in contracts involving this pay item.)

New construction projects provide the necessary shoulder widening for the required guardrail terminals; therefore, the separate pay item for site preparation is not applicable.

(4) GR-9 Alternate Breakaway Cable Terminal Installation:

If the 1.2 m offset cannot be achieved to properly install the Standard GR-7 terminal, evaluate using a St'd. GR-9 or request a special design terminal treatment from the Engineering Services Section. The GR-9 terminal treatment should only be used after an analysis including additional right of way costs indicates it is more cost effective than providing the proper site preparation to install a St'd. GR-7 or to extend the guardrail (60 m maximum) to provide a St'd. GR-6 terminal.

The GR-9 terminal is intended solely for use on the end of a w-beam installation with no flare. The guardrail is anchored in a manner similar to the standard breakaway cable terminal and redirects side-impacting vehicles. For an "end-on" hit, the terminal essentially flattens and slides backward, absorbing crash energy.

The total length of the terminal is 15.2 m. The length of need begins 3.8 m from the first post. The maximum deflection for the terminal along the length of need is 1.2 m. For GR-9 installations used to terminate GR-8 (weak post guardrail), an additional 15.2 m transition of St'd. GR-2 (wood posts only) is required.

(5) W-Beam End Section Installation:

For run-off treatment on a divided or one-way roadway, St'd. GR-2 (Strong Post) guardrail can be terminated with a W-Beam End Section in accordance with the Standard GR-HDW details as long as the installation is outside the clear zone for opposing traffic. The "flared" or "rounded" treatment may be used if installed outside the clear zone for opposing traffic. Payment is length of St'd. GR-2 guardrail.

IMPACT ATTENUATORS (CRASH CUSHIONS)

During the preliminary design stages for new construction and for rehabilitation or reconstruction of existing highways, the need for and space requirements of crash cushions to shield non-removable fixed objects should be considered. This will ensure compatibility with the final design and the crash cushion that is to be installed. Since these devices are expensive to install and maintain, the hazard must be studied to determine if elimination is possible or its inherent hazard potential can be economically reduced to tolerable limits by less drastic safety treatments, such as guardrail, breakaway supports, set-back, safety shape, etc. Present procedure requires that the proposed site be selected by the roadway designer and reviewed by the Special Design section for the type of crash cushion to be used. When requesting the review and installation details from the Special Design section, submit a print of the plans with a transmittal slip giving the project number, activity number, roadway design speed and advertisement date. In no case will attenuation devices be designed for placement behind curbed locations. For additional data, refer to the AASHTO's Roadside Design Guide.

In 1993 the National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) published NCHRP Report 350. As a result of that report the FHWA issued a requirement that all permanent safety hardware systems included in Federal Aid projects after August 1998 meet NCHRP 350. VDOT extended that requirement to include state funded projects as well.

Devices subjected to traffic speeds greater than 70 km/h must meet NCHRP 350 Test Level 3.

Devices subjected to traffic speeds of 70 km/h and less must meet NCHRP 350 Test Level 2.

For a list of approved devices see Instructional and Informational Memorandum LD-222.

Fixed roadside hazards vary in size and shape, and in the degree of danger they present. The traffic passing by varies as well in volume, speed and density. For these reasons a selection from various types of crash cushions can be designed to meet the special requirements of a particular hazard site.

Figure A-3-3M suggests the area that should be made available for crash cushion installation. Although it depicts a gore location, the same recommendations will generally apply to other types of fixed object hazards that require shielding. The unrestricted conditions represent the minimum dimensions for all locations except for those sites where it can be demonstrated that the increased costs for obtaining these dimensions (as opposed to those for restricted conditions) will be unreasonable. The preferred condition dimensions should be considered optimum. The space provided by these dimensions will seldom be fully used by a crash cushion. These dimensions are recommended so there will be additional space available should experience dictate the need for a device capable of slowing larger vehicles than originally considered or for producing lower deceleration forces. In the meantime, the unoccupied space provides valuable motorist recovery area. Site conditions may dictate the type of attenuator needed. For example, fixed objects such as barrier ends which are less than 1 meter wide should be shielded by a narrow crash cushion. Similarly, wide hazards, e.g., those greater than 4.9 meters, can be effectively shielded best a wide impact attenuator or approved sand barrier arrays.

Design Speed On Mainline	Test Level	Dimensions for Crash Cushion Reserve Area (Meters)								
		Minimum						Preferred		
		Restricted Conditions			Unrestricted Conditions					
(km\h)	NCHRP 350	N	L **	F	N	L **	F	N	L	F
50 60 70	TL-2	6 6 6	2.4 3.6 4.6	.5 .5 .5	2.5 2.5 2.5	.35 5.5 6.7	1 1 1	3.5 3.5 3.5	5.2 7.6 8.8	1.5 1.5 1.5
80 90 100 110	TL-3	6 6 6 6	5.2 6.7 8.5 10.7	.5 .5 .5 .5	2.5 2.5 2.5 2.5	7.6 10.7 13.7 16.8	1 1 1 1	3.5 3.5 3.5 3.5	10.1 13.4 16.8 21.3	1.5 1.5 1.5 1.5

** Note: For Low Maintenance Impact Attenuators, a minimum length (L) of 9.4 meters may be required. Check manufacturers' design details.

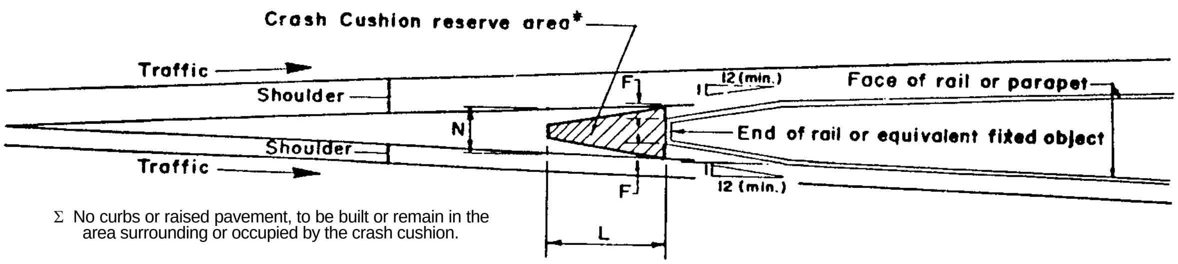


FIGURE A-3-3M

BRIDGES

When the proposed design calls for the utilization of an existing bridge having the older type parapet walls or rails, an appropriate detail showing the "Recommended Method for Attaching Guardrail to Bridge Rails" is to be obtained from the Engineering Services Section for inclusion in plans. Prints of the existing bridge rail should accompany the request. The method of measurement and basis of payment is for "Special Design Guardrail Bridge Attachment, (B or Str. No.), Lump Sum" which price bid shall include all materials, labor, tools, equipment, and incidentals necessary to complete the work connecting all segments of rail to <u>one</u> bridge.

When the use of guardrail on depressed medians is being planned to shield bridge piers, the designer should also consider the use of a Special Design Impact Attenuator Bull Nose Barrier. This design has been used for several years with excellent performance. The design utilizes a 1.5 m radius W-beam guardrail and wooden breakaway posts; therefore, a 3.0 m wide median would be the minimum. A similar design of the "Bull Nose Barrier" is shown in the AASHTO Roadside Design Guide. (Pay Item - Bull Nose Barrier-Each - Computer Est. No. 13601.) Installation layout details will be furnished by the Engineering Services Section for each Bull Nose Barrier location for inclusion in the plans. Bull nose barriers must not be used behind or on top of curbs or raised medians.

SECONDARY PROJECTS

See Section A-1-Geometric Standards (Metric), GS-3, GS-4, GS-7 and GS-8 for additional widths to be added to the normal shoulders on secondary roads when guardrail is required.

SAFETY/MAINTENANCE PROJECTS

When developing details for a Safety or Maintenance project, care must be taken to ensure proper barrier installation/maintenance/replacement to upgrade any outdated locations. There may be locations on a project where the guardrail has not been hit, but the installation may not be the safest that can currently be provided if an errant vehicle impacted the guardrail. Attention should be given to the following factors in evaluating these locations:

(1) Location of barrier:
- relative to hazard
- relative to pavement
- relative to shoulder break point
- relative to fixed objects (such as bridges); face of guardrail should be aligned with bridge rail, not closer to the roadway

(2) Type of guardrail used (Strong Post or Weak Post):
- no longer use Weak Post guardrail adjacent to curb
- cable guardrail normally used only on Limited Access facility with recoverable area exceeding 4.3 m
- sufficient space for maximum deflection for type used

(3) Terminals (need, type, proper installation, etc.):
- end treatment needed on both ends of a run of barrier
- terminals used with strong post guardrail
- terminals used for run-on treatment with weak post guardrail
- terminal treatment used as anchor for run-off end of weak post guardrail when not subject to two-way traffic
- proper flare, anchor, post placement for terminal to effectively decrease damage caused to impacting vehicle

- substandard terminals such as GR-5 (old turndown terminal), old standard GR-7 (those with 0.6 m diameter concrete footings for first two posts), etc., should be replaced with approved terminals.
- at bridges/walls, guardrail terminals should not be located closer to the roadway than the bridge rail or wall (fixed object attachment should be installed instead of separate units)

(4) Shoulder width and site preparation:
- provide sufficient width for site preparation
- provide additional fill if necessary for proper flare installation
- provide clear run-out area behind terminal installation

(5) Fixed object attachments:
- proper attachments to fixed objects (such as bridges/walls) to reduce possibility of snagging vehicles that impact the attachment
- align guardrail with face of bridge rail so that the end of the bridge with the fixed object attachment will not become an additional hazard
- include proper transition to gradually stiffen the overall approach

SECTION A-4M-VIRGINIA RRR GUIDELINES

OBJECTIVE

The objective of the Virginia RRR Guidelines is to provide guidance in the selection of projects where, with minimal improvements, the service life of the existing highway can be extended for a fraction of the cost of complete reconstruction.

Non-freeway resurfacing, restoration, and rehabilitation (RRR) projects primarily involve work on an existing roadway surface and/or subsurface. In addition to extending the service life of the roadway, the purpose of RRR projects includes providing additional pavement strength, restoring or improving the existing cross section, decreasing noise characteristics, improving the ride of the roadway, improving bridges, and enhancing safety through the implementation of appropriate safety improvements.

The scope of a RRR project is influenced by many factors. Factors include roadside conditions, environmental concerns, changing traffic and land use patterns, surface deterioration rate, accident rates, funding constraints and scenic/historic areas.

Although RRR type improvements are normally accomplished within the existing right of way, the acquisition of additional right of way may be necessary. Horizontal and vertical alignment modifications, when required, are generally minor.

AUTHORITY

The Transportation Research Board's Special Report 214, Designing Safer Roads, Practices for Resurfacing, Restoration, and Rehabilitation, 1987, was the result of a study on safety cost-effectiveness of highway geometric design standards for RRR projects. Virginia has developed and adopted this guideline for non-NHS RRR projects.

In the planning and design of any Secondary System improvements in rural areas, Virginia's RRR Guidelines shall be utilized to the extent possible. On secondary projects that have a 15 year traffic projection of 750 vehicles per day or less, the RRR guidelines shall be the design concept of choice. Reconstruction under AASHTO design guidelines should be proposed on these projects only when the preliminary study report documents either;

1. The needed improvement is ineligible for development under the RRR concept.

or 2. Extenuating circumstances preclude the use of the RRR Design concept.

DEFINITIONS

These definitions apply to RRR projects and are not an attempt to be all-inclusive of other related activities.

Maintenance - This work is directed toward preservation of the existing roadway and related appurtenances as necessary for safe and efficient operation. Design mprovements are not normally the intent of maintenance operations. Seal coats, overlays less than 18 mm thick, crack sealing, etc., are considered maintenance items, and are not RRR activities.

Resurfacing - The addition of a layer, or layers, of paving material to provide additional structural integrity or improved serviceability and rideability.

Restoration - Work performed on pavement, or bridge decks, to render them suitable for an additional stage of construction. This may include supplementing the existing roadway by increasing surfacing and paving courses to provide structural capability, and widening up to a total of 3 meters. Restoration will generally be performed within the existing right of way.

Rehabilitation - Similar to "Restoration", except the work may include restoring structural integrity or correcting major safety defects of bridges, reworking or strengthening the base or subbase, recycling or reworking existing materials to improve their structural integrity, adding underdrains, improving or widening shoulders, and shifts in both vertical and horizontal alignment. Rehabilitation may require acquisition of additional right of way.

Reconstruction - This type of project is not considered RRR activity. A reconstruction project is designed in accordance with AASHTO design guidelines for new and major reconstruction projects and may include significant changes in cross section and shifts in both vertical and horizontal alignment. Reconstruction may require acquisition of additional right of way and may include all items of work usually associated with new construction.

PROJECT SELECTION

Projects are identified and selected based on a variety of factors with the pavement condition and environmental impact being of utmost importance. The pavement condition itself will not have a significant effect on the extent of geometric improvements included in the project. Geometric improvements will be initiated to fulfill traffic

Logical project termini are to be set; and, at no time, are project exceptions for segments of roadway or bridge, etc., to be established within the project termini due to excessive cost to provide the required improvements.

ELIGIBILITY

Improvements to Existing Highway:

Eligible Items of Work *

- Minor alterations to vertical and/or horizontal alignment.
- Minor lane and/or shoulder widening.
- Pavement structure and joint repair.
- Resurfacing (non-maintenance activities).
- Removal or protection of roadside obstacles.
- Repairs to restore bridge structural integrity, installation of deck protective systems and upgrading substandard bridge rail.
- Culvert Extensions.

* Some RRR-type projects may be funded with either regular Federal-aid or separate categorical aid.

Examples:

Bridge rehabilitation project - RRR funding or the bridge replacement and rehabilitation program.

Roadside hazard removal and guardrail installation - RRR funding or hazard elimination program funds.

Ineligible Items of Work

Projects in the National Highway System (NHS).

New or additional through lanes.

Curbs and gutters, raised medians, storm sewers, and other urban type improvements.

ACCIDENT RECORDS

Evaluation of accident records often reveals problems requiring special attention. In addition, relative accident rates can be an important factor in establishing both the priority and the scope of RRR projects.

The Resident Engineer (or project designer) should request from the Mobility Management Division that the accident history for the project area be compiled and compared to the statewide average accident rate for the same type of road. This data review is integral part of the RRR project development process so that feasible safety modifications should incorporated into the project as necessary.

The accident analysis should be completed prior to the Initial Field Review.

BRIDGE REHABILITATION OR REPLACEMENT SELECTION POLICY

Existing bridges shall be evaluated and the necessary work shall be determined in accordance with the following provisions:

Bridges with overall deck area exceeding 1860 square meters shall be evaluated and any necessary work shall be determined by the Structure and Bridge Engineer on a case-by-case basis.

All other bridges shall be replaced, rehabilitated, or allowed to remain in existing condition in accordance with the following:

(1) Bridges shall be replaced under any one or more of the following conditions unless otherwise approved by the Structure and Bridge Engineer. The new replacement structure shall meet the current requirements of the Virginia Department of Transportation's <u>Road and Bridge Standards</u>.

a) If the estimated cost for rehabilitating the existing structure exceeds 65% of the estimated cost of a new structure.

b) If the existing or rehabilitated structure is overstressed under the loading specified in the AASHTO Manual for Maintenance Inspection of Bridges (i.e., if the bridge is to be posted for less than the legal load).

c) If the usable width of the existing or the rehabilitated bridge will be less than the minimum acceptable values for usable width of bridges on RRR projects shown in the table below, and it is not economically feasible to provide that width.

(2) Bridges shall be rehabilitated as required or remain in the existing condition, if conditions in A, B, or C above do not prevail. The usable width of the existing or the rehabilitated bridge shall meet or exceed the minimum acceptable values for usable width of bridges on RRR projects shown in the Table hereinafter.

MINIMUM BRIDGE WIDTHS ON RRR PROJECTS SHALL BE AS FOLLOWS:

DESIGN YEAR VOLUME ADT	* USABLE BRIDGE WIDTH (FACE-TO-FACE OF CURB) (METERS)
0 - 750	WIDTH OF APPROACH LANES
751 - 2000	WIDTH OF APPROACH LANES + 0.6 m
2001 - 4000	WIDTH OF APPROACH LANES + 1.2 m
OVER 4000	WIDTH OF APPROACH LANES + 1.8 m

NOTE: See DRAINAGE DESIGN ELEMENTS (page A-58 Metric) Bridge Restoration and Bridge Rehabilitation for hydraulic conditions that are to be evaluated.

* If lane widening is planned as part of the RRR project, the usable bridge width should be compared with the planned width of the approaches after they are widened.

ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS

An environmental evaluation and documentation thereof, is required on all RRR Federal participation projects in accordance with current guidelines.

Prints are transmitted to the Environmental Engineer via Form LD-252.

ACCESS CONTROL

Generally, a RRR project will not be designated as a limited access highway due to the project being along an existing corridor with access provided to adjoining properties.

The elimination of existing access to properties is beyond the scope of work for RRR projects.

Existing limited access roadways may qualify as a RRR project.

PROJECT DEVELOPMENT

It is desirable that these projects be designed to meet the standards for new construction. If meeting these standards is not practical, due to limited funding, right of way and/or environmental restrictions, etc., improvements in roadway widths should still be considered.

The minimum roadway and travelway widths are shown under GEOMETRIC DESIGN CRITERIA, TABLE A-4-1M. Lane and shoulder width requirements are provided for roadways with 10% or more trucks and for roadways with less than 10% trucks.

The design should not decrease the existing geometrics. Widths selected should be consistent throughout a given section. Minor lane and shoulder widening is acceptable. While additional new continuous traffic lanes are an ineligible type of work, the existing pavement may be widened up to a total of 3 meters.

ROADWAY AND TRAVELWAY WIDTHS

Wide lanes and shoulders provide motorists with increased separation between overtaking and meeting vehicles and an opportunity for safe recovery of vehicles leaving the road.

Additional safety benefits include reduced interruption of the traffic flow as the result of emergency stopping and road maintenance activities, less pavement and shoulder damage at the lane edge, and improved sight distance for horizontal curves.

FUNCTIONAL CLASSIFICATION

The highway system in Virginia has been functionally classified as Principal Arterial, Minor Arterial, Collector and Local Service. The American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) utilizes, as presented in the publication: A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets, referred to as The AASHTO Book, a similar functional classification system. The designations used are: Freeway, Arterial, Collector, and Local Roads and Streets. Relationships between these two classification systems have been generally developed. Principal and Minor Arterial Highways provide direct service between cities and larger towns and are high speed, high volume facilities. Collector highways serve small towns directly, connecting them and local roads to the arterial system. Any questions concerning the functional classification of any transportation facility should be addressed to the State Transportation Planning Engineer.

DESIGN TRAFFIC VOLUMES

Traffic projections should be checked to assure that:

The anticipated traffic being used is correct and that the roadway and travelway needs will be properly accommodated for the service life of the improvement.

The project service life for RRR projects should be from 8 to 12 years.

Turning movements are obtained at signalized and problem intersections and at major traffic generators.

Future traffic generators that are anticipated to be established during the service life should be considered.

DESIGN SPEED

The design speed designated for a RRR project should be logical with respect to the character of terrain and type of highway and should be as high as practicable.

It is also important to consider the geometric conditions of adjacent sections of roadway when considering a RRR project. A uniform design speed should be maintained for a significant section of highway.

The design speed is a determining factor for required land and shoulder widths.

The following two methods may be used to determine the project design speed:

(1) Select an overall project design speed that equals or exceeds the posted or regulatory speed on the section of highway being improved.

(2) The average running speed throughout the project based on the "low volume" off peak hour traffic.

Average running speed is the speed of a vehicle over a specified section of highway, being the distance traveled divided by the running time (the time the vehicle is in motion).

An equivalent average running speed can be obtained on an existing facility where flow is reasonably continuous by measuring the spot speed.

The average spot speed is the arithmetic mean of the speeds of all traffic at a specified point.

For short sections of highway on which speed characteristics do not vary materially, the average spot speed may be considered as being representative of the average running speed.

On longer stretches of rural highway, spot speeds measured at several points, where each represents the speed characteristics pertinent to a selected segment of highway, may be averaged (taking relative lengths into account) to represent the average running speed.

TERRAIN

Terrain is a significant factor which must be given strong consideration when establishing design criteria for a highway project. High design speeds (80 km/h and greater) can generally be achieved on flat terrain, and lower design speeds (60 km/h and lower) are generally dictated by rolling and mountainous terrain, (depending upon road classification). Intermediate design speeds are determined by a combination of these factors.

While terrain is an important factor to be considered when designing a new project, RRR projects must be designed considering all existing constraints, and held within RRR parameters. That is to say that eligible RRR elements, due to terrain and other constraints upon the original design, may not allow the desired speed and safety enhancements.

SAFETY

All safety elements of the project are to be given specific consideration. Accidents, accident types, and accident rates for the project length shall be examined and documented.

The documentation may indicate deficiencies in one or more of the following areas, however, each should be examined:

Horizontal and vertical alignment
Cross-sectional geometrics
Traffic control
Access
Railroad crossings
Pedestrian facilities
Bridges that remain in place
Illumination
Signing
Channelization
Intersections
Pavement edge drop offs
Pavement surface condition
Maintenance of traffic
Bicycle facilities

Improvements to the roadway surface may result in increased operating speeds. Geometrics should be examined and modified, if necessary, to maintain an acceptable level of operational safety.

Horizontal and vertical curvature and stopping sight distance are directly related to the speed of vehicles and major deviations from the desirable design may cause serious problems. These geometric characteristics can be the most difficult and costly to improve. Although every sight distance restriction can create a potential hazard, improvement on that basis alone may not be practical on every RRR project.

If curvature is shown to be the cause of numerous accidents, some corrective action should be taken. This corrective action can range from some form of positive guidance, which may include placement of additional warning signs and markings, to reconstruction.

Alignment improvements should be undertaken when accident experience is high, and if previously installed warning signs, markings, or other devices have not proven effective. In many cases, under both rural and urban conditions, existing horizontal and vertical alignments may be retained if a careful analysis indicates they can be adequately signed and marked.

If the calculated design speed for a particular horizontal or vertical curve is within 25 km/h of the design speed of the adjacent sections and the location is not an identified high accident location, (facilities with ADT < 750 vehicles per day), proper signs and markings informing drivers of the condition may be used in lieu of reconstruction to meet standards for the assumed design speed. When the difference is over 25 km/h or the design speed of the horizontal or vertical curve is less than 30 km/h, (facilities with ADT > 750 vehicles per day), corrective action must be considered and should be undertaken unless cost or other factors make the improvement impractical. If improvement is not possible, appropriate signs, markings and other provisions should be used to provide for proper speed transition.

Sight distance on horizontal curves, and at intersections, can often be improved by minor cut slope flattening, selective clearing or both. If such work is done, the actual sight distance must be measured, the maximum safe speed determined, and the location signed and marked accordingly.

Grades generally do not need to be flattened on RRR projects. Steep grades and restricted horizontal or vertical curvature in combination, however, may warrant corrective action.

A completed roadside hazard review is required. This will provide information regarding areas of potential concern relating to safety.

For safety, it is desirable to provide a roadside recovery area that is as wide as practical, but because of existing topographic features and right of way limitations associated with RRR work, considerable judgment must be used. The clear zone must be given particular attention at identified high roadside accident locations (fixed object and run-off-the-road accidents). An evaluation should be made to determine the consistency of the clear zone throughout the project limits.

Widening to provide more clear distance through short sections of rock cuts should be considered. In longer rock cuts, protrusions should be cut back or shielded if warranted. A review of accident data will help to define dangerous obstructions. Good engineering judgment, cost effectiveness, and consideration of community impact may also influence decisions.

Under urban conditions the minimum setback for any obstructions should be as close to the right of way line as possible or 0.5 m behind the curb. Where sidewalks are to be included, it is desirable to locate all obstructions behind the sidewalk.

Safety items for reducing the severity of run-off-the-road accidents include traffic barriers (including bridge rails), flattening slopes to eliminate the need for either existing barrier or contemplated barrier placement, crash cushions, breakaway or yielding sign supports, and breakaway luminaire supports.

The priority for action relative to roadside hazards is to:

- Remove or redesign
- Relocate
- Make breakaway
- Redirect by using appropriate barrier
- Delineate

To enhance safety, all RRR projects should provide the following:

Evaluation of existing traffic barrier and end treatments to determine whether they are necessary and meet applicable guidelines and standards. The extent to which the barrier must be upgraded should be consistent.

Appropriate transition and connection of approach rail to bridge rail.

Mitered end sections for both parallel and cross-drain structures located in the clear zone.

Relocating, shielding, or providing breakaway features for sign supports and luminaires.

Protection for exposed bridge piers and abutments.

Drop inlets with traversable grates that are not a hazard to be used within the clear zone.

GEOMETRIC DESIGN CRITERIA

The design criteria in Table A-4-1M for Minor Arterial, Collector and Local Road projects are based on the general approach in the "AASHTO Book" regarding functional classification and corresponding appropriate design volumes and also recommendations presented in TRB special Report 214, Practices for Resurfacing, Restoration, and Rehabilitation.

GEOMETRIC DESIGN CRITERIA
TABLE A-4-1M

MINIMUM LANE AND SHOULDER WIDTH VALUES						
MINOR ARTERIAL/RURAL COLLECTOR/RURAL LOCAL ROAD SYSTEMS						
DESIGN TRAFFIC VOLUME	DESIGN SPEED	10% OR MORE TRUCKS (d)		LESS THAN 10% TRUCKS (d)		DITCH WIDTH 3:1 SLOPE
ADT (a)	km/h (b)	LANE WIDTH (Meters)	SHOULDER WIDTH (c) (Meters)	LANE WIDTH (Meters)	SHOULDER WIDTH (c) (Meters)	(Meters)
1 - 750	< 80	3.0 (e)	0.6 (i)	2.7	0.6 (i)	1.0 (h)
	≥ 80	3.0	0.6 (i)	3.0	0.6 (i)	1.0 (h)
751 - 2000	< 80	3.3 (f)	0.6 (l)	3.0	0.6 (l)	1.0
	≥ 80	3.3(g)	0.9 (i)	3.3	0.9 (i)	1.0
2001 - 4000	ALL	3.6	1.8	3.3	1.8	1.2
4001 - OVER	ALL	3.6	1.8	3.6	1.8	1.2

(a) Design traffic volume is between 8 and 12 years from completion.

(b) Highway segments should be classified as "Under 80" only if most vehicles have an average running speed of less than 80 km/h over the length of the segment.

(c) Cut shoulder width may be reduced by 0.3 m in mountainous terrain.

(d) Trucks are defined as heavy vehicles with six or more tires.

(e) Use 2.7 m lane width for Local Road System with ADT of 1 - 250. (2.7 m lane width is equal to new construction standards.)

(f) Use 3.0 m lane width for Collector Road and Local Road System in mountainous terrain. (3.0 m lane width is equal to new construction standards.)

(g) Use 3.3 m lane width for Collector Road and Local Road System in level terrain. (3.3 m lane width is equal to new construction standards.)

(h) Use 0.6 m ditch width with pavement depths (excluding cement stabilized courses) of 0.2 m and less.

(i) Minimum width of 1.2 m if roadside barrier is utilized (minimum 0.6 m from edge of pavement to face of G.R.).

NOTE: PAVEMENT AND SHOULDER WIDTHS NOTED ARE MINIMUMS FROM A DESIGN CRITERIA STANDPOINT. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE EXISTING PAVEMENT OR SHOULDER WIDTHS BE REDUCED TO CONFORM TO THESE MINIMUM STANDARDS.

NOTE: FOR VALUES NOT SHOWN, SEE APPROPRIATE GEOMETRIC DESIGN STANDARD FOR THE FUNCTIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF ROADWAY (METRIC GS-2M, GS-3M OR GS-4M) CONTAINED IN THE VDOT ROAD DESIGN MANUAL, VOL. 2, APPENDIX A, SECTION A-1 (Metric).

NOTE: ROADSIDE HAZARDS AND PRIORITY FOR RELATIVE ACTION ARE COVERED ON PAGES A-62 AND A-63 (Metric).

CLEAR ZONES AND SLOPES

Wherever possible, existing side slopes should not be steepened when widening lanes and shoulders. When the initial slopes are relatively flat, however, the slope can be steepened to 6:1 with little effect, and steepening to 4:1 may be reasonable.

Consideration should be given to flattening side slopes of 3:1 or steeper at locations where run-off-the-road type accidents are likely to occur (e.g. on the outside of horizontal curves). Accident data should be used (when available) to substantiate run-off-the-road accident locations.

Removing, relocating or shielding of isolated roadside obstacles should be evaluated in accordance with the Clear Zone and Traffic Barrier Guidelines contained in the Road Design Manual, Vol. 2, Appendix A, Sections A-2 and A-3 (Metric).

GRADES

Grades generally do not need to be flattened on RRR projects. Steep grades and restricted horizontal or vertical curvature in combination, however, may warrant corrective action.

CREST VERTICAL CURVES

An existing vertical curve may be retained as is, without further evaluation, if the existing design speed provides the stopping sight distance within 25 km/h of the overall project design speed and the average daily traffic volume is less than 750 vehicles per day.

Reconstruction of crest vertical curves is to be evaluated when the above speed and traffic volumes are exceeded and the vertical curve hides major hazards from view. Major hazards include, but are not limited to intersections or entrances, sharp horizontal curves and narrow bridges.

SAG VERTICAL CURVES

Substandard sag vertical curves should be investigated to ensure that potential hazards do not exist, especially ones that become apparent when weather conditions, or darkness, reduces visibility.

STOPPING SIGHT DISTANCES

Guidelines for determining the existing sight distances of vertical and horizontal curves are as follows:

- Existing road data to be determined from survey plan and profile sheets and/or old plans obtained from the plan library.

- Road and Bridge Standards SD-3 and SD-4 and may be used to determine the sight distances using the following methods:

  Vertical curves - Determine algebraic differences of grades in percent and length of vertical curve in meters from the survey plans, or old project plans, and the sight distance may be obtained from Standard SD-4 (Metric).

  Horizontal curves - Determine the existing degree of curve and the middle ordinate or radial distance from centerline of inside lane to obstruction to view and the sight distance may be obtained from Standard SD-3 (Metric).

- Vertical and horizontal curve sight distances may be scaled from the plans using the following heights of driver's eye and object:

Sight Distance	Hgt. of Eye	Hgt. of Object
Stopping	1.08 m	0.6 m
Passing	1.08 m	1.80 m

HORIZONTAL CURVES

An existing horizontal curve may be retained as is, without further evaluation, if the existing curve design speed, with correct superelevation provided, corresponds to a speed that is within 25 km/h of the running speeds of approaching vehicles and the average daily traffic volume is less than 750 vehicles per day.

Reconstruction of horizontal curves should be considered and evaluated when the above speed and/or volume criteria are exceeded.

When a roadway segment consists of a series of reverse curves or curves connected by short tangents, the succession of curves shall be analyzed as a unit rather than as individual curves.

The first substandard curve in a series should receive special attention because this change in alignment prepares the driver for the remaining curves in the series.

Any intermediate curve in a series of substandard curves that is significantly worse than the others in the series should be analyzed individually.

These controlling curves can be used to determine the safety and/or other mitigation measures to apply throughout the series.

PAVEMENT CROSS SLOPE

Pavement resurfacing or rehabilitation will be accomplished such that the finished pavement on tangent sections will be crowned in accordance with new construction standards.

SUPERELEVATION REQUIREMENTS

Standard superelevation will be provided on all curves to comply with the project design speed unless the following conditions exist:

Excessive cost to provide superelevation.
Excessive property damage.

Superelevations may be provided for design speeds up to a maximum of 25 km/h less than the project design speed for current traffic volumes of 750 vehicles per day or less, if the above conditions exist, with appropriate signing:

Advisory curve signs and speed limit signs will be erected.

PAVEMENT EDGE DROP

Pavement edge drops usually are caused by resurfacing of pavement without regrading the existing shoulder or erosion of gravel, turf, or earth shoulder materials.

This hazard shall be eliminated or mitigated by utilizing one or more of the following practices:

Paving the full top width between shoulder breaks.

Selectively paving shoulders at points where vehicle encroachments are likely to create pavement edge drops, such as on the inside of horizontal curves.

Constructing a beveled or tapered pavement edge so that any edge drop that develops has a reduced impact on the recovery maneuver.

Reconstruction of shoulders.

INTERSECTIONS

Many intersection improvements can be made at a relatively low cost and are safety cost-effective, particularly at higher traffic volumes.

The intersection improvements must be tailored to site-specific conditions and rely heavily on professional judgment and experience along with current Department guidelines.

DESIGN EXCEPTIONS

All efforts should be made to adhere to the guidelines stated herein. However, under unusual conditions, it may be necessary to use values that are less than the minimum values shown. If lesser values are proposed for use, a justification report will be needed and approval by the State

Location and Design Engineer and the Federal Highway Administration on Federal aid funded projects must be granted before developing the project further.

Methods of showing design exceptions on the plans are noted in Section 2D-1 of the Road Design Manual.

PLANNING DRAINAGE DESIGN ELEMENTS

The hydraulic consequences of a highway improvement need to be addressed during the planning phase of the project. Failure to assess the hydraulic aspects of the improvement could result in an increase in damages to adjacent property as well as the highway facility. Although detailed site information may not be required, it is important that a hydraulic assessment be made by a drainage engineer in the planning phase to determine that engineering and regulatory constraints can be met.

Items to be considered include:

- Hydraulic impacts
- Interaction with other agencies
- Utilities
- R/W and property owners' concerns
- Environmental concerns and permits.

REPLACEMENT OR REHABILITATION OF DRAINAGE ELEMENTS

The decision to rehabilitate or replace a structure should not be made without checking hydraulic adequacy. Normally, the highway designs that improve upstream flooding conditions should generally result from meeting highway flooding criteria. Scour protection, spur dikes, or other protective measures should be included with the bridge rehabilitation.

The decision regarding the rehabilitation or replacement of existing bridges or culverts is often a structural or functional decision. Hydraulic input is important when the cost of the rehabilitation is high enough to consider replacement or where the contemplated rehabilitation involves a change in the roadway profile which, by lessening roadway overflow, could increase hydraulic stresses on the structure and change flow distribution.

Rehabilitation or replacement of culverts often becomes necessary when the culvert is no longer structurally sound. Consideration of the remaining service life of the existing culvert is, therefore, a very important factor in deciding to rehabilitate or to replace it.

In some instances, structures may require replacement due to inadequate waterway area and subsequent frequent interruption of traffic due to flooding. Prolonged ponding behind an embankment caused by an inadequate culvert may also lead to embankment saturation or piping along the culvert.

HYDRAULIC CHARACTERISTICS

The hydraulic considerations for RRR improvement projects are, in many respects, the same as those for a highway on new alignment. The primary difference is that the hydraulic characteristics of the existing facility are already established. These hydraulic characteristics include:

- Culvert performance (inlet or outlet control or headwater at culvert sites).
- Culvert outlet velocities and scour tendencies.
- Flow lines and culvert alignment.
- Backwater at bridge sites.
- Flow distribution.
- Scour patterns at bridge piers, bridge abutments and adjacent banks.
- Skew and channel alignment.
- Storm drain systems and their performance.

The engineer must consider the need for changing and the consequences of changes to these hydraulic characteristics.

Most improvement projects will require some modification of the existing drainage structures. If the hydraulic performance of a drainage structure is changed, the change should be investigated for both upstream and downstream effects of the change.

Because the hydraulic effects of existing structures are usually well established, there is sometimes opposition to change from the landowner(s) affected. This is particularly true in developed areas.

Debris conditions may be changed and should be considered in design. Roadside ditch drainage patterns may be altered. These conditions should be thoroughly studied before any change is allowed.

SAFETY IMPROVEMENTS RELATIVE TO DRAINAGE DESIGN

Where the hazard is a culvert headwall, the options usually are to extend the culvert, protect traffic with guardrail,or construct a protective grate over the headwall. The alternative selected should be based on particular site conditions. Grates on cross culverts with the potential to collect significant debris are undesirable because of the potential hazard created for local flooding. A good way to evaluate the risk is to assume the grate will be plugged and then determine what flood hazard will be created. In all cases, it is very important that grates on culvert end be inspected frequently and always cleared of debris. Spaces between grate bars should be as large as practicable in order to lessen the probability of plugging.

The wide openings tend to minimize the flood hazard by reducing the potential of debris plugging the culvert.

BRIDGE RESTORATION

Hydraulically equivalent Replacement Structure (HERS) definition:

> The waterway opening of the proposed structure provides the same height, width obstructions (piers) and geometric configuration as the existing structure.
>
> The proposed roadway grades on the approaches and the structure provide the same overtopping characteristics as the existing facility.
>
> Any of the above characteristics of the proposed facility are less restrictive to the passage of flood flows than are the characteristics of the existing facility.

Every waterway crossing whose 1% exceedance probability discharge is anticipated, estimated or expected to be 14.15 cubic meters per second or greater **MUST** be reviewed by an appropriate river mechanics specialist. When the proposed facility is determined to be the hydraulic equivalent of the existing facility, no formal design analysis will be required.

If a rehabilitation of the structure and/or its approach roadway does not conform to the HERS requirements, it must be treated as a bridge replacement, and an engineering analysis is required.

BRIDGE REHABILITATION

Bridge repairs are often required because of structural deterioration, damage from floods, and damage from vehicles. Bridge rehabilitation consists of physical changes to a bridge which are necessary because of inadequate width, structural capacity, hydraulic capacity, or because of scour or degradation.

Where bridge repair or rehabilitation is being considered, the cost of the repair should be compared with the cost of complete replacement. See BRIDGE REHABILITATION OR REPLACEMENT SELECTION POLICY in Section A-4M.(Metric). The hydraulic requirements of the bridge should also be reviewed when extensive repair or rehabilitation is being contemplated. This hydraulic review is particularly important if a change in the roadway profile is to be included in the rehabilitation.

In some cases, the grade may be raised so that roadway overflow is eliminated without changing the bridge size. This can be a deliberate change of the grade or a slow change, such as maintenance forces placing asphalt overlays on the grade over a period of years. These changes should always be reviewed by the hydraulics design section for effect on flow distribution, on backwater, and on velocity through the bridges.

A replacement bridge may have a deeper superstructure and solid rails. These differences will affect a stream crossing unless compensating adjustments are made in the profile gradeline.

Where the profile grade is raised, the effect may be to eliminate or lessen roadway overflow which could force more water to flow through the bridge opening. Solid rails can have the same effect. If the grade is lowered, the flow pattern and the amount of flow directed over the road and into downstream property could be increased.

When replacement bridges have shorter spans than the existing bridge, the resulting increase in the number of piers could add a debris and scour problems or increase backwater.

CULVERT REPLACEMENT

When an existing culvert is to be replaced, an analysis should be made to see if the size of the existing culvert is either smaller or larger than necessary.

CULVERT REHABILITATION

A properly installed culvert generally loses its structural integrity through corrosion and/or abrasion of its invert, although overall loss of material in the pipe wall can occur some installations due to the corrosive action of the backfill material or the water flowing through the culvert. Common restoration techniques include:

Provision for replacement of the culvert invert.

Threading of a smaller size culvert or liner plate through the original culvert and grouting of the voids between the two culverts.

Use of commercial products for relining pipe with epoxy-coated fabric materials.

Any proposed culvert rehabilitation scheme should be analyzed for hydraulic adequacy and outlet protection. Normally, the smaller cross sectional area resulting from culvert rehabilitation will lead to higher headwater elevation; however, this effect may be insignificant if there is storage upstream or if the potential for damage is minimal. Another consequence of a reduction in pipe size may be higher outlet velocities. This factor should also be assessed during the design of a culvert rehabilitation project.

Use of smooth linings, improved inlets, etc. may also improve the hydraulic performance of the relined culvert and essentially offset the loss of cross sectional area.

Many older culverts were built during a period when less attention was given to the need for accommodating fish passage. Such accommodations can often be incorporated by the addition of baffles in the culvert barrel; however, such designs should be checked to ensure that the revised design is hydraulically adequate.

CULVERT EXTENSIONS

The extension of an existing culvert can result in significant changes to the hydraulic performance. Extending the inlet of a culvert operating in inlet control establishes a higher inlet flow line, which will raise the inlet headwater elevation an equal amount. Extending a culvert which operates under outlet control may also increase the headwater because of head losses associated with the longer barrel.

Culvert extensions can cause the approach or the exit flow alignment to be unacceptable. This can usually be corrected by either extending the culvert on a skew angle that will fit the channel alignment or modifying the channel.

Long culvert extensions could cause the culvert to switch from inlet control to barrel (outlet) control, which will result in an increase in headwater.

In addition to the above noted changes, a long culvert extension may also create problems with fish passage through the culvert that should be addressed during the design.

SIGNING, SIGNALS AND PAVEMENT MARKINGS

Traffic control devices such as signing, signals, and pavement markings must be updated in accordance with the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices and the VDOT's Road and Bridge Standards.

While traffic control devices cannot fully mitigate all problems associated with substandard geometric features, they are a relatively low cost measure that can compensate for certain operational deficiencies.

Where roadway geometry or other roadway or roadside features are less than standard, do not meet the driver's expectancy, and reconstruction is not feasible, additional signs, markings, delineation and other devices beyond normal requirements of the MUTCD should be considered.

Judicious use of special traffic regulations, positive guidance techniques, and traffic operational improvements can often forestall expensive reconstruction by minimizing or eliminating adverse safety and operational features on or along existing highways.

Signals are to be provided at warranted locations.

PLAN REVIEWS

Preliminary plan reviews and field inspections are to be held in accordance with the standard procedures. The Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) is to be notified of each and invited to attend.

PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT

RRR projects are to be developed utilizing the Department's Public Involvement Policy to keep the public sufficiently informed and involved as the project progresses so that a formal public hearing can be eliminated in most, if not all, cases.

RIGHT OF WAY

Although RRR type improvements are normally made within the existing right of way, additional right of way may be required to provide the necessary improvements.

Any required right of way and/or easements will normally be secured by donation. However, right of way may be acquired.

All right of way negotiations are to be conducted in accordance with the applicable statutes, regulations, policies, and procedures stipulated in the Right of Way and Utilities Division's Manual of Instructions and related memoranda.

UTILITIES (UNDERGROUND AND OVERHEAD)

Where utilities are involved on RRR projects, the Department's General Guidelines for Accommodating Utilities Within Highway Right of Way are to be followed.

Relocation or adjustment may be required if the minimum clear zone requirements are not met or if the utility system conflicts with proposed RRR improvements and sufficient right of way is available. For Federally funded RRR projects, an exception request must be made if the project does not meet the minimum clear zone requirements.

In some cases, the utility system on RRR projects may be retained without adjustment or relocation if the accident history does not indicate the existence of a hazard or if the system has demonstrated adequate performance and does not conflict with proposed improvements.

TORT LIABILITY AND GEOMETRIC DESIGN

In recent years highway agency administrations have become increasingly concerned about the growth of tort claims. Such claims allege that highway agencies have committed a legal wrong by improper or negligent highway design, operation, or maintenance that became a cause or partial cause of a highway accident. Claims against highway agencies are part of a nationwide problem of rising liability insurance premiums and increasing costs of tort actions.

Studies indicate that the geometric design features covered in RRR standards are usually not the central focus of tort claims. Pavement features, traffic control devices, and roadside barriers account for the large majority of tort claims.

BACKGROUND ON TORT LIABILITY

Tort is defined as a civil wrong or injury, and a tort action seeks repayment for damages to property and injuries to an individual. If a defendant is found negligent in his actions, or lack of action, he is liable for a tort claim and must compensate the plaintiff. State laws and rulings differ regarding tort claims against a governmental entity. In Virginia, as in most states, the courts or state legislatures have eliminated sovereign immunity (whereby an individual cannot sue the state or its agents for negligence).

Highway agencies are spending substantial sums as a result of tort claims. The costs of handling tort claims include not only the direct costs of judgment awards, settlements, and insurance, but also attorneys' fees and the cost of engineers' and other staff time.

Negligence can be alleged on two grounds particularly relevant to highway agencies:

- Agency (or person) improperly performs its duties (misfeasance).

- Agency (or person) fails to perform its duties (nonfeasance).

RRR IMPROVEMENTS AND TORT CLAIMS

Little is known about how frequently the geometric features addressed by RRR design guidelines are cited in tort claims against highway agencies. Few states maintain data on tort claims by alleged defect. Further, classifying tort lawsuits is difficult because most involve several defects that differ in importance.

Geometric features (such as cross-sections, alignment, and intersections) usually covered by RRR guidelines account for a small percentage of total claims filed against highway agencies. Of the cases in which a geometric feature is at issue, horizontal and vertical curves are the most often cited.

Pavement features including edge drops, potholes, surface deterioration and slippery pavements, account for large amounts of the settlement costs.

SUSCEPTIBILITY OF RRR PROJECTS AND GUIDELINES TO TORT CLAIMS

The standards selected for RRR projects, the design process followed, and the scope of the improvements may influence the litigation of future tort claims. The issues that might arise in a tort action are:

- Did the project meet the appropriate design standards?
- Are the standards reasonable?
- Was the design process reasonable?
- Did the improvements correct existing dangers?
- Should unimproved roads be judged by standards used for roads that are unimproved?

The resolution of tort claims alleging an inadequate geometric design is contingent on determining the appropriate set of design standards used to assess negligence.

Determining whether a highway improvement project is sufficiently extensive to qualify as reconstruction can be a key issue in a tort claim because reconstruction projects usually must meet current new construction standards.

Deficient roadside signs or pavement markings and pavement edge-drop problems, which are often the basis of tort claims, can be routinely corrected on RRR projects.

DEFENSE OF A RRR PROJECT DESIGN

Although planning and design activities are exempt from liability in most states, this immunity has been held not to apply to decisions made without prior study or conscious deliberation.

Documentation of the planning process should be part of the state highway agency's defense.

For RRR projects, documentation should demonstrate that safety aspects of the roadway design were properly considered. Reports that identify deficiencies in existing roadways are potentially threatening to the public agency preparing the report if the deficiencies are not addressed. Thus, if any exception to an applicable design standard was granted, documentation should explain the reasons for the exception and show that logic and orderly procedures were followed in obtaining it.

When a highway agency contemplates a design exception for a geometric or roadside feature, it should be prepared to prove why the feature need not meet the same standards as other facets of the roadway design. Often, the best defense in this situation is to demonstrate that the safety cost-effectiveness of further upgrading the feature does not meet any reasonable criteria.

Courts seldom rule that the unavailability of funds is justification for not correcting an alleged defect, but the issue of availability of funds can be part of the defense in relation to the agency's programming procedures.

The following points are important to such a defense:

- The agency is aware of the condition of its facilities
- Deficiencies have been ranked on a logical basis
- Given the existing funding, items are being corrected in the order of priority

  Appropriate warnings or other temporary measures should be used to alert the public that deficiencies have not been corrected. The highway agency can then affirm that it has performed its duties in the best way possible with the available resources.

In order to receive immunity for planning and design activities, a state must thoroughly document the design process in order to defend challenges.

A rational and orderly process must be followed if a plan or design is to be considered immune from claims of negligence. If a feature built during construction was not called for in the plans or was altered from the specifications, it is open to a claim of negligence in a tort action.

RRR NOTE ON PROJECT TITLE SHEET

For applicable projects, the following note shall be placed on the plan title sheet under the Functional Classification and Traffic Data Block:

NOTE: THESE PLANS WERE DESIGNED IN ACCORDANCE WITH VIRGINIA RRR GUIDELINES.

SECTION A-6M-AIRPORT CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS

FOR PROJECTS

During the Project Planning Stage, the Designer will determine if there is a potential for substandard airway - highway clearance, or other potential hazard, as determined by the project's location listed below:

1. Within 7,000 meters of public use or military airports with at least one runway greater than 975 meters in length.

2. Within 3,000 meters of public use or military airports with runways with a length of 975 meters or less.

3. Within 1,500 meters of public use, military, or hospital heliports.

4. Any permanent or temporary construction or alteration including any equipment, materials or apparatus that would be more than 61 meters in height above ground level at its site.

5. Construction of wetlands or stormwater management ponds within 8100 meters of a public use or military airport.

The Designer will request a review and coordinate notice requirements for any project determined to be within the applicable limits as listed above. A list of airports, as of the printing of these instructions, is provided at the end of this section for assistance in locating applicable airports. The request for review will be made to the Location & Design Airport Clearance Coordinator in the Photogrammetry and Survey Section by Form LD-252.

The Airport Clearance Coordinator will determine current Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) requirements pertaining to the subject project and notify the FAA as early as possible. Part 77 of the Federal Aviation Regulations and the U. S. Department of Transportation FAA Advisory Circular 70/7460-21 contain FAA requirements as of the printing of these instructions.

All evaluations will be determined by using U.S.G.S. or N.G.S. (U.S.C. & G.S.) datum or datum matching quadrangle sheets. In no case will assumed data or local city or town datum be used.

When a new corridor is being developed or an existing corridor is being redeveloped to add lanes, interchanges, etc., the entire corridor is to be reviewed for clearance requirements at a very early stage.

For Final Design, the corridor will probably be divided into multiple projects and be handled by different design sections and/or in a District Office. The establishment of the proposed grade elevations based on the airport clearance requirements at an early stage is important because grade adjustments on a Final Design Project by a section may create major design adjustments on an adjoining project that is being prepared by another section or District Office.

When lighting is required on a project or a possible addition in the future, the pole heights are to be considered in the initial review for clearance requirements. Although a highway may present no problems with vertical clearances, the use of certain types of materials (such as fencing, lighting, etc.) may affect navigational equipment. Also, the use of large construction equipment (such as cranes) may cause encroachment of navigable airspace. Encroachment problems may also result from signs and/or lighting added several years after the roadway completion.

When proposed construction or maintenance activities initiated by other Divisions (i.e. Environmental, Structure and Bridge, Asset Management , Mobility Management) or a District Office are within the limits (specified earlier in this section) of airports or heliports, the Location and Design Highway Airport Clearance Coordinator is to be notified by Form LD-252.

When potential clearance conflicts are determined, the designer will contract the Highway Airport Clearance Coordinator via Form LD-252 and request a review. The Designer will submit Form LD-252; one (1) print of the title, typical section(s), and applicable plan and profile sheets for the Highway Airport Clearance Coordinator's review.

The Highway Airport Clearance Coordinator will evaluate the appropriate desirable clearance dimensions between highway surfaces and airway approach zones and, if necessary, request that the designer furnish prints of applicable project plan sheets. This is for early communication between the FHWA, FAA, and the Department and for alerting the FAA of potential hazards to aviation.

When a potential problem exists, FAA Form 7460-1 (notice of proposed construction or alternation), or current form, along with appropriate project review data will be filled by the Highway Airport Clearance Coordinator. A Notice of Construction or Alteration to the Federal Aviation Administrator is required for any proposed construction or alteration. This applies to, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Any object of natural growth or terrain.

2. Permanent or temporary construction or alteration, including equipment or materials used therein, and/or apparatus of a permanent or temporary character.

3. Structures with a change in height (including appurtenances) or lateral dimensions, including equipment or materials used therein.

4. Proposed changes in the land use practices that would attract or sustain hazardous wildlife populations at or near airports.

Associated City	**Airport**
Abingdon	Virginia Highlands Airport
Ashland	Hanover County Municipal Airport
Blacksburg	Virginia Tech Airport
Blackstone	Blackstone AAF/A. C. Perkinson
Bridgewater	Bridgewater Airpark
Brookneal	Brookneal-Campbell County Airport
Bumpass	Lake Anna Airport
Charlottesville	Charlottesville-Albemarle Co. Airport
Chase City	Chase City Airport
Chesapeake	Chesapeake Municipal Airport
Chesterfield	Chesterfield County Airport
Clarksville	Marks Municipal Airport
Crewe	Crewe Municipal Airport
Culpeper	Culpeper County Airport
Danville	Danville Regional Airport
Dublin	New River Valley Airport
Emporia	Emporia Municipal Airport
Farmville	Farmville Municipal Airport
Forest	New London Airport
Franklin	Franklin Municipal Airport
Fredericksburg	Shannon Airport
Front Royal	Front Royal-Warren County Airport
Galax	Twin County Airport
Gordonsville	Gordonsville Municipal Airport
Grundy	Grundy Municipal Airport
Hot Springs	Ingall's Field
Kenbridge	Lunenburg County Airport
Lawrenceville	Lawrenceville-Brunswick Co. Airport

Leesburg	Leesburg Municipal Airport
Louisa	Louisa County Airport/Freeman Field
Luray	Luray Caverns Airports
Lynchburg	Falwell Airport
	Lynchburg Regional Airport
Manassas	Manassas Municipal Airport
	Whitman Strip
Marion/ Wytheville	Mountain Empire
Martinsville	Blue Ridge Airport
Melfa	Accomack County Airport
Moneta	Smith Mountain Lake Airport
New Market	New Market Airport
Newport News	Newport News-Williamsburg International
Norfolk	Norfolk International Airport
Orange	Orange County Airport
Pennington Gap	Lee County Airport
Petersburg	Petersburg-Dinwiddie Airport
Portsmouth	Hampton Roads Airport
Quinton	New Kent Airport
Tazewell	Tazewell Airport
Richmond	Richmond International Airport
	Chesterfield County Airport
	Hanover County Municipal Airport
	New Kent County Airport
Roanoke	Roanoke Regional Airport
Saluda	Hummel Field
Somerville	Hartwood Airport
South Boston	William M. Tuck Airport
South Hill	Mecklenburg-Brunswick Airport
Staunton	Shenandoah Valley Regional Airport
Suffolk	Suffolk Municipal
Tangier	Tangier Island Airport
Tappahannock	Tappahannock Municipal Airport
Wakefield	Wakefield Municipal Airport
Warrenton	Warrenton-Fauquier Airport
Washington, D.C.	Washington Dulles International Airport
	Washington National Airport
Waynesboro	Eagle's Nest
Weirwood	Kellam Field
West Point	West Point Municipal

(continued list of airports)

Associated City	**Airport**
Williamsburg	Williamsburg - Jamestown Airport
	Newport News-Williamsburg International
Winchester	Winchester Regional Airport
Wise	Lonesome Pine Airport

Associated Area	**Military Airfields**
Fort Belvoir	Davidson AAF
Fort Eustis	Felker AAF
Norfolk	NAS Norfolk
Poquoson	Langley
Quantico	MCAF Quantico
Va. Beach	NAS Oceana
	NALF Fentress

SECTION A-7M-"NO PLAN" AND "MINIMUM PLAN" PROJECTS

GENERAL CONCEPTS

Description

The "No Plan" and "Minimum Plan" concept provides for the accomplishment by contract of the type improvements that would not require complete and detailed surveys and plans, and where the use of modified Specifications would be appropriate. Generally, the improvements will consist of widening, grading, draining and stabilizing primary and secondary roads with relatively low traffic volumes by using engineering judgment. "No Plan" and "Minimum Plan" concepts are to be used only for projects where significant reductions in the cost of engineering and construction can be experienced by using these concepts to obtain the quality of improvement necessary for the particular situation. To optimize the usefulness of this concept, very careful initial study and project selection by the District and Residency staff is required. On secondary projects, this determination should be made in accordance with Mr. E. C. Cochran, Jr.'s memorandum dated December 1, 1994 concerning "Initial Field Review / Scoping Report - Revised Guidelines". The Federal Highway Administration has concurred with the use of the "No Plan" and "Minimum Plan" concept on selected projects with Federal Oversight.

"No Plan" projects are used when no survey, engineering, hydraulic analysis or river mechanics studies are needed or when there will be no major structures with "B" or "D" designation numbers. Right of way may be acquired on "No Plan" projects provided it is acquired thru donations and no condemnation is required. A "No Plan" project is an assembly of letter size sketches showing the location of the project with a typical cross section and estimated quantities.

A "Minimum Plan" project differs in that limited survey is needed to provide the information necessary to secure right of way by the Right of Way and Utilities Division and a profile sheet is provided. In the establishment of such projects, attention should be given to determine that the project location and selection is in an area where disruption due to construction can be tolerated by the users of that particular roadway for a reasonable period of time.

PUBLIC HEARING AND RIGHT OF WAY

All right of way negotiations are to be conducted in accordance with the applicable statutes, regulations, policies, and procedures stipulated in the Right of Way and Utilities Division’s Manual of Instructions and related memoranda.

Any required right of way and/or easements will normally be secured by donation. However, right of way may be purchased by individual deeds or under the minimum plan concept (see - second paragraph under "Minimum Plan" Projects).

The Commonwealth Transportation Board's resolution of February 16, 1961 specifies a minimum 12.2 m right of way is to be provided for any initial improvement to the secondary system, except in extenuating circumstances.

Section 33.1 - 70.1, Code of Virginia permits consideration for hard surfacing of a secondary road on less than a 12.2 m right of way.

Right of Way - Donations

> Public hearing requirements will normally be waived on "No Plan" and "Minimum Plan" projects when all landowners are willing to donate the right of way provided there is no evidence of controversy, the landowners have been advised of their right to receive just compensation prior to requesting donations, and the project files have been so documented.

Right of Way - Acquisitions

> When Right of Way must be acquired, a "Willingness to Hold a Public Hearing" will be advertised and public hearings will be conducted upon request. A public hearing handout and appropriate environmental document, on projects with Federal Oversight, will be prepared following the usual guidelines. If there are questions concerning the public hearing requirements or procedures, check with the State Location and Design Engineer.

SPECIAL DESIGN STRUCTURES, SOIL SURVEY AND PAVEMENT DESIGN

"No Plan" projects may include drainage structures; however, major structures with "B" or "D" designation numbers and all standard box culverts that require a hydraulic study are to be constructed under the "Minimum Plan" concept. When pipes are to be extended and endwalls, end sections, pipe spillouts, etc., are to be provided, separate bid items are to be set up.

The District Materials section is to review the project site to determine if soil samples may be necessary and the District Materials Engineer is to furnish recommendations regarding any undercutting and pavement design.

MOBILIZATION AND FIELD OFFICE

Mobilization is to be set up as a contract item on "No Plan" and "Minimum Plan" projects in accordance with VDOT's Road and Bridge Specifications.

When it is necessary to set up a field office, it is set up as a contract item in accordance with VDOT's Road and Bridge Specifications at the discretion of the District; however, other arrangements should be considered such as the use of existing facilities where feasible to eliminate the need for the extra cost of a field office.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

Temporary and permanent erosion and sediment control measures are required in accordance with the Department's standard practices and procedures. Seeding operations, erosion control, and sedimentation measures shall be included as specific contract items in accordance with standard specifications and procedures or shall be performed by State Forces, at the discretion of the District. When seeding operations and other items are to be performed by State Forces, a plan note must be included to denote such State Force work; and, in the event of Federal Oversight, finding of cost effectiveness must be furnished in accordance with existing policy and procedures.

CONTRACT TIME LIMIT

Generally, a 90 to 180 calendar day time limit should be established; however, the contract time limit should be determined after thorough consideration of the need to realize the lowest cost possible to provide the improvement at the earliest practical date.

PROCEDURES

General

Form C-99 (No Plan and Minimum Plan Quantity Support Report) and a Field Narrative (i.e., detailed description of proposed work in narrative or sketch form) are to be completed by the Resident Engineer or the District Administrator's staff. They are to be submitted with the project assembly for the purpose of providing information concerning the general description of construction work from which to develop and support the construction cost estimate. Also provide a project specific erosion and sediment control plan (narrative or sketch) on projects disturbing more than 929 square meters of soil. Form C-99 and the Field Narrative should be reviewed and updated prior to the assembly being turned into the Scheduling and Contract Division for first submission to assure the data reflects existing conditions and supports the information to be used at the project showing. The Field Narrative will become part of the contract assembly.

PROJECT SCOPING & INITIAL FIELD REVIEW

All projects are to be scoped and an Initial Field Review is to be held in accordance with IIM LD-210. These procedures will define the potential need for field and office engineering as well as right of way and environmental requirements.

"NO PLAN" PROJECTS

The "No Plan" concept should be used when:

- (a) survey data is not required
- *(b) improvements to roadways do not involve major structures or special design items
- *(c) Hydraulic or River Mechanics Studies are not required.
- (d) rights-of-way are acquired thru donations and no condemnation is required.
- (e) environmental permits will not normally be required
- (f) construction activities must be handled in an expeditious manner
- (g) detailed engineering is not required

* Exception - when a project requires an extensive study (survey, hydraulic or river mechanics study, etc.) for a major structure, the "No Plan" concept may be used only if the necessary studies for the structure design are performed. When a major structure is located on a long No Plan project, the site should be treated as a Minimum Plan exception to the No Plan Project.

The Resident Engineer normally obtains any donated right of way by use of the appropriate Right of Way Forms. When a "No Plan" project is to be constructed within existing right of way, a note must placed on the title sheet indicating that "All construction is to be performed within existing right of way."

Metes and bounds plans are required for right of way from unique clients (e.g. Federal and State agencies, the National Forest, railroads, Virginia Power, etc.) - see VDOT's Road Design Manual Chapter 2E, Section 2E-5.

The construction baseline should generally follow the center of the existing roadway; however, minor relocation and alignment improvements (horizontal and vertical), roadway widening, and turn lanes may be accomplished. The geometrics should comply with the appropriate design standards. However, where it is impractical or not economical to obtain the minimum design and an exception is required, permission shall be secured from the State Location and Design Engineer and, if applicable, from the Federal Highway Administration.

The Resident Engineer, with the assistance of the project designer, determines the typical section and furnishes an estimate of quantities on the "Quantity Support Report" (C-99). Grading should generally be balanced and set up as a lump sum quantity. Form C-99 should indicate an estimate of grading quantities, including anticipated waste quantities, to guide the Scheduling and Contract Division in preparing the construction cost estimate.

When borrow material is anticipated, "Borrow Excavation" is to be set up as a separate bid item in accordance with VDOT's Road and Bridge Specifications. Borrow sources should be located and designated whenever possible in accordance with VDOT's Road Design Manual Chapter 2E, Section 2E-1 - SOIL SURVEY AND PAVEMENT DESIGN.

A unit price for extra excavation is to be established by the Resident Engineer or the District Administrator's staff and entered on Form C-99 for inclusion in the contract assembly by the contract section.

The Resident Engineer is responsible for conducting the utility field inspections and preparing the field inspection reports, determining utility conflicts, method of adjustment, cost responsibility and for obtaining and forwarding all plans and estimates from utility owners to the District Administrator (District Utilities Engineer) for processing. The Resident Engineer is also responsible for advising the District Administrator (District Utilities Engineer) in writing, no later than 60 days prior to the advertisement of the project, when all arrangements have been made with the utility owners to adjust the utilities prior to or in conjunction with project construction.
The Central Office Right of Way and Utilities Division will obtain any necessary FHWA authorization for utility work and will furnish the usual utility clearances and estimates to the Scheduling and Contract Division for contract projects and State Force projects with Federal Oversight. If no known utilities and/or railroads are involved, the plans will contain a note so stating.

A general description of the work must be provided on Form C-99 and the Field Narrative to denote the nature of the work to be performed, such as daylighting of slopes; realignment; intersection improvement; or widening of shoulders and ditchlines. For all projects disturbing more than 929 square meters of soil, a plan narrative or sketch with profile which must include erosion and sediment control measures and specify placement of those items. "Simple" sketches may be used in lieu of the narrative. Stormwater management facilities may be addressed in a similar fashion provided sufficient detail is included to ensure their proper construction. When this is not practicable, additional sketches shall be included in the no-plan assembly to define the construction of these items.

The responsibility for compliance with applicable regulations, policies and standards is assumed by the District Administrator for "No Plan" secondary projects. The State Location and Design Engineer is responsible for all other roadway classifications. This responsibility is evidenced by affixing the signature of the District Administrator or the State Location and Design Engineer in the appropriate plan signature space.

On Secondary "No Plan" projects, the project designer will transmit the plan assembly directly to the Local Assistance Division Director for processing for construction advertisement or authorization for State Force work on projects with Federal Oversight, whichever is applicable. Primary "No Plan" projects will continue to be transmitted to the District Coordination Section for processing and recommended approval for advertisement. Construction plans will be retained in the District until right of way has been secured and arrangements made for utility adjustments. When retained, status reports (containing applicable correspondence) will be submitted the by District Administrator's staff by the plan-due-date and quarterly until clear.

"MINIMUM PLAN" PROJECTS

Those sites that require an engineering evaluation should be designated as "Minimum Plan" projects. This will permit the development of required engineering studies and will provide a vehicle for transmitting critical information to the contractor.

Projects that should be developed with the "Minimum Plan" concept include:

(a) locations requiring survey
(b) major stream crossing sites
(c) locations that will require environmental evaluation and/or permits
(d) all projects with "B" and "D" designation numbers
(e) locations requiring Hydraulic or River Mechanics studies
(f) locations that involve the acquisition of right of way and/or condemnation

The basic difference between the "Minimum Plan" and the "No Plan" project is the need for a limited survey and topo to provide sufficient right of way plans necessary to acquire right of way. Form RW-205 or individual deed forms are to be used. If any additional right of way or easements are necessary, the usual right of way certification letter and release for advertisement will be required. If additional right of way or easements are not required, the "Minimum Plan" title sheet is to contain a note indicating that "All construction is to be performed within existing right of way."

"Minimum Plan" projects may include relocation or alignment improvements (horizontal or vertical), roadway widening, and the addition of turn lanes. The intent of the "Minimum Plan" project is for it to be constructed using engineering judgment; however, the complete project should not be required to be redesigned during construction.

Special attention should be given to major drainage problems and the limits set for the proposed right of way. The geometrics should comply with the appropriate design standards. However, where it is impractical or not economical to obtain minimum design and an exception is required, permission must be secured from the State Location and Design Engineer and, if applicable, from the Federal Highway Administration.

Quantities computed by the project designer, typical sections, and other similar information generally should be shown on the initial plan and profile sheet. A grade line is required when the grade is to be different than that of the existing road.

When borrow material is anticipated, "Borrow Excavation" is to be set up as a separate bid item in accordance with Section 303 of VDOT's Road and Bridge Specifications. Borrow sources should be located and designated, whenever possible, in accordance with VDOT's Road Design Manual, Chapter 2E, Section 2E-1 - SOIL SURVEY AND PAVEMENT DESIGN.

A unit price for extra excavation is to be established by the Resident Engineer or the District Administrator’s staff and entered on Form C-99 for inclusion in the contract assembly by the contract section.

Utility adjustments shall be handled in accordance with IIM LD-140 and 203.

A general description of work must be provided on Form C-99 and the Field Narrative to denote additional work that is not covered on the plans.

For all projects disturbing more than 929 square meters of soil, erosion and sediment control measures (narrative, sketch, or station to station summary) must be shown on the plan sheets. Stormwater facilities must also be shown.

PERMITS AND REVIEWS ("NO PLAN" AND "MINIMUM PLAN" PROJECTS)

The need for 401, 404, navigation, and other environmental permits is to be considered in accordance with the Guidelines for the Preparation of Permit Application. A VPDES permit is required on all projects with a total disturbed area of more than two continuous hectares. (Request Form LD-252).

Historical and archaeological reviews are to be made. (Request Forms LD-252 and EQ-429).

PLAN PREPARATION

The sample plan assemblies for both "No Plan" and "Minimum Plan" projects provide the manner of showing the minimum essential information and the notes necessary to govern construction. For current versions of these sheets, see the CADD No Plan Directory. Variation may be made to the formats to meet the specific project needs and to best utilize all available sheet space, thereby minimizing the total number of project assembly sheets. Careful attention should be given to the notes shown thereon.

Generally, plan variations from AASHTO guidelines, as set forth in the Geometric Design Standards (See VDOT's Road Design Manual, Appendix A), are not readily apparent in an office review; therefore, it is very important that the variations be defined in the project assembly (consisting of the plan details, Form C-99, cost analysis, and narrative or description of the work) by the Resident Engineer and/or District Administrator.

Aggregate Material No. 21, 21A, 25 or 26 should be set up as a contract item for roadway base or subbase, maintenance of traffic, private entrances, and mailbox turnouts. Normally, one contract item should cover all uses.

SPECIFICATIONS

It is intended that modified versions of parts of VDOT's Road and Bridge Specifications will be followed in order to reduce the field engineering and final computations required; however, the use of such modifications must still be consistent with good construction practices in relation to the kind and type of improvement being provided.

A unit price for extra excavation is to be established by the Resident Engineer or the District Administrator's staff and entered on Form C-99 for inclusion in the contract assembly by the contract section.

The Special Provisions for "No Plan and Minimum Plan Projects" (available from VDOT's Scheduling and Contract Division) are approved by the Federal Highway Administration for use on a project by project basis. When additional changes to the Specifications are necessary, such changes should be documented and submitted with the project assembly. (Any additional Special Provisions are to be reviewed by the Scheduling and Contract Division in ample time for inclusion in the project bid proposal.)

"No Plan" and "Minimum Plan" projects will often consist of small quantities of materials; therefore, materials testing requirements for most items will fall within the limits of minimum testing as set forth in VDOT's Materials Manual. Compactive effort must be provided by the Contractor in such a manner as to attain the required densities and random compaction tests will be performed to the extent required to assure proper compaction.

Generally, materials from sources that have proven to be satisfactory in the past will normally be accepted by certification as determined by VDOT's Materials Division, subject to visual inspection at the project site.

The Contractor shall perform all construction surveying on "No Plan" and "Minimum Plan" projects in accordance with the Special Provision "Copied Note" for Section 105.10 of VDOT's (See IIM LD- 152) VDOT's Road and Bridge Specifications.

Prospective bidders may be required to attend the Project Showing as a prerequisite for submitting a bid proposal for "No Plan" and "Minimum Plan" projects. When attendance is required, prospective bidders must register with the Engineer at the project showing and all attending parties are to be noted in the project showing letter. The Project Engineer and the Project Inspector must also attend the project showing. The Field Narrative will indicate if attendance is required.

PROJECT LAYOUT

If deemed necessary by the District Administrator or Resident Engineer, marked stakes shall be established showing the approximate depth at centerline of major fills and cuts which exceed 1.2 m and/or other areas as required. Marked stakes shall be in place at the time of the Project Showing.

Survey work for "Minimum Plan" projects should normally be performed in accordance with the VDOT Survey Instructions Manual or as otherwise determined by the District Administrator or Resident Engineer. The designer should determine in the early stages of the plan development where additional survey is needed in order to alleviate any major problem during construction. Normally, on "Minimum Plan" projects, entrance profiles are taken where right of way donations are not anticipated; however, they should not be plotted unless the need for condemnation is required.

INSPECTION AND RECORD KEEPING

Close coordination between the Project Inspector and the Contractor is necessary to assure the success of the "No Plan" and "Minimum Plan" concepts.

Only one loose leaf notebook is normally necessary on a "No Plan" or "Minimum Plan" project and it may be used as a combination diary, materials book, and sketch book provided that electronic versions of these materials are not available. Alignment and sketches may be entered in accordance with standard procedures or, where feasible, small sketches may be glued into the notebook to properly indicate the work performed.

Where it is determined by the District that "As Built Plans" are more practical, they may be used in lieu of entering alignment, sketches, and summaries in the notebook. When "As Built Plans" are used, any changes, additions, or deletions of any nature are to be clearly indicated on the prints/files furnished to the Inspector with the diary and materials information entered in the notebook.

Upon the completion of a project, all records shall be submitted in accordance with standard procedures; except that after verification of the materials section by the District Materials Engineer, a reproducible copy of the materials section of the notebook/file is to be furnished to the State Materials Engineer in lieu of furnishing the original document/file.

PROJECT: 0624-039-P47, N-501
SAMPLE PLAN ASSEMBLY
NO PLAN PROJECT REV. 3-96
COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

DISTRICT: Culpeper COUNTY: Greene PPMS NO.: 2016

Rural-Local 16003 FOOO
FUNCTIONAL CLASS FHWA 534 DATA TYPE CODE

ROUTE: 624 PROJ. 0624-039-P47, N-501 FEDERAL AID: None

FROM: .89 km N of Rte. 623 TO: Int. Rte. 622

LENGTH: 1851 m 1.85 km

TOPO: Rolling DES. SPEED: 50 kmh 101 VPD (1988)

DESIGNED BY: F. E. James R/W DONATION: Yes/No

Utilities Yes/No and/or Railroads Yes/No are involved in the construction of this project.

This project is to be constructed in accordance with the Department's Road and Bridge Specifications dated Jan. 1997, Road and Bridge Standards dated Dec. 1, 1994, Work Area Protection Manual dated Jan. 1996 and as amended by contract provisions and the complete plan assembly.

"All curves are to be superelevated, transitioned and widened in accordance with proper highway engineering practices."

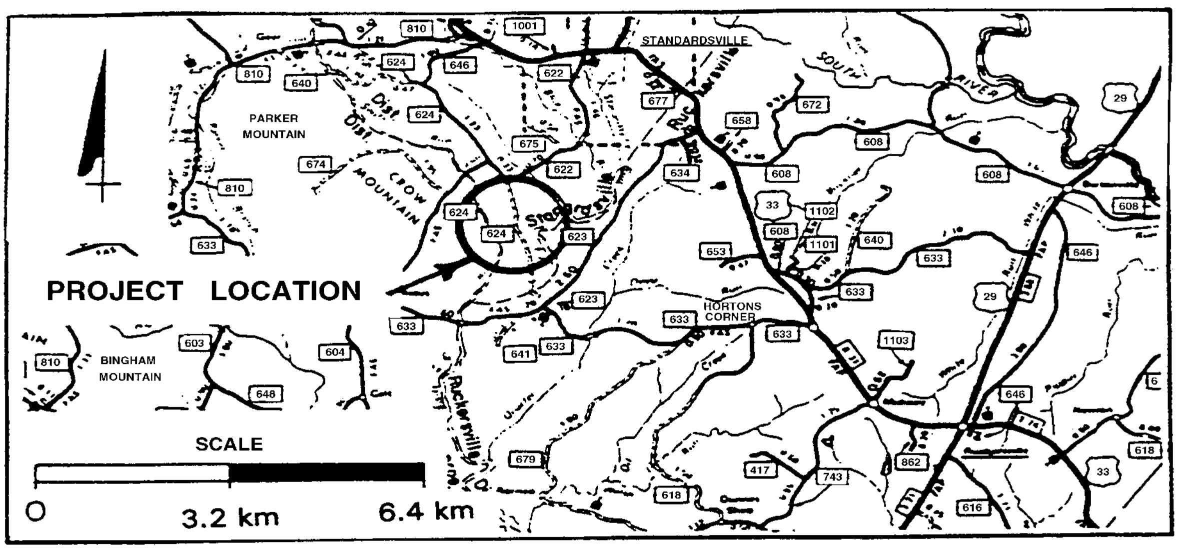
RECOMMENDED FOR APPROVAL FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DATE	DISTRICT ADMINISTRATOR
DATE	PROGRAMMING DIVISION DIRECTOR
DATE	CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION	
DATE	CHIEF ENGINEER

(CONTINUED)

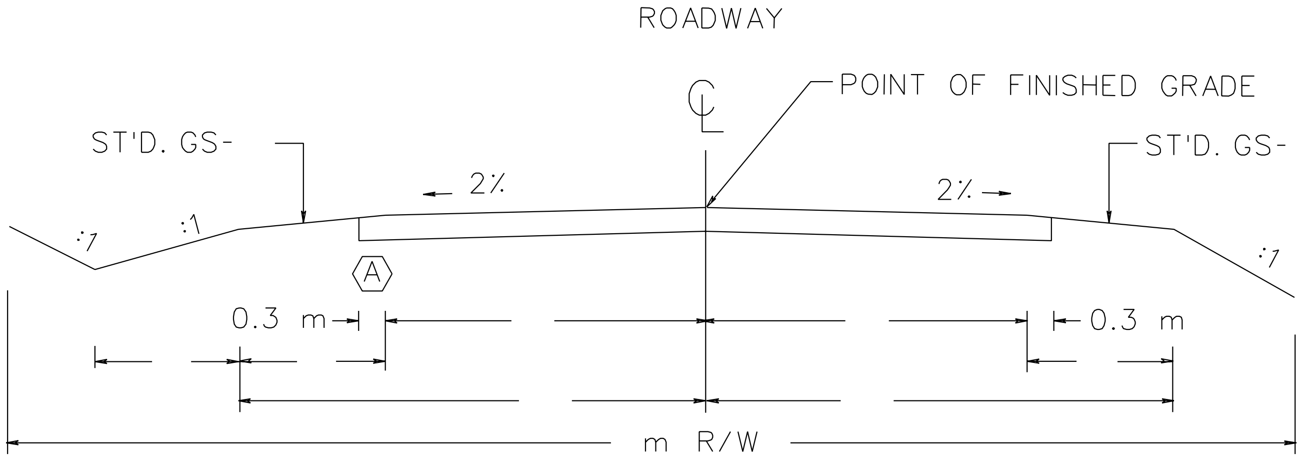
PROJECT: 0624-039-P47, N-501

LOCATION MAP



PROJECT: 0624-039-P47, N-501

TYPICAL SECTION



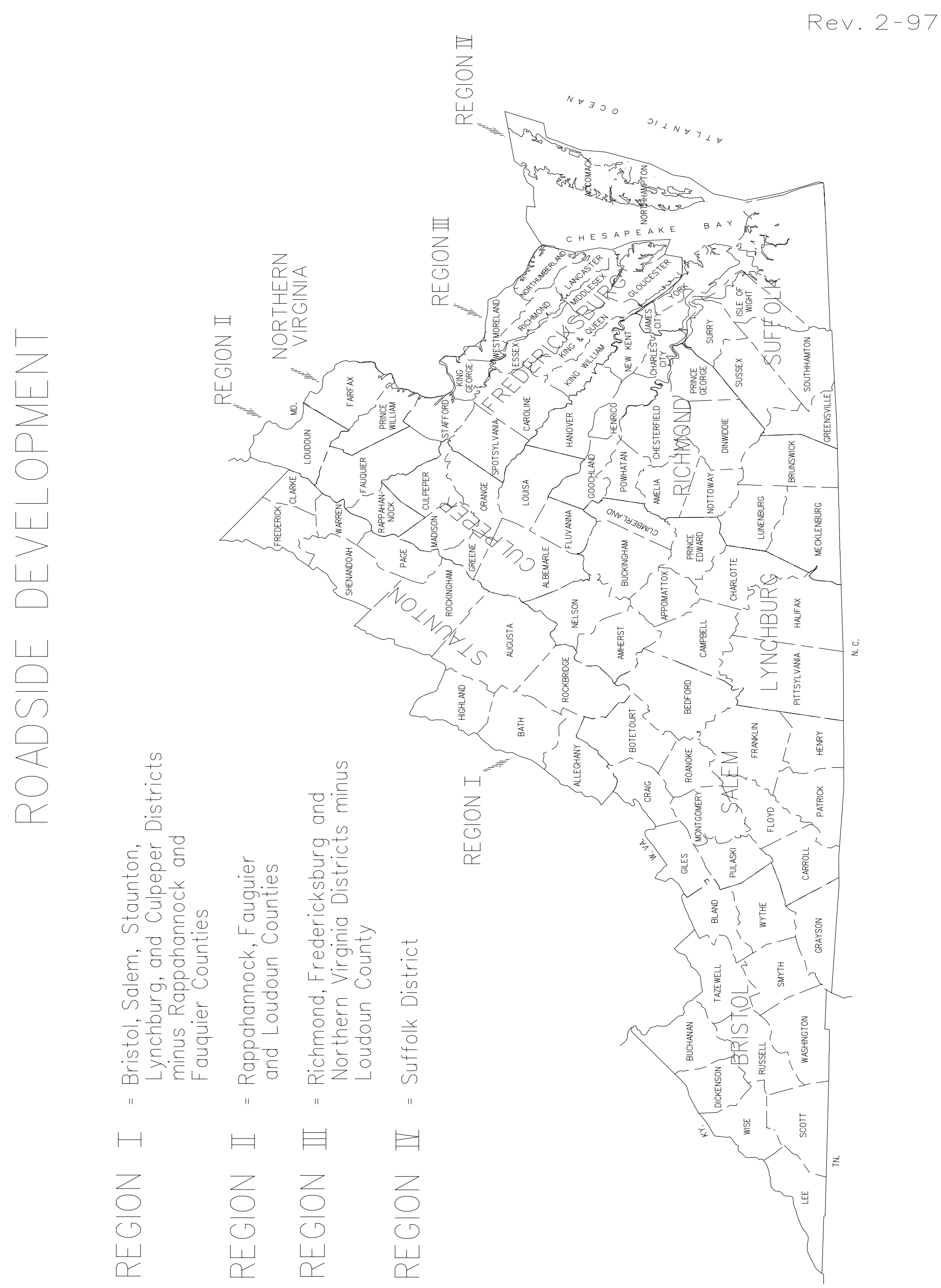
(A) NON-PAVED SHOULDERS WILL RECEIVE 0.3 m OF PAVEMENT WIDENING HAVING THE SAME SLOPE AND STRUCTURE AS THE MAINLINE PAVEMENT; HOWEVER, THIS 0.3 m EXTENTION IS INCLUDED IN THE OVERALL WIDTH OF THE SHOULDER.

NOTE: Aggr. depth to be placed as directed by the Engineer (150 mm depth to be used for **estimating purposes only).**

NOTE: Fill shoulders to be increased by 0.9 m where guardrail is required.

PRIME & DOUBLE SEAL SURFACE TREATMENT					
PRIME		INITIAL SEAL		FINAL SEAL	
LIQUID ASPHALT MATERIAL	COVER MATERIAL AGGREGATE	LIQUID ASPHALT MATERIAL	COVER MATERIAL AGGREGATE	LIQUID ASPHALT MATERIAL	COVER MATERIAL AGGREGATE
RC-70, RC-250 or MC-250 @ 1.8 L/m²	NO. 68 Stone, Slag or Crushed Gravel @ 16 kg/m²	CRS-2, CMS-2 or CMS-2h @ 1.2 L/m²	NO. 8P Stone, Slag or Crushed Gravel @ 10 kg/m²	CRS-2, CMS-2 or CMS-2h @ 1.2 L/m²	NO. 8P Stone, Slag or Crushed Gravel @ 10 kg/m²
LITERS	METRIC TONS	LITERS	METRIC TONS	LITERS	METRIC TONS

PROJECT: <u>0624-039-P47, N-501</u>



PROJECT: 0624-039-P47, N-501

Rev. 2-97

ROADSIDE DEVELOPMENT

CORE MIX

MIX	MINIMUM kg/hectare	DESCRIPTION
1	115	100% CERTIFIED FINE FESCUE
2	115	100% CERTIFIED TALL FESCUE
3	60 60	50% CERTIFIED TALL FESCUE 50% CERTIFIED FINE FESCUE
4	60 60	50% ORCHARD GRASS 50% CERTIFIED KENTUCKY
5	60	100% BERMUDA GRASS
TEMPORARY		
3/1 – 5/16 and 8/16 – 3/1	60 60	50% CERTIFIED TALL FESCUE 50% WHEAT, BARLEY OR RYE
5/16 – 8/16	60 60	50% FOXTAIL MILLET 50% CERTIFIED TALL FESCUE

ADDITIVES

TYPE	MINIMUM kg/hectare	DESCRIPTION
A	2 10	100% LOVE GRASS OR 100% FOXTAIL MILLET
B	25	100% RYE GRAIN, WHEAT OR BARLEY
C	25	100% CROWN VETCH
D	25	100% SERICEA LESPEDEZA
E	10 10	100% FOXTAIL MILLET OR 100% ANNUAL RYEGRASS

SEEDING SCHEDULE

	SLOPES SEED MIX WITH ADDITIVE	MOWED SEED MIX WITH ADDITIVE	SLOPES SEED MIX WITH ADDITIVE	MOWED SEED MIX WITH ADDITIVE	SLOPES SEED MIX WITH ADDITIVE	MOWED SEED MIX WITH ADDITIVE
I	2, 3, 4 B, C, D	1, 2, 3, 4 B	2, 3, 4 A, C	1, 2, 3, 4 A, E	2, 3, 4 B, C, D	1, 2, 3, 4 B
II	4 B, C	4 B	4 A, C	4 E	4 B, C	4 B
III	2, 3 B, C	2, 3 B	2, 3 A, C, D	2, 3 E	2, 3 B, D	2, 3 B
IV	2, 5 B, C, D	2, 5 B	2, 5 A, C, D	2, 5 E	2, 5 B, C, D	2, 5 B

REGIONS	SPRING & FALL MONTH & DATE	SUMMER MONTH & DATE	LATE FALL & WINTER MONTH & DATE
I	4/1 – 6/15 8/1 – 9/30	6/16 – 7/31	10/1 – 3/31
II	3/1 – 5/15 8/1 – 9/30	5/16 – 7/31	10/1 – 2/29
III, IV	3/1 – 4/30 8/1 – 10/31	5/1 – 7/31	11/1 – 2/29

MIX REQUIREMENTS THIS PROJECT

SEED MIXTURE RECOMMENDATIONS MAY AT TIMES DEVIATE FROM THE SEED MIXTURE GUIDELINES ON THE ROADSIDE DEVELOPMENT SHEET. RECOMMENDATIONS FOR THE APPLICATION OF SEED MIXTURES (CORE MIX AND ADDITIVES), FERTILIZER, LIME, ETC. ARE TO BE OBTAINED FROM THE DISTRICT ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGER ON FORM RD-100.

PROJECT NUMBERS						

PROJECT: 0624-039-P47, N-501

ROADSIDE DEVELOPMENT NOTES

Rev. 2-97

Approximately ________ hectares will be disturbed on this project and will require the establishment of grasses and /or legumes.

NOTES FOR FIELD USE ONLY

Supplemental seeding consists of overseeding or regular seeding as determined by the Engineer.

Over seeding rates shall be 50% of the seed mixture specified and fertilizer rates shall be 33% of the rates specified.

The Engineer will require the Contractor to perform supplemental seeding when less than 75 percent uniform stand of the permanent grass specified in the mixture obtained. (Annual species such as, Rye and Millet are temporary varieties and require supplemental seeding.)

Tall and Fine Fescue shall not be used in Loudon, Fauquier and Rappahannock Counties. (Mix 4 only) Orcharch Grass mixture shall be used for these counties. Type II mulch only.

NOTES APPLY TO SCHEDULE

Legume seed mixes (Crown Vetch and Sericea Lespedeza) and weeping Lovegrass shall not be used on shoulders and other locations flatter that 3:1 slope.

A temporary mix of erosion control mulch, as directed by the Engineer, is to be used only on areas that are to be regraded or later disturbed, if left dormant for more than 30 days, between March 1 and November 30.

Spring and Fall defined for the purpose of determining whether hulled or unhulled Bermuda and Sericea Lespedeza seed is required:

Spring - May 1 - Sept. 30
Fall - Oct. 1 - Apr. 30

Type I mulch (Straw or Hay) to be used on newly seeded areas adjacent to all waterways, wetlands, swamps, or any area in which drainage flows toward areas under the jurisdiction of the environmental regulatory agencies.

Type I mulch shall be applied at 4.5 metric tons per hectare to provide a minumum 90% coverage.

Type I mulch shall be tacked with Fiber mulch at the rate of 840 kg per hectare.

Type II mulch (Fiber mulch) may be substituted for Type I mulch at the recommendation of the District Environmental Manager.

Type II mulch shall be applied at a rate of 2000 kg (net dry weight) per hectare.

Erosion Control Mulch, as listed on the VDOT Approved Products List, shall be applied in accordance with the manugacture's recommendations.

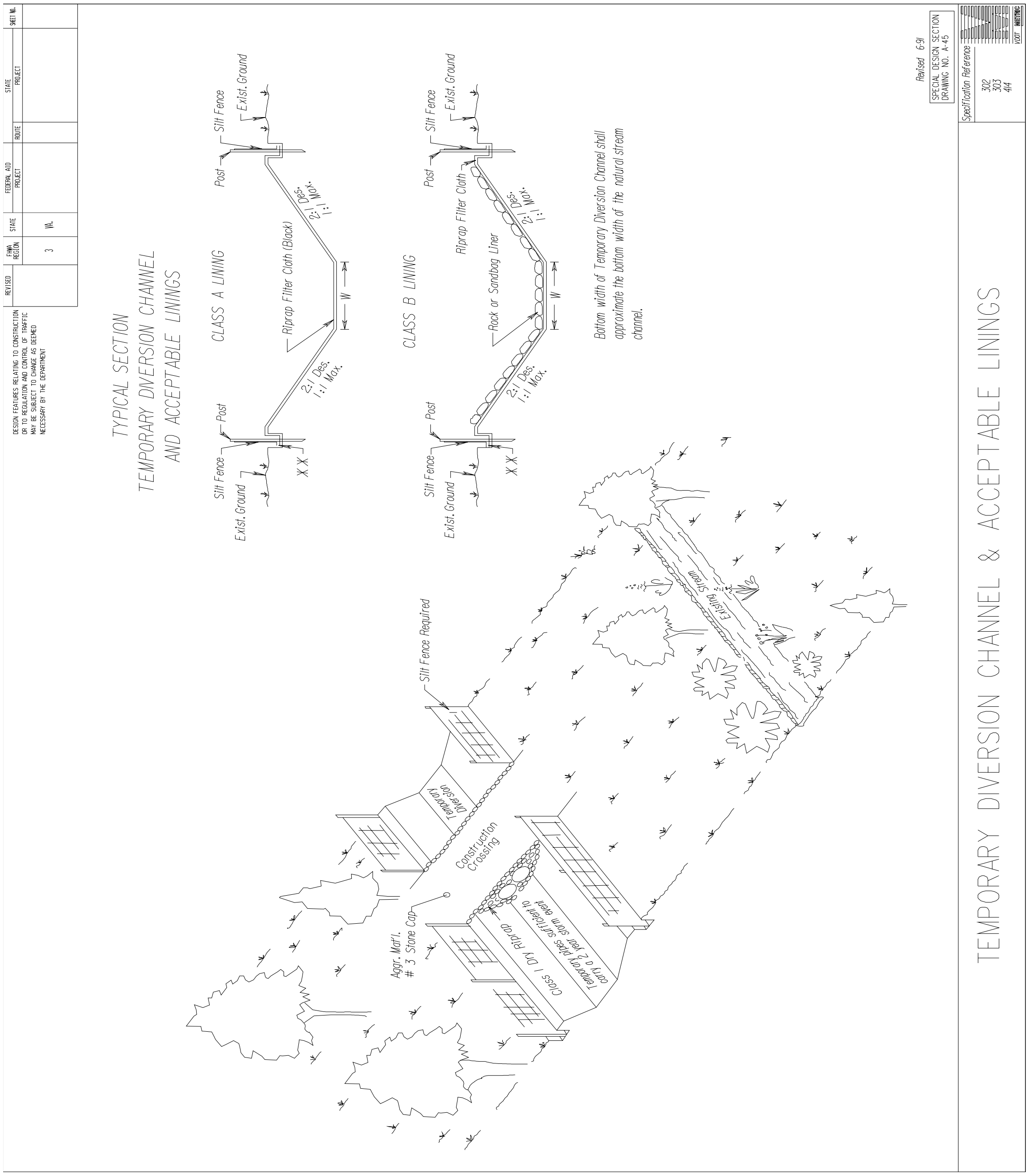
Erosion Control Mulch shall provide 100% coverage of all denuded areas.

All topsoil is to be free of hard lumps, clods, rocks and foreign debris and is to be hand raked to tie into existing lawns.

All seed must be in conformance with VDOT seed specifications for Grasses & Legumes and be provided at the project site in bags not opened and labeled for use on VDOT projects with a green tag certifying inspection by the Virginia Crop Improvement Association.

(CONTINUED)

PROJECT: <u>0624-039-P47, N-501</u>



PROJECT: 0624-039-P47, N-501

STREAM DIVERSION
GENERAL NOTES

Slopes

Maximum steepness of side slopes shall be 1:1. Depth and grade may be variable, dependent on site conditions, but shall be sufficient to ensure continuous flow of water in the diversion.

Excavation

No excavated material shall be stored or stockpiled next to the diversion or in such a manner that siltation of the stream should occur.

Pipe Culverts

Pipe culvert(s) may be used to divert a stream provided they are properly sized to safely carry the flow of a mean annual flood. Undersized pipes shall be used for no longer than 72 hours provided less than 50% threat of rain can be reasonably expected within that time period and they are approved by the Engineer.

When the contractor uses pipe culverts in lieu of the diversion channel or portion of the channel, payment will be made based on the price bid for the quantities shown on the plans for Temporary Diversion Channel Excavation and Temporary Diversion Channel Lining Class specified.

Linings

The contractor shall have the option of using a higher class of lining than that specified on the plans. No additional compensation will be allowed for using the higher class.

Stream diversion liners shall be secured at the upstream and downstream sides with non-erodible weights such as erosion control stone. These weights shall allow normal flow of the stream. Soil shall not be mixed in with stream diversion weights. Weights may also be needed along the stream diversion's length.

Jute mesh (EC-2) staples or non-erodible weights shall be used as necessary to anchor stream diversion liners to the side slopes of the diversion. Wooden stakes shall not be used on the diversion's bottom or side slopes.

Stream diversion liners shall be overlapped when a single or continuous liner is not available or is impractical. Overlaps shall be such that continuous flow of the stream is maintained. An upstream section shall overlap a downstream section by a minimum of 450 mm. Overlaps along the cross-section shall be made such that a liner is placed in the stream diversion bottom first and additional pieces of liner on the slopes overlap the bottom piece by a minimum of 450 mm.

Stream diversion liners shall be entrenched at the top of the diversion slopes (slope breaks) with a line of silt fence.

(CONTINUED)

PROJECT: 0624-039-P47, N-501

General

The downstream plug shall be removed prior to the upstream plug when opening a stream diversion for the transport of water.

Non-erodible materials such as erosion control stone, concrete barriers, sandbags, plywood, or sheet piling shall be used both to divert the streams away from their original channels and to prevent or reduce water backup into a construction area.

Streams may be diverted through an existing or incomplete structure provided they will not re-enter a disturbed area, come into contact with wet concrete, and/or become partially or wholly impounded, sifted, or otherwise contaminated.

Streams shall be rediverted upon completion of the drainage structure(s) for which the diversion was built. Prior to rediversion, any materials used to prevent water backup into the downstream end of the drainage structure(s) shall be removed. This material shall not be placed in the downstream end of the diversion until after water has been rediverted to the drainage structure(s). A stream shall be rediverted by removing all of the materials damming the upstream end of the drainage structure(s) before placing it in the upstream end of the stream diversion. The diversion shall be sealed off at the downstream end and then backfilled.

Once started, any work to relocate a stream (plugs) shall not be discontinued until it is completed.

Any deviations to the above noted stream diversion design, installation, or maintenance shall be approved by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment

Silt Fence will be measured and paid for in meters in accordance with Section 303. Temporary Diversion Channel Excavation will be measured and paid for in cubic meters in accordance with Section 302.

Temporary Diversion Channel Lining Class __ will be measured and paid for in square meters in accordance with Section 302.

(CONTINUED)

PROJECT: 0624-039-P47, N-501
HYDROLOGIC DATA
(To be used if applicable)

The data presented herein was statistically derived by empirical methods and from field observations. It is presented as an estimate of the hydraulic performance of these facilities during the passage of actual flood events.

1. Estimated 100 year frequency flood data (unless otherwise.) this magnitude of flooding may pass through the proposed facility or it may obtain the necessary hydraulic conveyance by partial inundation of the roadways and/or partial by pass of the facility.

2. Specified frequency flood data. It is anticipated that this magnitude of flooding will be conveyed through the proposed hydraulic facility under estimated conditions which satisfy the design criteria applicable to the site.

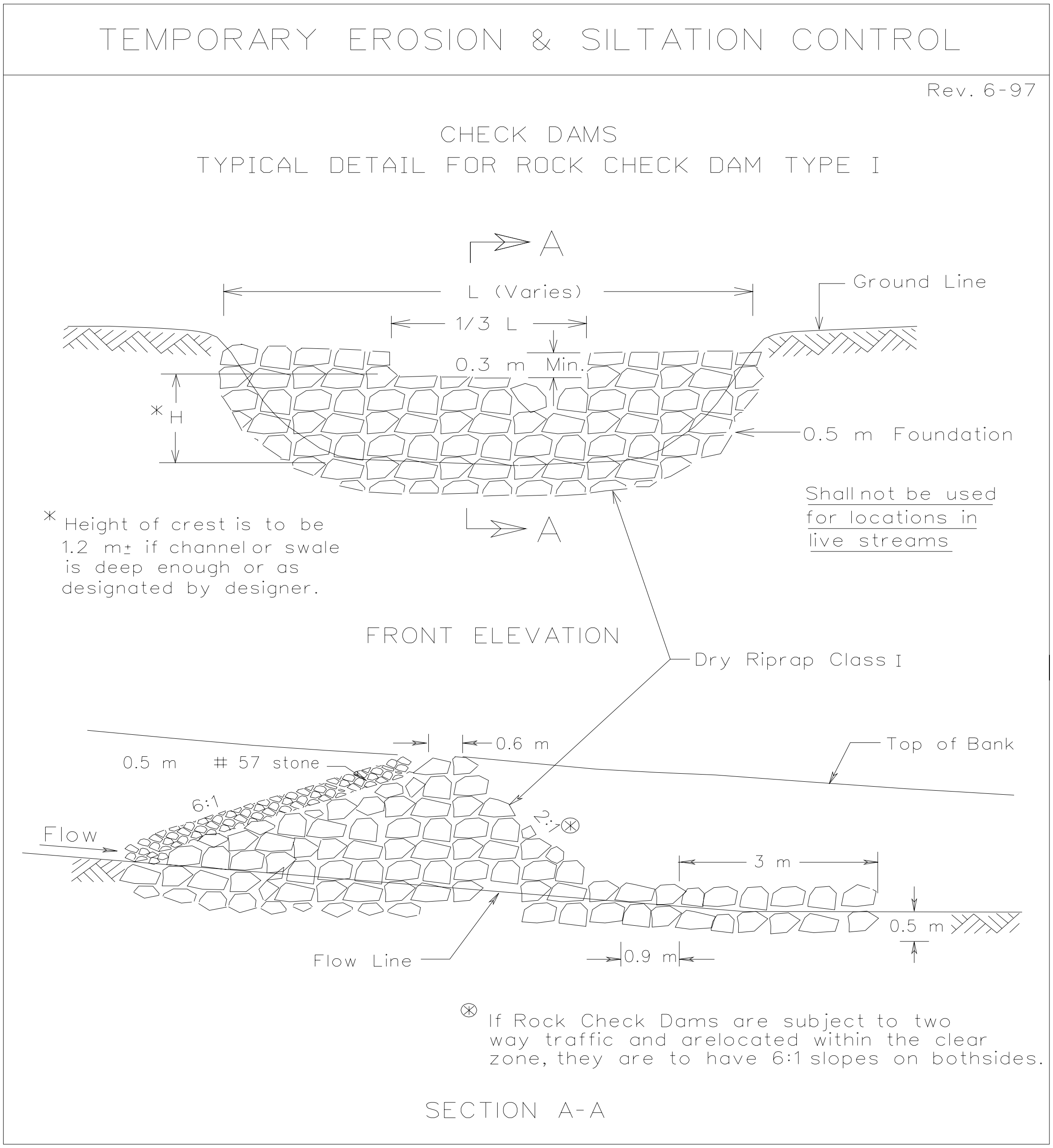
3. This data was obtained from observations by persons familiar with the area and/or official records combined with an evaluation by empirical methods. the reliability of this data is relative to the accuracy of the source. A future flood of the same magnitude may achieve a significantly different stage elevation from that shown due to changes in the physical characteristics of the watershed.

FIELD INSPECTION STAGE__ FINAL DESIGN STAGE					BASE FLOOD		DESIGN FLOOD		
Sheet No.	Station	Stream Name	Drainage Area	Structure Size	Discharge (m^3/s)	Stage Elevation (m)	Discharge (m^3/s)	Estimated Exceedance Probability %	Storage Elevation (m)

		OVERTOPPING FLOOD		HISTORICAL DATA		
Sheet No.	Station	Discharge (m^3/s)	Stage Elevation (m)	Estimated Exceedance Probability %	Data	Estimated Exceedance Probability %

REMARKS: Source of information and other related data.

PROJECT: <u>0624-039-P47, N-501</u>

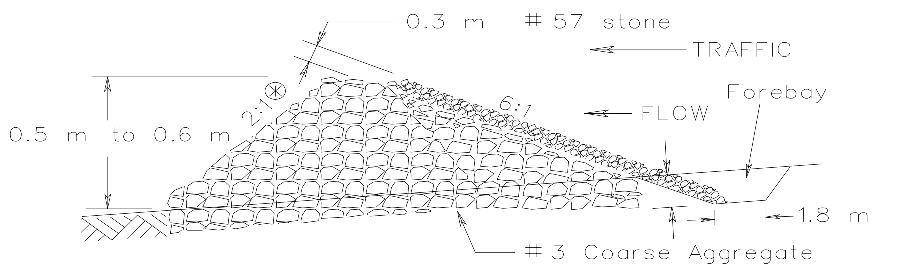


PROJECT: 0624-039-P47, N-501

TEMPORARY EROSION & SILTATION CONTROL

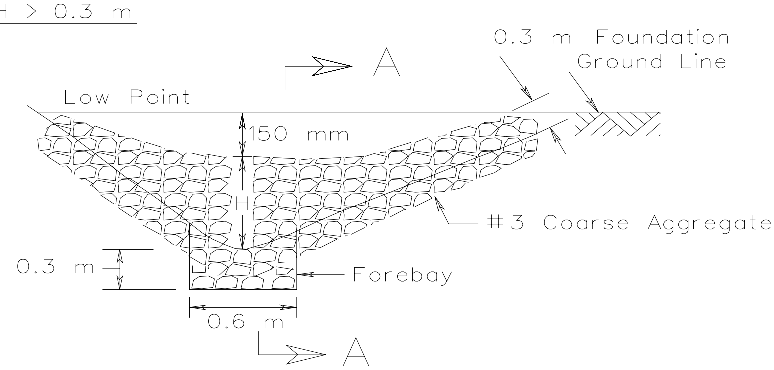
Rev. 6-97

TYPICAL DETAIL FOR ROCK CHECK DAM TYPE II



SECTION A-A

Shall not be used in cut ditch within clear zone when H > 0.3 m



Shall not be used for locations in live streams

FRONT ELEVATION

NOTES:

Rock Check Dams that are designated on the plans as a Stormwater Management (SWM) item are to be left in place as a permanent installation.

H = Height of dam 0.3 m or as designated by designer.

Where drainage areas exceed 0.4 hectares or ditch grade exceeds 3%, a temporary sediment trap shall be installed with minimum dimensions of 0.3 m deep and 1.8 m in length.

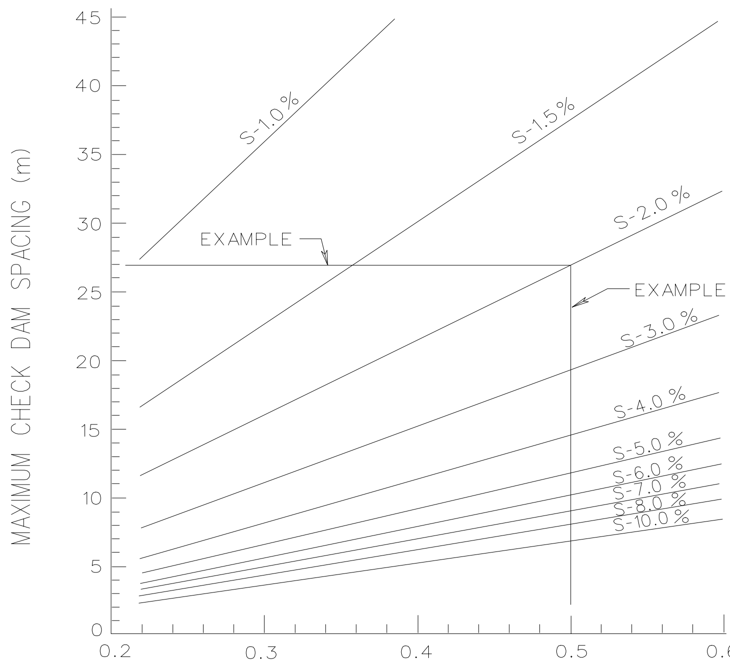
⊛ If Rock Check Dams are subject to two way traffic and are located within the clear zone, they are to have 6:1 slopes on both sides.

PROJECT: 0624-039-P47, N-501

TEMPORARY EROSION & SILTATION CONTROL

Rev. 6-97

ROCK CHECK DAM SPACING

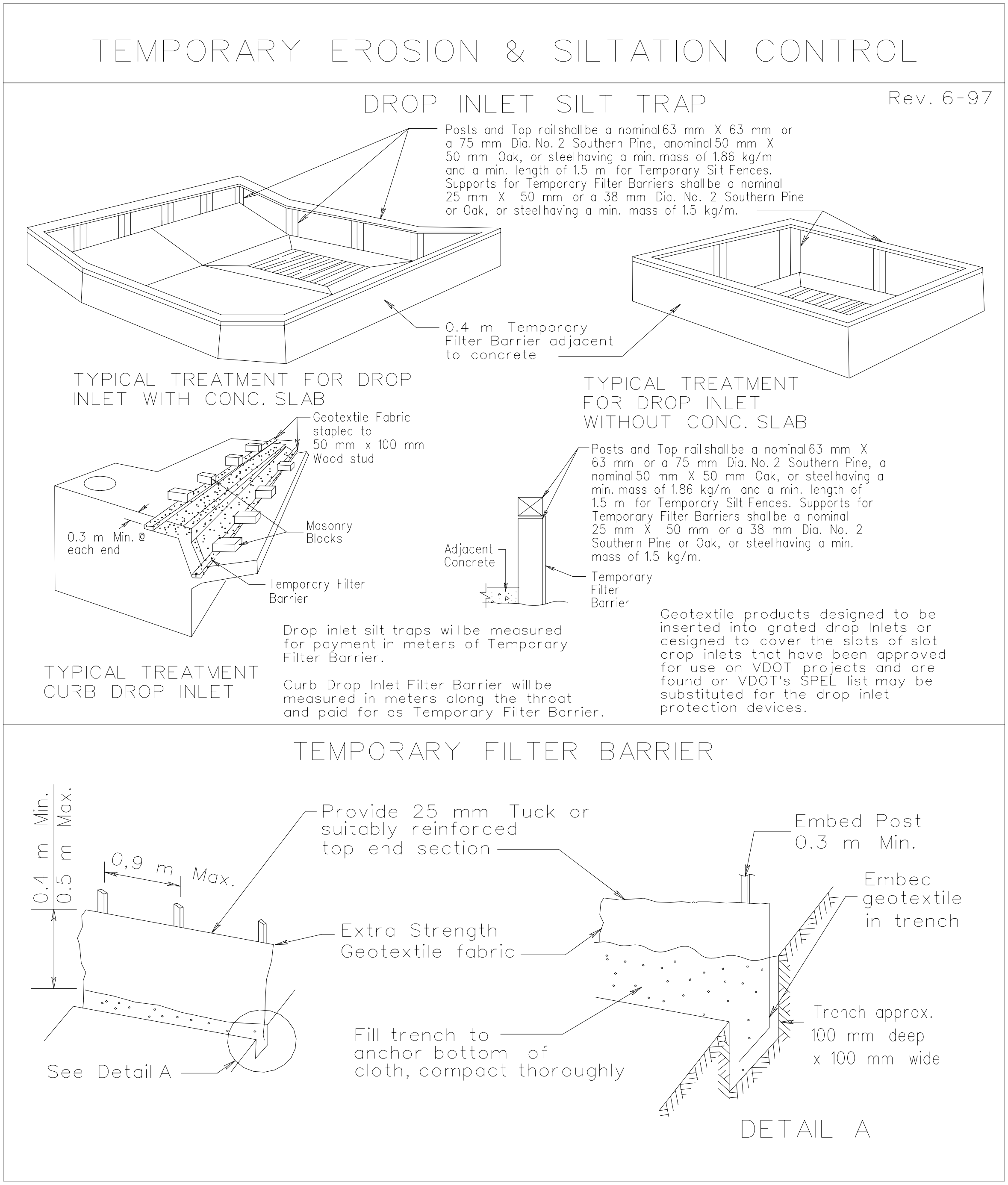


CHECK DAM HEIGHT (m)
MEASURED AT BOTTOM OF SPILLWAY

DESIGN OF STONE CHECK DAM SPACING
(n=0.030, V=0.6 m/s)

EXAMPLE: HEIGHT OF STRUCTURE 0.5 m
GRADE 2%
EXTEND PERPENDICULAR FROM 0.5 m HEIGHT TO INTERSECT 2% GRADE
EXTEND 90° TO THE LEFT TO DETERMINE SPACING (27 m±)

PROJECT: 0624-039-P47, N-501

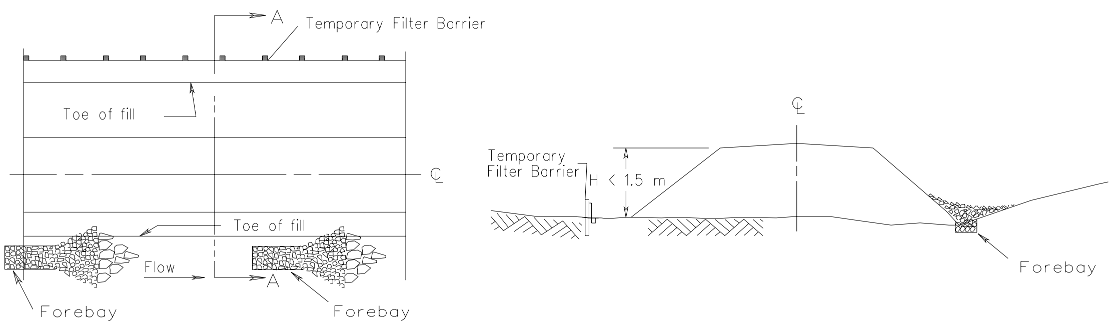


PROJECT: 0624-039-P47, N-501

TEMPORARY EROSION & SILTATION CONTROL

TYPICAL DETAIL FOR TEMPORARY FILTER BARRIER AT TOE OF FILL

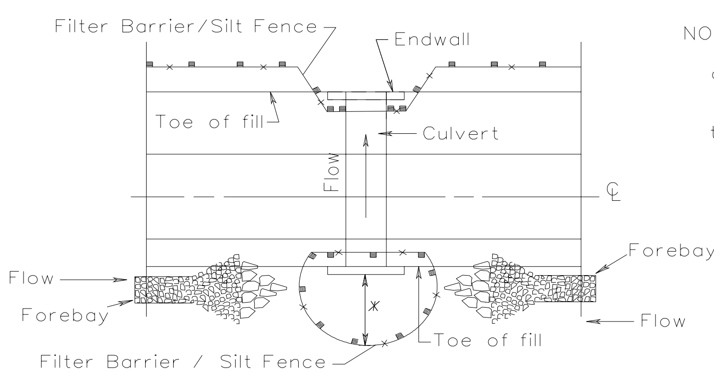
Rev. 6-97



PLAN

SECTION A-A

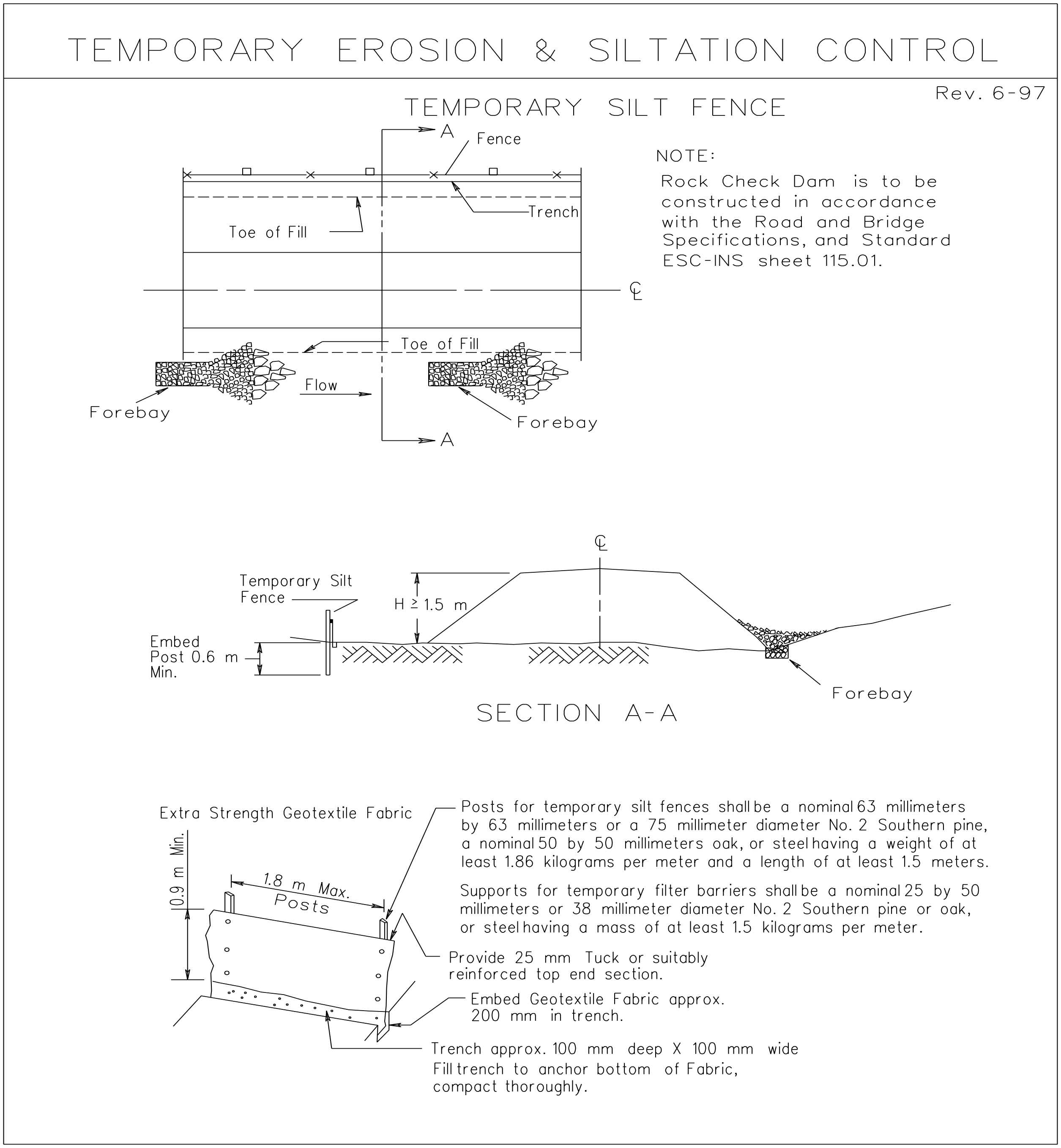
TYPICAL DETAIL FOR TEMPORARY FILTER BARRIER / SILT FENCE AT CULVERT OR PIPE



NOTE:
If any portion of Fill is greater than 1.5 m, Silt Fence is required.
If Fill height is less than 1.5 m, Filter Barrier is required.

* Distance is 1.8 m minimum if flow is toward the embankment.
To be contained in right of way or easement.

PROJECT: 0624-039-P47, N-501

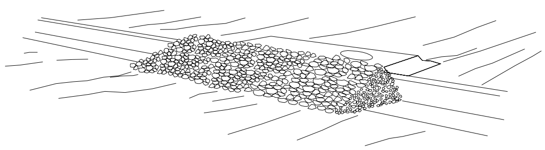


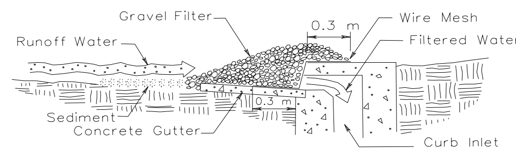
PROJECT: 0624-039-P47, N-501

TEMPORARY EROSION & SILTATION CONTROL

ALTERNATE DROP INLET SILT TRAP (GRAVEL TYPE)

Rev. 6-97





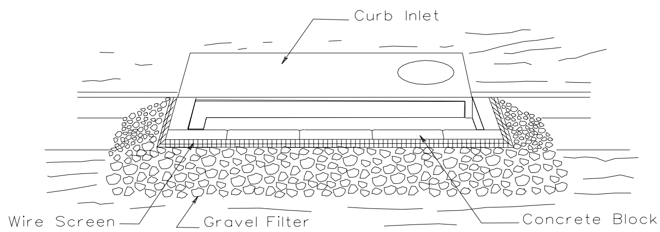
SECTIONAL VIEW

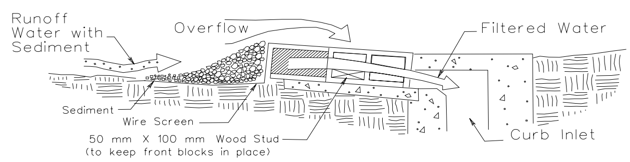
Geotextile products designed to be inserted into grated drop Inlets or designed to cover the slots of slot drop inlets that have been approved for use on VDOT projects and are found on VDOT's SPEL list may be substituted for the drop inlet protection devices.

Specific Application

This method of inlet protection is applicable at curb inlets- where ponding in front of the structure is not likely to cause inconvenience or damage to adjacent structures and unprotected areas.

ALTERNATE DROP INLET SILT TRAP (BLOCK AND GRAVEL TYPE)





SECTIONAL VIEW

Geotextile products designed to be inserted into grated drop Inlets or designed to cover the slots of slot drop inlets that have been approved for use on VDOT projects and are found on VDOT's SPEL list may be substituted for the drop inlet protection devices.

Specific Application

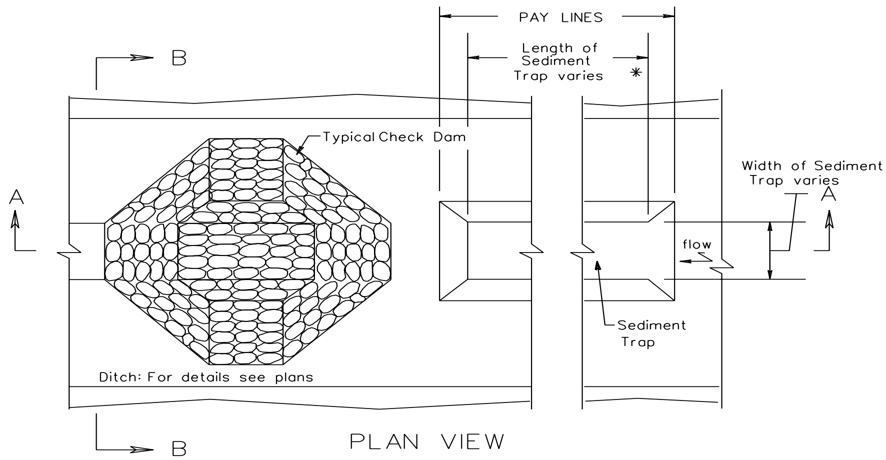
This method of inlet protection is applicable at curb inlets where an overflow capability is necessary to prevent excessive ponding in front of the structure.

PROJECT: 0624-039-P47, N-501

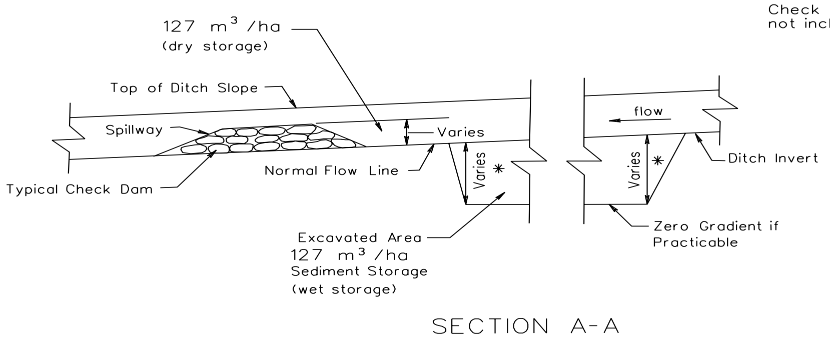
TEMPORARY EROSION & SILTATION CONTROL

Rev. 6-97

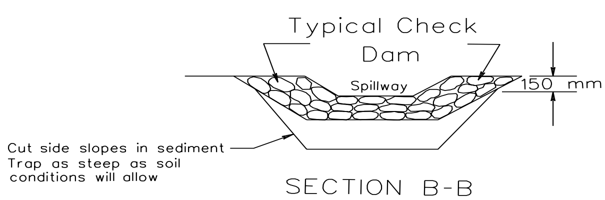
TYPICAL SEDIMENT TRAP



NOTES:
Check Dam is shown for illustration only and is not included in payment for Sediment Trap.



Note: The sediment storage volume shall be 254 m³ /ha of total contributing drainage area and shall consist of half in the form of wet storage and half in the form of dry storage.



✱ Where drainage areas exceed 0.4 ha or ditch grade exceeds 3%, a Sediment Trap shall be installed with each Check Dam with minimum dimensions of 0.3 m deep and 1.8 m in length.

SAMPLE NARRATIVE FOR EROSION CONTROL PLAN ("NO PLAN" AND "MINIMUM PLAN" PROJECTS)

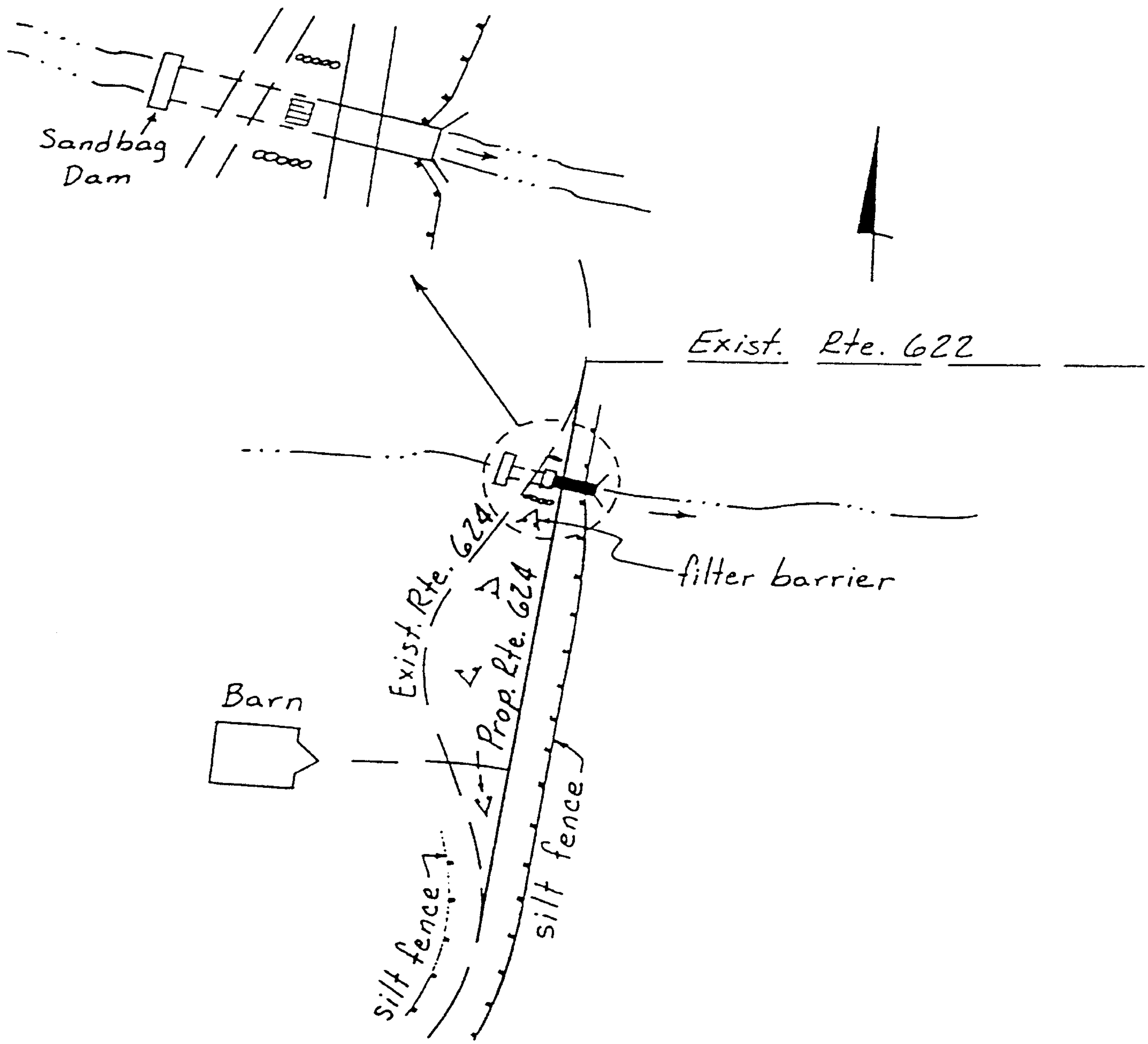
Route 624: From 0.89 km north of intersection with Route 623 to intersection with Route 622.

Route 624 will be rebuilt on new location approximately 0.24 km east of its present location. The hill at Mr. John Brown's property near his barn will be cut to create a near level roadway. The alignment will tie in to curves at the termini with a tangent section across Mr. Brown's property. A line of silt fence will be required along the east side of the project at the toe of fill. A line of silt fence will be required on the west side of Route 624 from the proposed entrance to Mr. Brown's barn to the end of the project. An entrance is proposed from the new alignment tying in to Mr. Brown's old entrance to his barn. A 375 mm C.M. pipe is required at the new entrance. Filter barrier is required at the inlet to the 375 mm pipe. Filter barrier is also required every 60 m in the ditch line on the west side of Route 624.

A 1200 mm C.M. pipe 90 m south of the intersection with Route 622 will require a 12 m extension. A St'd. EW-2 is required at the outlet end. A St'd. DI-1 is required in the joint between the existing and proposed pipes. A temporary stream diversion is required while laying the pipe extension. Rock check dams are required north and south of the joint between existing and proposed pipes.

USE NARRATIVE <u>OR</u> SKETCH

SAMPLE SKETCH FOR
EROSION CONTROL PLAN
("NO PLAN" AND "MINIMUM PLAN" PROJECTS)



USE NARRATIVE OR SKETCH

PLANS DESIGNED BY RICHMOND DISTRICT DESIGN UNIT

SURVEYED BY M. S. KIDD (804) 417-5043
SUPERVISED BY C. E. COSTLEY, JR. 524 6144
DESIGNED BY B. V. STEWART 524 6281
CADD OPERATOR B. V. STEWART 524-6281
REVISED BY

INDEX OF SHEETS

SHEET NO.	DESCRIPTION	STA. TO STA.
1	Title Sheet	
1A	Geometric Data Sheet	
1B	Preliminary Right Of Way Data Sheet	
1C	Revision Data Sheet	
1E	Construction Baseline Coordinate Sheet	
2	Typical Section, General Notes, & Summary Sheet	
2A	Roadside Development Sheet	
2B thru 2D	Erosion & Siltation Control Sheets	
3 and 3A	Plan and Profile sheet	10+00 - 12+00
3B	Profile sheet Conn. Rte. 609	10+00 - 12+00
4 and 4A	Plan and Profile sheet	12+00 - 16+00
5 and 5A	Plan and Profile sheet	16+00 - 20+00
6 and 6A	Plan and Profile sheet	20+00 - 24+00
7 and 7A	Plan and Profile sheet	24+00 - 28+00
8 and 8A	Plan and Profile sheet	28+00 - 32+00
9 and 9A	Plan and Profile sheet	32+00 - 36+00
10 and 10A	Plan and Profile sheet	36+00 - 40+00
11 and 11A	Plan and Profile sheet	40+00 - 44+00
12 and 12A	Plan and Profile sheet	44+00 - 48+00
13 and 13A	Plan and Profile sheet	48+00 - 50+00

ONLY THE COMPLETE PLAN ASSEMBLY AS AWARDED, INCLUDING ALL SUBSEQUENT REVISIONS, WILL BE THE OFFICIAL CONSTRUCTION PLANS. ANY COMBINATIONS OF LAYERED SHEETS, IF AVAILABLE, WILL NOT BE CONSIDERED A PART OF THE OFFICIAL ASSEMBLY.

THIS PLAN ASSEMBLY HAS BEEN CADD GENERATED AND IS AVAILABLE IN LAYERED FORMAT. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REQUEST SPECIFIC LAYERED SHEETS FROM THE ENGINEER IN WRITING.

DESIGN FEATURES RELATING TO CONSTRUCTION OR TO REGULATION AND CONTROL OF TRAFFIC MAY BE SUBJECT TO CHANGE AS DEEMED NECESSARY BY THE DEPARTMENT.

THIS PROJECT IS TO BE CONSTRUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE DEPARTMENT'S ROAD AND BRIDGE SPECIFICATIONS DATED JULY 1995, ROAD AND BRIDGE STANDARDS DATED DECEMBER 1, 1994 WORK AREA PROTECTION MANUAL DATED JANUARY 1, 1996 AND AS AMENDED BY CONTRACT PROVISIONS AND THE COMPLETE PAPER COPY OF THE PLAN ASSEMBLY.

ALL CURVES ARE TO BE SUPERELEVATED, TRANSITIONED AND WIDENED IN ACCORDANCE WITH STANDARD TC-5R EXCEPT WHERE OTHERWISE NOTED.

CONVENTIONAL SIGNS

STATE LINE
COUNTY LINE
CITY, TOWN OR VILLAGE
RIGHT OF WAY LINE
FENCE LINE
UNFENCED PROPERTY LINE
FENCED PROPERTY LINE
WATER LINE
SANITARY SEWER LINE
GAS LINE
ELECTRIC UNDERGROUND CABLE
TRAVELED WAY
GUARD RAIL
RETAINING WALL
RAILROADS
BASE OR SURVEY LINE
LEVEE OR EMBANKMENT
BRIDGES
CULVERTS
DROP INLET
POWER POLES
TELEPHONE OR TELEGRAPH POLES
TELEPHONE OR TELEGRAPH LINES
HEDGE
TREES
HEAVY WOODS
GROUND ELEVATION
GRADE ELEVATION

COMMONWEALTH OF VIRGINIA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

PLAN AND PROFILE OF PROPOSED STATE HIGHWAY

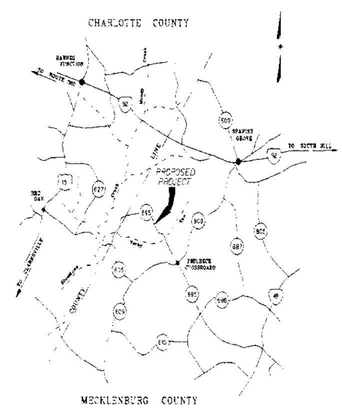
MECKLENBURG COUNTY
FROM: 0.114 km S. INT. RTE. 609
TO: 0.064 km N. INT. RTE. 605

FHWA 534 DATA (609)
PPMS # 8569

FHWA REGION	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT	STATE ROUTE	STATE PROJECT	SHEET NO.	TOTAL SHEETS
3	VA.		695	0695-058-P65, M-501 See Tabulation Below For Section Numbers	1	

FUNCTIONAL CLASSIFICATION AND TRAFFIC DATA
RURAL LOCAL - ROLLING - 50 km/h MIN. DESIGN SPEED
Fr: 0.114 km S. Int. Rte. 609
To: 0.064 km N. Int. Rte. 605
ADT (1991) 110 VPD
ADT
DHV
D (%)
T (%)
V (KM/H) ○

○ SEE PLAN AND PROFILE SHEETS FOR HORIZONTAL AND VERTICAL CURVE DESIGN SPEEDS.



STATE PROJECT NO.	SECTION	FEDERAL AID PROJECT NO.	TYPE CODE	PPMS NO.	EQUALITIES METERS	LENGTH INCLUDING BRIDGE(S) METERS	LENGTH INCLUDING BRIDGE(S) KILOMETERS	LENGTH EXCLUDING BRIDGE(S) METERS	LENGTH EXCLUDING BRIDGE(S) KILOMETERS	TYPE PROJECT	DESCRIPTION
0695-058-P65	M-501	NONE	P000	8569	NONE	3,893.40	3.893	—	—	Gr. Drain. & Pave.	FROM: 0.114 km S. Int. 609 TO: 0.064 km N. Int. Rte. 605

NOTE: PROJECT LENGTH BASED ON CONSTRUCTION CENTERLINE.

RECOMMENDED FOR APPROVAL FOR RIGHT OF WAY ACQUISITION
DATE — SECONDARY ROADS ENGINEER
DATE — STATE LOCATION AND DESIGN ENGINEER
DATE — ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR FINANCE
DATE — CHIEF ENGINEER

APPROVED FOR RIGHT OF WAY ACQUISITION
DATE — COMMISSIONER

RECOMMENDED FOR APPROVAL FOR CONSTRUCTION
DATE — SECONDARY ROADS ENGINEER
DATE — STATE LOCATION AND DESIGN ENGINEER
DATE — ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER FOR FINANCE

APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION
DATE — CHIEF ENGINEER

APPROVED
DATE — DIVISION ADMINISTRATOR FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

REVISED

PLAN NO. 4 — PROJECT 0695-058-P65 — FILE NO. — SHEET NO.

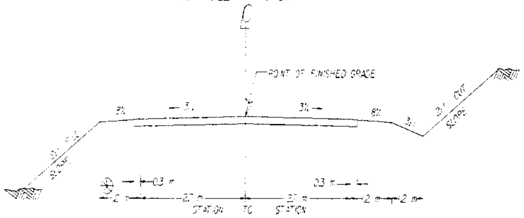
04-18-96 (5/9-20) CODE NO. 6010

DESIGN FEATURES RELATING TO CONSTRUCTION OR TO REGULATION AND CONTROL OF TRAFFIC MAY BE SUBJECT TO CHANGE AS DEEMED NECESSARY BY THE DEPARTMENT

REVISED	FHWA REGION	STATE	FEDERAL AID PROJECT	STATE ROUTE	STATE PROJECT	SHEET NO.
	3	WA		635	0695-058-R65,M-50	2

TYPICAL SECTIONS

Σ
6m X VAR. DEPTH AGGREGATE BASE MATERIAL TYPE I, NO.21-B
WITH PRIME AND DOUBLE SEAL SURFACE TREATMENT
7.2m CLEAR ROADWAY



STATION		TO STATION	
10+20.00	-	11+31.12	MAINLINE
11+37.72	-	49+20.00	MAINLINE
10+00.00	-	12+00.00	CONN. RTE.609

SHOULDERS ARE TO BE CONSTRUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH GS-12.

WHERE GUARDRAIL IS REQUIRED SHOULDER IS TO WIDENED 0.6 m TO ALLOW A 0.3 m OFFSET TO FACE OF GUARDRAIL.

USE 200 mm (8") DEPTH FOR ESTIMATING PURPOSES. DEPTH TO BE PLACED AS DIRECTED BY THE ENGINEER. QUANTITY TO BE BASED ON ACTUAL DEPTH CONSTRUCTED.

SHOULDERS, DITCHES & SLOPES ARE TO BE SEEDED AND FERTILIZED.

FOR ADDITIONAL PAY ITEMS, SEE SHEET NO.______

DENOTES ITEMS TO BE PAID FOR ON BASIS OF PLAN QUANTITIES IN ACCORDANCE WITH CURRENT ROAD AND BRIDGE SPECIFICATIONS.

ESTIMATED QUANTITIES

ITEM	UNIT	QUANTITY

GENERAL NOTES

GRADING

G1 The grade line denotes top of finished pavement unless shown otherwise on typical sections or plans.

DRAINAGE

D1 The locations of all drainage structures shown on these plans are approximate only, with the exception of structures showing specific stations.

Pipes are to conform to any of the allowable types listed below, within the applicable fill height limitations, for strength, sheet thickness, or class designation, available sizes, height of fill limitations, and method of bedding required for a particular height of cover. See standard drawings PC-1 and PB-1.

Height of cover for drainage structures is minimum unless otherwise noted on plans.

All existing entrance pipe is to be removed unless otherwise noted or directed by the Engineer. The cost of removing existing pipe is to be included in the price bid for Lump Sum Grading.

PAVEMENT

P2 The materials listed below are to be paid on a tonnage basis on this project. The theoretical tonnage shown on these plans is based on the weight shown hereon. The weight will vary in accordance with the specific gravity of the aggregates and the asphaltic content of the mix actually used to secure the design depth. The weight of the asphalt concrete is based on 95% of theoretical maximum density.

P3 Aggregate Base Material Type __I__ No. 21B @ 56 kg/m².
(Plus 6% moisture correction)

INCIDENTALS

When no centerline is shown for a proposed entrance is to be constructed in the same location as the existing entrance.

All proposed entrances to be standard PE-1 unless otherwise noted on plans.

A minimum 15 m Right of Way is to be secured based on the centerline shown on the plans together with the Right and Easement to use the additional areas as may be necessary for the proper execution and maintenance of the work as indicated on the plans.

SUGGESTED SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION / TRAFFIC CONTROL

Traffic is to be maintained throughout the project on the present road or on the grade where the present road is to be raised or lowered. Short periods of one-way, flag controlled traffic will be allowed at the option of the Engineer.

ALLOWABLE PIPE TYPES (UNLESS OTHERWISE SHOWN ON PLANS
SEE STANDARD DRAWING PC-1 FOR HEIGHT OF COVER LIMITATIONS FOR EACH TYPE)

LOCATION	CONCRETE	FULLY ASPHALT COATED CORRUGATED STEEL WITH PAVED INVERT	UNCOATED CORRUGATED STEEL	CORRUGATED ALUMINUM ALLOY	POLYETHYLENE CORRUGATED	POLYETHYLENE SMOOTH WALL	ALUMINUM COATED TYPE 2 CORRUGATED STEEL	FULLY ASPHALT COATED ALUMINUM COATED TYPE 2 CORRUGATED STEEL	PVC RIBBED GRAVITY PIPE
MAINLINE	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x
ENTRANCE	x	x	x	x		x	x		x
TOTAL	x		x	x	x	x	x		x

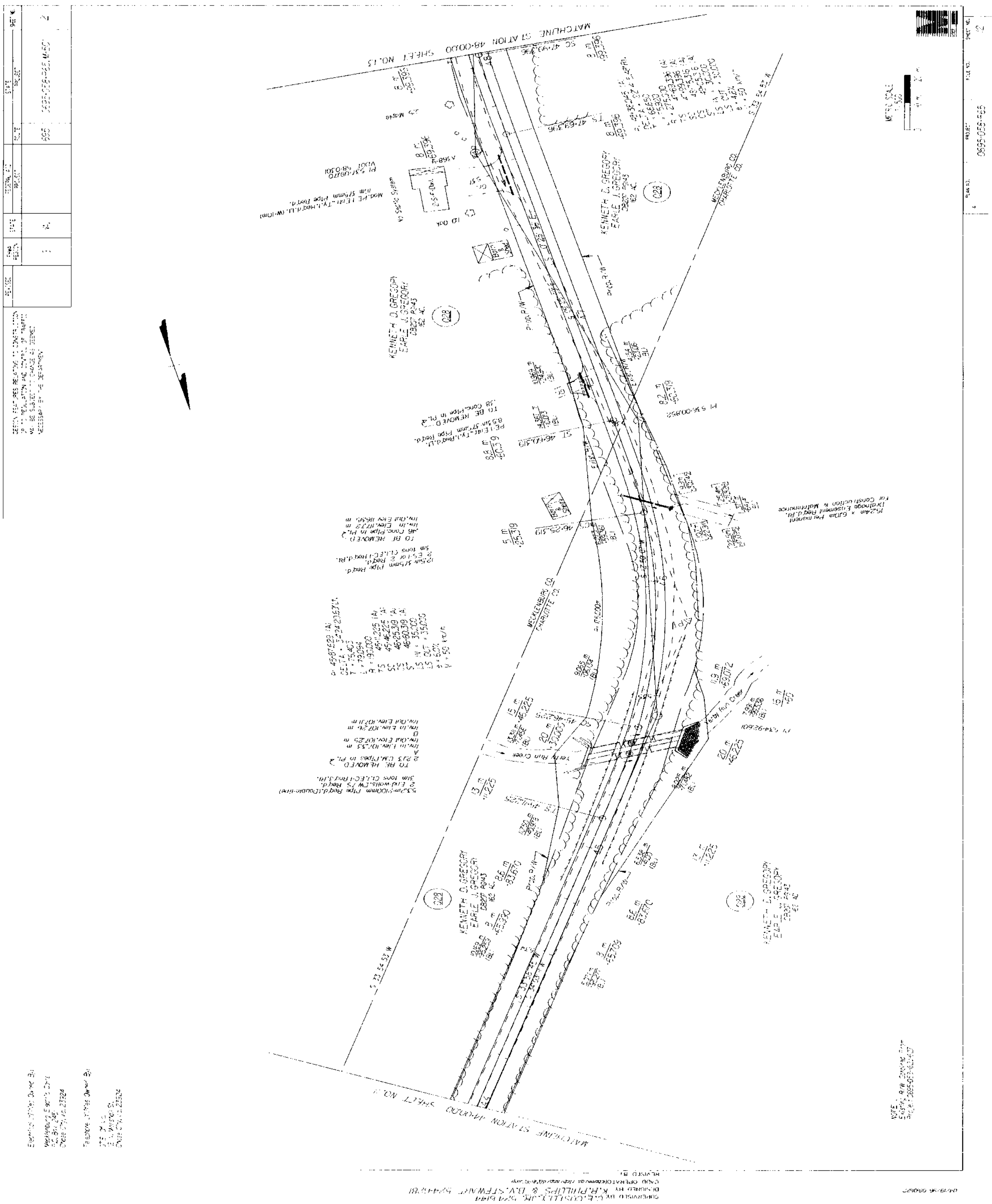
PAVEMENT SURFACING					
INITIAL SEAL		INTERMEDIATE SEAL		FINAL SEAL	
LIQ.ASPH. MAT'L	COV.MAT'L AGGR.	LIQ.ASPH. MAT'L	COV.MAT'L AGGR.	LIQ.ASPH. MAT'L	COV.MAT'L AGGR.
PG70PG-250 OR MC-250 @ 1.5 L/m²	NO.8S STONE, SLAG OR CRUSHED @ 15 kg/m²	CRS-2 OR CMS-2h @ 1.2 L/m²	NO.8P STONE, SLAG OR CRUSHED GRAVEL @ 15 kg/m²	CRS-2 OR CMS-2h @ 1.2 L/m²	NO.8P STONE, SLAG OR CRUSHED GRAVEL @ 12 kg/m²
LITERS	METRIC TONS	LITERS	METRIC TONS	LITERS	METRIC TONS
*	*	*	*	*	*

* QUANTITIES ARE SHOWN FOR ESTIMATING PURPOSES ONLY AND ARE INCLUDED WITH THE ESTIMATED QUANTITIES

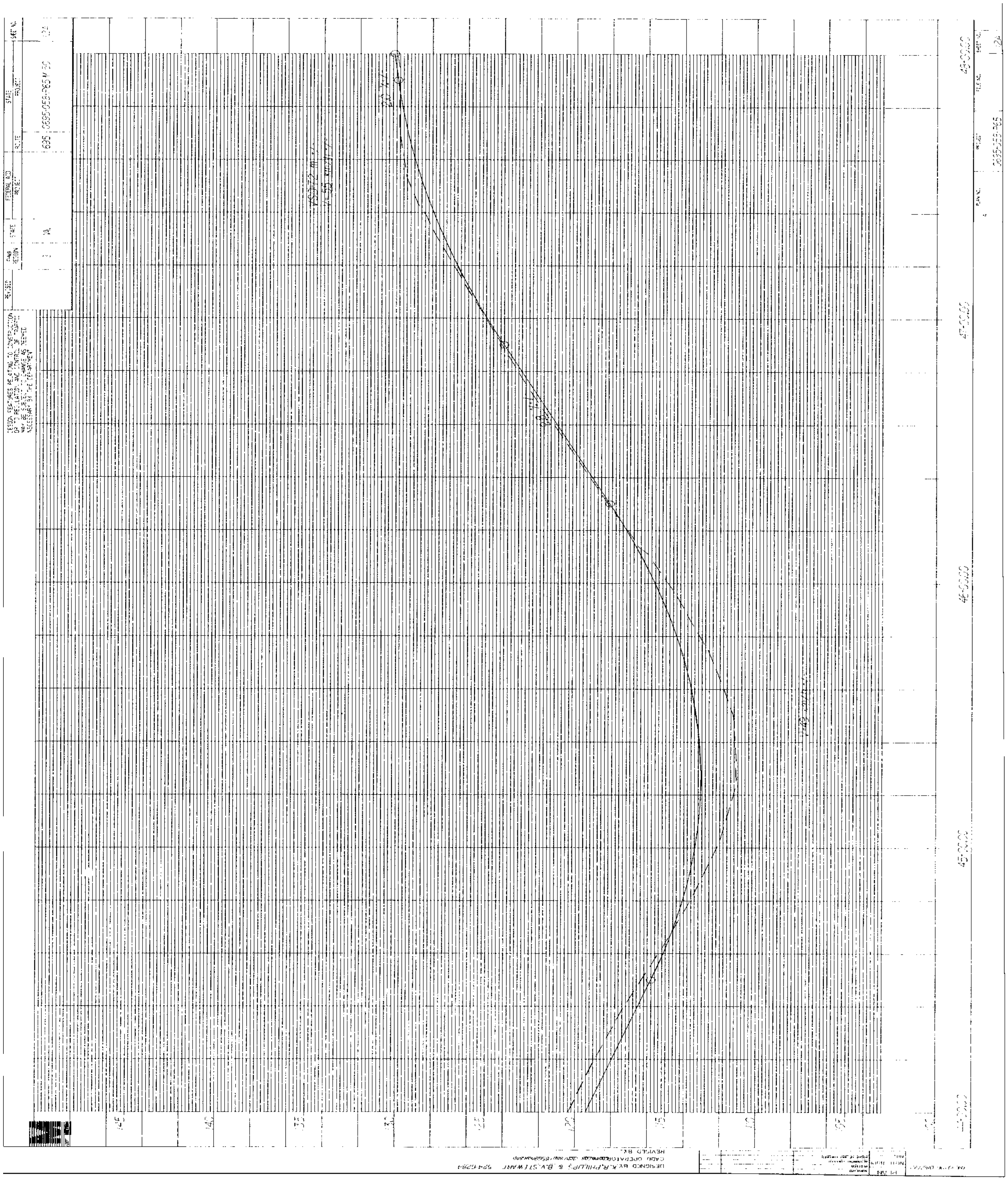
DEMOLITION OF BUILDING						
SH.NO.	DEMO.NO.	PROPERTY OWNER	STATION	DESCRIPTION	LUMP SUM	PARCEL NO.
7	D1	Cotter	27+80 Lt.	Tobacco Barn	L.S.	03
8	D2	Gregory	34+25 Rt.	Frame Barn	L.S.	022
9	D3	Gregory	34+70 Lt.	Barn & Shed	L.S.	09
?	D4	Gregory	41+60 Rt.	Frame Barn	L.S.	022

WORK TO BE DONE BY STATE FORCES
(NON-PARTICIPATING)

PLAN NO.	PROJECT	FILE NO.	SHEET NO.
4	0695-058-R65		2



A-106
Metric



SECTION A-8M-SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION/MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

INTRODUCTION

These guidelines serve as a tool to assist the designer in plan preparation. Sequence of construction, maintenance of traffic and constructability are related topics and significantly affect the quality of our plans. Broad issues of constructability and quality control are commented on, however they are not the focus of these guidelines. The purpose is to familiarize individuals with the technique and importance of preparing an adequate sequence of construction and maintenance of traffic plan. Constructability issues concerning sequence of construction and maintenance of traffic are covered. Reference material is located elsewhere in this section and in the Instructional and Informational Memoranda (IIM). References listed at the end of these guidelines provide additional resources and the list of items to consider may serve as a checklist.

As related issues, the sequence of construction and maintenance of traffic are included in one plan. The plan includes diagrams and appropriate notes to inform the contractor of when each operation is to be accomplished. The plan delineates traffic control procedures necessary prior to, during and following construction. The sequence is to be a guide with a step by step procedure from the beginning to the end of construction. It is important to provide the plan in a clear and easy to follow manner. Do not sacrifice plan clarity to reduce pages. The plan is necessary to insure that a project can be built as designed without undue difficulty and with minimum work orders. Developing a sequence of construction and maintenance of traffic plan is an essential part of the overall project design and may affect the design of the facility itself. Design of the proposed improvements should be coordinated with the maintenance of traffic plan. There may be acceptable design alternatives which would improve tie-ins to existing pavement and facilitate significantly smoother flowing sequence of construction and maintenance of traffic.

A plan is necessary for complex projects when construction warrants a step by step explanation of the construction process. Such projects may have high traffic volumes, peak hour traffic backups, major cuts and fills, major drainage structures, bridges, or utility relocations requiring traffic detours or shifts. Begin planning in the very early stage of design and continue to solicit assistance throughout the design process to finalize the plan. Request input at Field Inspection and other appropriate meetings as necessary.

Throughout the design process it is important to keep in view the big picture. Before beginning to prepare a sequence of construction plan, walk or drive the project to become familiar with the project and critical construction areas. Take notes, make sketches, video tape and take pictures to assist in communicating issues to consider.

Develop a draft sequence of construction plan, thinking through each step as it relates to the other steps. These guidelines contain some helpful suggestions and references. Reviewing examples of well prepared sequence of construction plans is an excellent way to learn about the various issues. Brain storm alternative construction sequences to arrive at the most practical. It may be helpful to color code each phase of construction and make a written narrative of each phase.

Seek advice from individuals, sections or other divisions with particular expertise or experience necessary in preparing sequence of construction plans. Methods of obtaining advice include requesting individuals to review a sequence plan or setting up a meeting to discuss concerns and alternative solutions. There is a wealth of knowledgeable and experienced individuals within VDOT to consult when preparing sequence of construction and maintenance of traffic plans.

The road designer should consult and coordinate input from the Scheduling and Contract, Environmental, Asset Management, Materials, Right of Way, Structure and Bridge, Mobility Management, and Local Assistance Divisions, the Project Engineer and Inspector throughout the process of developing a sequence of construction and maintenance of traffic plan. It may be appropriate to contact the District and Central Office representatives of referenced Divisions, particularly the District Traffic Engineer. Advantage should be taken of all opportunities to solicit public input concerning the planned sequence of construction and maintenance of traffic. The public commutes the subject area every day and is in a position to point out situations of concern. Evolution of a sequence of construction and maintenance of traffic plan is an ongoing process and modifications will be necessary prior to and during construction as issues surface or difficulties develop.

The road designer is responsible for preparation of the plan for inclusion in the plan assembly. Preparation will involve requesting, coordinating and organizing input from numerous other individuals. The designer is not expected to know all of the traffic control options and construction techniques and other related expertise necessary to prepare a comprehensive plan. The plan should be located in the front portion of the plan assembly, within the 1 series of sheets.

The Location and Design policy concerning sequence of construction and maintenance of traffic plans is as follows:

Preliminary Maintenance of Traffic/Sequence of Construction Plans are to be developed by the roadway designer in the earliest possible stage of plan development and reviewed by the Traffic Engineer prior to Field Inspection.

Maintenance of Traffic/Sequence of Construction Plans should safely and efficiently maintain traffic while providing capacity and operating speed comparable to the typical highway conditions where feasible.

The following note is to be shown on the Maintenance of Traffic/Sequence of Construction Plan:

> "Unless otherwise approved or directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall plan and prosecute the work in accordance with the following:"

The Mobility Management Division will determine locations where detailed plans for traffic control devices are required for inclusion in the final Maintenance of Traffic/Sequence of Construction Plan.

Following the Field Inspection, plans are revised to incorporate the District Administrator's Field Inspection recommendations, and prints of updated plans are provided to the Traffic Engineer (Central Office or District). The Traffic Engineer prepares necessary plans for traffic control devices and provides plans to the road designer for inclusion in the construction plan assembly.

The Maintenance of Traffic/Sequence of Construction Plans are reviewed as follows:

1. Quality Review for Field Inspection
2. Field Inspection
   a. Recommendations from the District Administrator at Field Inspection are submitted to the Location and Design Engineer and copied to the Traffic Engineer.
   b. After accepted Field Inspection recommendations have been incorporated into the plans, prints are provided to the District Traffic Engineer and Mobility Management Engineer for review prior to Public Hearing/Right of Way Stage.
   c. Detours, right of way, and easements must be completed in sufficient detail for the right of way requirements to be incorporated into Public Hearing/Right of Way plans.
3. Right of Way and Constructability Review
4. Advertisement Quality Review
5. Pre-advertisement meeting

SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION

A sequence of construction plan is to include diagrams and appropriate notes to inform the contractor of when each operation may to be accomplished and advise of traffic control necessary during construction.

Except for the most simple projects, a sequence of construction is necessary. Delays and redesign during construction are often extremely costly, may also cause an unsafe situation and can unnecessarily cause additional disruption of traffic patterns. Our desire is to minimize the inconvenience to the public. To the extent possible, the plan should have flexibility. Recognize that the contractor may, with the Engineer's approval, modify the sequence of construction, but to approach a project without a plan is risky. The sequence may seem simple at first glance but thinking through the steps helps make us aware of possible difficulties. Each project presents unique challenges and developing a sequence of construction offers opportunities to address these concerns at an early stage.

The road designer is responsible for determining the need for barricades and detours during construction. The designer is also to review the plans carefully to determine if it will be necessary to shift traffic lanes away from the normal position during construction and determine required easements. If shifting lanes is necessary, a sequence of construction is to be prepared by the designer with input from the appropriate Assistant Scheduling and Contract Engineers and/or Assistant District Engineer. The sequence of construction plan is to be reviewed by District office representatives and individuals from applicable divisions and agencies at each stage of plan development. The Scheduling and Contract, Environmental, Asset Management, Materials, Right of Way, Structure and Bridge, Mobility Management, and Local Assistance Divisions, Project Engineer and Inspector should be consulted concerning their respective areas of responsibility.

When a Sequence of Construction Plan is necessary, it will be included in the plans that are distributed for review at the Field Inspection and it will be of sufficient detail to present the basic concept for discussion and determination of environmental, traffic, safety, and right-of-way requirements. Reviewing examples of well prepared sequences of construction plans is an excellent way to learn about the various issues to be addressed. Examples should address different construction challenges. Discussion should take place at the Field Inspection concerning a narrative if a Sequence of Construction Plan is not necessary. All of the above items are to be discussed thoroughly at the Field Inspection and recommendations included in the Field Inspection Report.

A copy of the sequence of construction plan, with the accepted Preliminary Field Inspection recommendations incorporated, is to be furnished to the Traffic Engineer prior to the Field Inspection/Right of Way stage. If detours, right of way or easements are required for the maintenance of traffic, the sequence of construction must be completed in sufficient detail for the right of way requirements to be incorporated into the Field Inspection /Right of Way plans.

When a sequence of construction plan or narrative is unnecessary for a particular project, the file will be documented accordingly with the listing of the names of those involved in the decision and the reasons for the decision. The field inspection prints must also indicate that a sequence of construction plan or narrative is not necessary and that only such items as flagging, warning lights, etc., will be required.

ITEMS TO ADDRESS UNDER SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION:

Adjoining projects and sequence of construction must be coordinated. There may be occasions where a portion of one project would be more efficiently constructed at a designated stage of the construction sequence of another project. This may apply at intersections or other locations. Surplus material may be utilized from an adjoining project. Section 105 of the Road and Bridge Specifications specifies that there shall be cooperation among contractors on adjoining projects.

Bridge construction should be addressed in the sequence of construction. The coordination of the bridge construction with the roadway portion should be evaluated relative to connecting temporary bridge parapet with the traffic barrier service to insure the proper tie when performing the installations. Bridge construction often requires very large cranes and other large equipment and materials. It is desirable to avoid constructing a bridge in sections. Also avoid setting beams over traffic. Input should be furnished by the Structure and Bridge, Scheduling and Contract and Mobility Management Divisions to provide a plan taking these issues into account. Detours may be necessary during periods of bridge construction.

Construction activity: Sequences of construction should be designed to prevent worker activity left and right of traffic at the same time. This situation makes the driver feel restricted, slows traffic and endangers workers. Construction normally takes place on the outside portion of the project and moves in (on major widening or reconstruction projects). Weather and other factors impact the length of construction time. Weather may affect concrete pavement and other concrete construction.

Drainage: Temporary ditches or pipes may be necessary. Replacement of existing drainage may require a temporary diversion ditch or pipe. Jacking versus open cut for pipe causes less interruption to traffic but is normally a considerably more expensive method of pipe installation. Proposed pipes under roadways with high traffic volumes or difficult detours options are candidates for jacking. New construction and extensions of box culverts require considerable construction time. Urban projects should incorporate precast drainage items as much as practical, since improvements in urban areas are generally adjacent to and performed under traffic. Precast items would reduce worker exposure time to traffic and vice-versa since a precast item can be installed much quicker than a cast in place item. Openings for cross-drain pipes on interstates should be designed to prevent small children and animals from accessing the freeway.

Environmental concerns include avoiding wet lands and seeding disturbed slopes at the earliest appropriate stage of construction.

Excavation and earthwork: The Grading Summary and material hauls must match maintenance of traffic and sequence of construction plans. Consider borrow material versus surplus material at each stage of the sequence. Address locations where surplus material may be placed. Areas of graded slopes may be appropriate locations to waste surplus material. Consider areas of major cut or fill to anticipate slope tie in difficulties. In development of the Grading Diagram and Summary, it is essential that the project sequence of construction be taken into consideration to avoid specifying use of material which is not available in the appropriate phase of construction. On complex projects, it may be necessary for the designer to develop rough grading diagrams and summaries for each phase of work to accurately determine the grading effort required.

Example plans: Review example plans and seek advice from individuals with experience.

Funeral homes and Churches: Construction should be prohibited in the immediate vicinity of funeral homes and churches during services. This is common courtesy and enhances public relations. This consideration will normally be addressed during preconstruction meetings, but may warrant a plan note.

Intersection reconstruction may require a Sequence of Construction/Maintenance of Traffic Plan as these areas may be very involved.

Material hauls: The contractor should plan the transfer of materials and equipment in a manner that minimizes the impact on traffic movement, as much as practical.

Nighttime construction: In order to reduce the disruption of traffic flow and avoid stopping traffic, certain construction activities, such as the placement of bridge beams or overhead sign structures should be accomplished at night. However, additional safety precautions may be necessary when accomplishing this activity.

Note in the plans that the Contractor shall plan and execute the work in accordance with the Sequence of Construction Plan unless a change is approved or directed by the Engineer.

Note in the plans that it is not the intent of the sequence of construction plan to enumerate every detail which must be considered in the construction of each stage, but only to show the general handling of traffic.

Pavement or structure demolition sequence should be considered.

Railroad crossings or construction adjacent to rail lines should be considered. Input should be obtained from the Virginia Department of Rail and Public Transportation concerning special requirements. Avoid situations where traffic signals, road intersections, road grades and etc. could trap vehicles on the tracks.

Sound barrier walls: The sequence of constructing sound barriers should be closely reviewed, especially when located on the shoulder, since access for work vehicles may require a lane closure. Consideration should be given to sound barrier construction at an early stage of the project construction to help shield adjacent areas from noise.

Time of day, holidays or other day and time restrictions may be necessary stating when construction or traffic flow restraints are not allowed. Notes may be necessary stating specific dates/times. Local ordinances such as noise may restrict when work can be performed. Section 105 of the Road and Bridge Specifications specifies restricts Holiday work times unless permission is granted by the Engineer.

Utilities: On some projects utility relocations are complete prior to beginning the road construction. Existing utilities should be addressed in the sequence of construction as to when and by whom they will be relocated. A portion of the road construction may be necessary prior to installing or relocating utilities.

Walk or drive the project: Take pictures, notes, video and make sketches. This process will help in recalling and conveying to others the areas of concern.

MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

A maintenance of traffic plan is necessary to insure that motorists, pedestrians and construction workers can safely travel or perform their jobs during roadway construction. A well-thought-out and carefully developed plan will contribute significantly to the safe and expeditious flow of traffic as well as the safety of the construction forces. The goal of any maintenance of traffic plan should be to safely route vehicle, bicycle, worker and pedestrian traffic, including persons with disabilities, through or around construction areas. Geometrics and traffic control devices should operate in a manner comparable to the existing operating situation while providing room for the contractor to work effectively. A maintenance of traffic plan informs the contractor in writing as to how we expect the traffic to be maintained throughout the project and how the summaries have been worked up. The plan may constitute a traffic maintenance sequence and include drawings and diagrams to convey instructions. Traffic flow arrows are recommended.

It is advantageous to prepare and evaluate the maintenance of traffic plan from the motorist's point of view. We have all been delayed in traffic due to road construction. Many times it is unavoidable. Preparing an efficient maintenance of traffic plan is one way we can better serve the public. It has been said that the shortest distance between two points is always under construction. This may be the public's perception when they are inconvenienced. Imagine how a driver would view the plan in operation.

Realize that there may be an element of surprise or uncertainty for the driver, who will likely be unfamiliar with the revised traffic pattern and hazards. The maintenance of traffic plan must be coordinated with the sequence of construction. Reviewing examples of well prepared maintenance of traffic plans is an excellent way to learn about the various issues to be addressed. The examples should address different construction challenges. Do not hesitate to seek advise from Divisions, sections or individuals with expertise or experience in preparing a maintenance of traffic plan, particularly the District Traffic Engineer.

Maintaining a safe flow of traffic during construction must be carefully planned and executed. Although it is often better to provide detours, frequently it will be necessary to maintain the flow of traffic through the construction area. Construction areas are protected by barriers, appropriate speed limits, channelizing devices, signs, signals, lighting, impact attenuators, truck mounted crash cushions and flagging to provide safe traffic control during construction. Construction area devices may include variable message signs or divided highways. Sometimes it will also be necessary to encroach on the through-traffic lanes or shift lanes entirely in order that the construction can be undertaken. When this is necessary, designs for traffic maintenance should produce as minimal an effect as possible on normal traffic flow. The plan depends on the nature and scope of the improvement, volumes of traffic, highway or street pattern, and capacities of available highways or streets. The plan should have some built-in flexibility to accommodate unforeseen changes in work schedule, delays, or traffic patterns.

Adequate advance warning and sufficient follow-up information are needed for the motorist. Standards for the use and application of signs and other traffic control devices when highway construction occurs are set forth in Part VI of the Federal Highway Administration's Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, MUTCD. Designs for the use and application of signs and other traffic control devices are developed by the Mobility Management Division of VDOT. Traffic control devices instructions published by the Mobility Management Division are included in The Virginia Supplement to the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices. Part VI of the Virginia Supplement was modified and reproduced as a separate publication, Virginia Work Area Protection Manual. Location and Design is responsible for the design of the facilities (except bridges) to accommodate the traffic.

The stopping of public traffic by a flagger or any other means should be avoided where possible and should be approved by the District Administrator. Designs that provide for constant movement around an obstruction in the roadway, even if it is slow, are more acceptable and are less irritating to drivers than requiring them to stop. Construction operations frequently create the need for adjustments in traffic patterns including the shifting of lanes.

Splitting traffic in the same direction on both sides of construction is not acceptable. The minimum taper length for lane transitions in construction areas can be computed by a formula found in the MUTCD. Various configurations are illustrated in the MUTCD and should be used in developing maintenance of traffic plans.

Designed shifts in traffic flows are to conform to the geometrics shown in the standards for detours (Standard GS-10) and/or as indicated in the "Safety Guidelines for Construction Zones" (See IIM LD- 93).

Depending on various project conditions, the Mobility Management Division may recommend one of the following methods of maintaining traffic for a project.

A. Under the following circumstances a <u>simple sequence</u> would normally be used:

   1. If the Average Daily Traffic volume (ADT) is 1000 or less.
   2. If there are no pipes that are 1200 mm (48") or greater in diameter.
   3. If there are no double lines of 600 mm (24") pipe or greater.
   4. If there are no major drainage structures.
   5. If no major off-site detours are required.
   6. If there are no major utility relocations required.

   A simple sequence may read:

   "Traffic is to be maintained throughout the project on the present road or on the grade where the present road is to be raised or lowered. Short periods of one-way, flag controlled traffic may be allowed at the option of the Engineer."

B. Under the following conditions a <u>simple sequence requiring time restrictions</u> should be considered, but keep in mind that these are only meant to be used as general guidelines. Time restrictions may not be necessary in all of the following situations:

   1. If the ADT is 1000 or more and could present a problem with peak-hour traffic backup;
   2. If there are pipes larger than 1200 mm (48") in diameter;
   3. If there are double lines of 600 mm (24") pipe or larger.
   4. If there are major drainage structures.

   A simple sequence with "time" restrictions may read:

   "Traffic is to be maintained throughout the project on the present road or on the grade where the present road is to be raised or lowered with a minimum lane width of ____. Two-way traffic is to be maintained between the hours of ____: a.m. to ____:____ p.m. weekdays, and at all times on Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer."

C. A <u>more in depth sequence</u> or an off-site detour may be required in situations where neither of the simple sequences listed above are appropriate. This may require a step by step description of the sequence.

When construction operations are scheduled to take place adjacent to passing traffic, a clear zone should be called for in the plans between the work and the passing traffic. Under most conditions, positive barriers or time restrictions are justified.

ITEMS TO BE ADDRESSED UNDER MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC INCLUDE:

Access to adjacent residential and commercials properties should be maintained at all times. Maintenance of traffic and sequence of construction notes should reflect this policy and emphasis the requirement at fire stations, emergency rooms and other emergency facilities. Section 104 of the Road and Bridge Specifications specifies that entrances shall be maintained.

Asphalt medians: Temporary medians should be considered where construction creates situations with new traffic patterns for motorists. This channelizing will provide improved safety by forming a positive separation of opposing traffic.

Barrier, attenuator service and truck mounted attenuator guidelines and standards are contained in the Construction Zone Safety IIM LD-93. Engineering Services will be contacted to design the Impact Attenuators. The location of drums, barriers, or barricades, as means of channelizing traffic, should be detailed in the maintenance of traffic plans when special conditions exist. Channelizing devices are addressed in the Virginia Work Area Protection Manual (Page 50). Concrete barrier placement is important. There will be instances when construction access in runs of traffic barrier service will be necessary for the contractor to access with materials and equipment. These locations should be reviewed to determine if attenuators or a transition is needed, or time restrictions and use of surface treatment to prevent debris on public travelway. Runs of traffic barrier should be properly transitioned on either end, in the clear zone, as indicated in the Virginia Work Area Protection Manual, for the operating speed during construction. Otherwise, temporary impact attenuators will be required. Applicability of Quickset Barrier System; use of Quick Change barriers may facilitate changing the number of lanes during rush hour. There may be times when it is practical to implement the Quick-change Traffic Barrier System to maintain roadway capacity in the AM and PM peak hours, yet provide additional work space for specific work activities during off-peak times. The NEAT attenuator system is an end treatment for temporary work zones which has FHWA approval for use on these barrier systems.

Bridges; Temporary bridges may be cost effective for reconstruction of existing bridges.

Bridge rails, existing: In many instances, existing bridges do not have the accepted approach guardrail runs and terminal treatments. Due to the unusual and distracting work techniques used in bridge construction that may be in the immediate vicinity of traffic during the erection of the proposed structure, maintaining traffic on the existing structure may require guardrail, at least on the right side of approaching traffic to eliminate run off the road or fixed object impacts by an errant motorist.

Clear zone: Clear zone requirements should be maintained and the contractor should be instructed to maintain the clear zone free of stored materials and parked equipment as much as practical.

Construction equipment: Idle construction equipment must not impact sight distances at intersections and especially in school zones or entrances. When the construction site is in the vicinity of an airport, consideration should be given to include a note on the plans that the contractor shall be responsible to insure construction equipment does not violate Federal or airport clearance regulations.

Coordinate work: There may be times that several contractors are working in the same vicinity. During these times advanced work zone signing should be coordinated to insure driver expectancy is not compromised by the placement of unnecessary or conflicting signing.

Detours may be necessary to provide the smoothest and safest traffic flow around work zones. If a temporary detour is shown in the traffic control plan, it should be graphically indicated in the plan assembly, with the proper directional advanced signing for the contractors guidance prior to initiating work activities. Address issues of alignment, grade, length, width, pavement strength, truck restrictions, detour capacity for rerouting traffic, detour quantities (including grading, drainage, pavement, etc.) and a detour removal detail (with pay items). Temporary detour grades are necessary where such grades are not obvious such as paralleling existing pavement. When shoulders are used as a detour, the pavement width and strength should be reviewed to accommodate the appropriate vehicle loads. Detour operating speed should approximate existing highway operating speed (every attempt should be made to not reduce the speed by more than 16 km/h (10 mph)). Attention should be given to maintaining emergency (fire, etc.) vehicle, bus and mail routes. It may be appropriate to request District input, research or communication with the fire department, school authorities and other authorities concerning the maintenance of traffic patterns. Include traffic items provided by the District Traffic Engineer.

Edgeline markings: A 0.3 m (one foot) offset should be provided between the face of traffic barriers and the edgeline marking. This provides some lateral distance for distracted or crowded drivers to maneuver if needed.

Emergency access: During construction of roadway improvements and especially one lane maintenance projects and bridge projects, construction and flagger crews should be alert to the access needs of fire, rescue and police vehicles in the vicinity. Safety of the workers and public on the project and elsewhere is of primary importance.

Glare screens: Consideration should be given to using glare screens where practical, and when sight distances will not impact merging motorists. Glare screens reduce motorists distractions to worker activity behind the traffic barrier service and may result in a better quality product since workers would not be distracted by traffic.

Also, reducing distractions will enhance safety, improve traffic flow and decrease rubber-necking.

Grades are important to consider when establishing maintenance of traffic. Vertical and horizontal alignment must be considered. Design alternatives for the vertical and horizontal alignment of the proposed improvements should consider the maintenance of traffic plan. There may be acceptable design alternatives which would improve tie ins to existing pavement and facilitate a significantly smoother flowing sequence of construction and maintenance of traffic. Detours, material haul roads, temporary access locations and road connections must be vertically and horizontally evaluated. Also, insure that required construction fill will not encroach on existing travel way and maintained traffic while constructing deep cuts and high fills. When sheet piling is necessary, it requires subsurface investigation.

Grading diagram coordination is important with the maintenance of traffic plan. Plan the traffic plan to facilitate implementation of the grading diagram.

Guardrail laps should be switched when traffic flow is reversed for a significant length of time.

Highway advisory radio: Interstate improvements may warrant the need for highway advisory radio broadcast, to provide advanced warning to motorists that delays should be expected unless the suggested alternate route in used.

Impact attenuators: These are required at the introductory locations of traffic barrier service, unless the traffic barrier can be transitioned as indicated in the Virginia Work Area Protection Manual. Engineering Services will be contacted to design the Impact Attenuators.

Lane closures: When lane closures are proposed in the traffic control and sequence of construction plan, the use of electronic arrowboards and variable message signs should be addressed. This subject is normally addressed at Field Inspection by the Traffic Engineer.

Lanes, number of: While it may not always be possible to provide the same number of lanes that were available prior to initiating construction activities, the same number of lanes should be provided during peak hours. Lane restrictions may not be appropriate during certain periods and this should be noted on the plan.

Lane shifting: Lane shifting should be designed to accommodate the operating speed for the particular work zone. When these areas are on 4 lane divided facilities and the operating speed is considerably high, the proper superelevation is imperative. Also, the adequate horizontal and vertical alignment must be available to maintain driver expectancy and should not be designed for more than a 16 km/h (10 mph) speed reduction than that of the remainder of the work zone.

Lane widths: Adequate lane widths should be available. Geometric Design Standards in the front of Appendix A of the Road Design Manual specify lane widths. Lane widths should be a minimum of 3.3 m (11') and in minor work zones 3.0 m (10'). When determining lane widths, the percent of truck traffic should be considered.

Navigable streams: Advanced up and down stream signing should be provided for sportsmen, canoeist and fishermen when overhead construction activities are required for bridge placement over navigable streams.

Pavement design should incorporate existing pavement when practical. Pavement design should consider temporary markings, so proper courses may be specified at appropriate construction stages. Milling may excessively weaken existing road pavement strength, such as at bridge approaches and the Materials Division should be consulted for appropriate instructions.

Pavement markings for temporary use may be covered with the final pavement course. Details should provided for any special pavement marking requirements. Pavement marking eradication information is in IIM LD- 93. Temporary pavement markers should be considered to provide more positive guidance at nighttime and during inclement weather.

Pavement surface within the construction and detour areas should be maintained in a condition that will permit the safe movement of traffic at a reasonable speed.

Peak traffic hour work: The maintenance of traffic plan should direct the contractor not to perform work which would impede the flow of traffic during peak hours of traffic congestion, holidays, etc.

Pedestrian traffic must be maintained. The maintenance of traffic plan should accommodate pedestrian traffic as well as automobile traffic, particularly in urban areas.

Phases: Engineering studies indicate work zone lengths should not exceed 0.8 km (0.5 mile) in length. Research in work zones indicates an increase in accident rates when motorists are subjected to extended travel times adjacent to work zone activities. Consideration should be given to constructing the facility in phases containing 0.8 km (0.5 mile) work zone lengths, where practical. There may be situations with minimal driver distractions and inconvenience where a work zone should be as much as two miles in length.

Railway crossings must be considered. Avoid designs where traffic signals, road intersections, road grades and etc. could trap vehicles on the tracks. This was also mentioned under sequence of construction.

Right of way or temporary construction easements may be required for construction or temporary detours: Sheet piling may be more economical in some situations.

Safety issues are always of paramount importance. They encompass more items when maintaining traffic through a construction site because safety of the workers is an additional element. The worker is often protected only by the barriers or other features of the maintenance of traffic plan.

Shoulders: In relatively long work zone areas, the construction of an adequate shoulder is desirable, to provide lateral placement of stalled or disabled vehicles beyond the travel lanes.

Sight distance: Adequate vertical and horizontal sight distance must be maintained for safety reasons.

Signalization, temporary and permanent: Existing and proposed pole locations must be taken into account. Signal timing: When construction activities, such as resurfacing, require the closure of an existing lane, it may be necessary to lengthen the green time for that leg. This would help retain the capacity of the intersection. The Mobility Management Engineer is responsible for preparation of the sign, signal and lighting plans. Temporary traffic signalization may be required at some locations for construction purposes. They will require detailed plans, just as permanent signals.

Signs with variable messages: Due to terrain or inclement weather, the use of passive signing may not be enough to maintain the desired element of safety. It may be appropriate to install variable message signs to attract the driver's attention when approaching a changing traffic pattern.

State police: There may be certain roadway improvements where the worker is adjacent to motorists and there is a danger of automobile encroachment into the work area. These projects may require the participation of state police for the enforcement of posted speed limits within the work zone. See State Police Participation in IIM LD- 93. Interstate roadway improvements may warrant an increase in the number of existing safety patrols to reduce delays and provide assistance to stranded motorists within the travel lanes.

Stubs should be designed where appropriate to facilitate improved maintenance of traffic for future road extension. Pavement stubs and "tie-in" construction should be addressed in the maintenance of traffic plan.

Tapers are needed for lane drops or at locations where traffic must be shifted laterally. Appropriate values for taper lengths can be found in Part VI of the MUTCD.

Traffic volume capacity: Attempt to maintain the traffic volume capacity of existing roads.

Turn lanes should be maintain (left and right).

Utility adjustment must be accommodated.

Wrecker service: Some work zones, mainly on limited access facilities, may require the implementation of 24 hour wrecker availability for the towing of disabled vehicles.

NOTES WHICH MAY BE APPROPRIATE ON MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC AND SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION PLANS INCLUDE:

(These notes should be developed in coordination with the District Traffic Engineer)

Unless otherwise approved or directed by the Engineer, the contractor shall plan and prosecute the work in accordance with the following sequence of construction and maintenance of traffic plan and this shall be coordinated with the bridge plans.

It is not the intent of the sequence of construction plan to enumerate every detail which must be considered in the construction of each stage, but only to show the general handling of traffic.

All areas excavated below existing pavement surface and within the clear zone, at the conclusion of each workday, shall be back filled to form an approximate 6:1 wedge, against the existing pavement surface for the safety and protection of vehicular traffic. All cost for placing, maintaining and removing the 6:1 wedge shall be included in the price bid for other items in the contract and no additional compensation will be allowed.

Traffic barrier service shall be installed and removed so as not to present any blunt end or hazard to the motoring public. The placement and removal of the traffic barrier service and barricades are to be coordinated by the Project Safety Officer.

LIMITATION OF OPERATION notes may include:

The following restrictions will apply, except in cases where the Engineer determines they are not in the best interest of the Department and/or the traveling public.

Traffic shall not be detained on route______for longer than five minutes at any time, unless directed by the Engineer.

Closing of traffic lanes or shoulders is only permitted between 10:00 P.M. and 6:00 A.M. Monday through Friday.

No lane restrictions will be permitted from 12:00 Noon Friday until 9:00 A.M. Monday and during the following period: 6:00 A.M. Dec. 23, 1996 through 7:00 P.M. Jan. 3, 1997;

Note concerning southbound traffic may read: All travel lanes shall be open between the hours of 4:00 P.M. and 6:00 P.M. Monday through Friday. One travel lane may be closed all other times with the exception of dates listed below.

CONSTRUCTABILITY

Constructability relates to whether the project can be constructed as designed with the information shown in the plans. Many of the necessary items to consider when determining the constructability of a project are included in the Road Design Manual's Quality Control Checklist.

There is a huge advantage in having a construction expert review the concept of a project before even preliminary plans begin. A construction expert can review the proposed project and what it is intended to achieve, the proposed location of a project, the duration for design and construction and various design alternatives. This review should involve a dialogue with the design leaders of the project.

The construction expert will look at the proposed project through the eyes of the constructor and will consider the advantages and disadvantages of the potential design alternatives. There should be a review of the site and of the surrounding areas.

Geology, topography, accessibility, utilities, existing infrastructure, businesses, residences, etc., should be examined from the contractor's perspective. Potential strategies likely to be adopted by the contractors to deal with all these site issues should be discussed with the design team to see how the design might be developed to dovetail with strategies that are beneficial to the contractors and the local population in the prosecution of the project.

The review may go several miles beyond the environs of the project to examine access for large equipment.

There are issues that can impact design decisions and should be examine early. It provides the opportunity for the designer to begin design with certain key issues in mind which can frequently be accommodated in the design without adverse cost impact to the design. It is not that constructability issues drive the design but that design accommodates constructability in its evaluation. This is much better than trying to inject constructability into the design later.

The construction expert should have a broad knowledge of construction in several fields, not just highways and bridges, together with an understanding of, and empathy with, both the designer and the constructor. Constructability is more than simply making life easier for the contractor. It is the incorporation of construction expertise into the design process so that it will meet all of the design requirements, including aesthetics, at the lowest reasonable cost of construction.

A construction expert will have this broad expertise, together with the ability to work cooperatively and sympathetically with the design team and to respect the integrity of their design. In this way, the constructability review process becomes a team operation where the constructability resource and the design team work together cooperatively to integrate constructability into the design process.

ITEMS TO BE ADDRESSED UNDER CONSTRUCTABILITY INCLUDE:

Access to adjacent residential and commercials properties should be maintained at all times.

Contractor operations: Adequately evaluate and explain appropriate construction task and operations. This may include the order of construction activities.

Drainage issues: Drainage network errors have had the largest dollar impact and account for 25% of total errors on plans; last minute design changes to the roadway plans, which often require adjustments to the drainage plans, caused many of these errors. Check inverts of culverts and systems to insure positive drainage and outfall. Utility conflicts can significantly affect the sequence of construction. Address the need for temporary drainage for construct, detours, slope drains, etc. (IIM LD-11).

Easements and right of way must be sufficient to construct Project. Few issues can cause more construct delay than the lack of necessary easements or right of way.

Environmental issues: These are issues that can cause more construction delay or unexpected cost. Environmental Division representatives will provide guidance on these issues such as permits required for construction in live streams or concerning wetlands.

Equipment necessary such as pans, cranes, etc.: Adequate equipment clearance such as a crane swing radius is a constructability issue, for safety and functional reasons. Large equipment deserves special consideration as to how it will be transported to the job site and to provide adequate maneuvering clearance during construction. The Scheduling and Contracts Division is a source for advice.

Excavation near existing structures: One issue may be a question of providing adequate horizontal distance to maintain the integrity of existing structures. A subsurface investigation may be appropriate for some locations. The Scheduling and Contract Division is a source for advice.

Materials supply: Consider where and how materials may be supplied to the project. Consider what form of transportation may be utilized to transport material to the job site.

Picture how each aspect of the project will be constructed from the beginning as it would look in the field rather than from plan view.

Plan information: Provide comprehensive plan information for construction of the project.

Plan views, profiles and cross sections must agree.

Precast versus cast-in-place structures should be addressed when appropriate.

Quantity summaries must be complete.

Right of way and easements must be adequate to construct project, store material and operate equipment. Signing, lighting, signalization and other issues present possible needs for additional easements or right of way.

Utility conflicts and relocations can significantly affect project construction schedules.

REFERENCES:

Guidance concerning sequence of construction, maintenance of traffic and their impact on constructability are found in the following references:

Road Design Manual:

- 1E- 1 Quality Control and Checklist
- 2D-24 Pavement Termination
- 2E-11 Traffic Barriers - Guardrail and Concrete Barriers
- 2E-74 Safety Items and Sequence of Construction
- 2G-11 Temporary Detours

INSTRUCTIONAL AND INFORMATIONAL MEMORANDA:

LD- 11 Erosion and Sediment Control, construction entrances
LD- 93 Construction Zone Safety
LD-104 Guardrail Criteria
LD-120 Materials for Maintenance of Traffic During Construction
LD-138 Earthwork Quantities, Sheet 3 (first paragraph)
LD-173 Construction Access, Temporary Construction Causeway Design
LD-213 Pavement Markings, Construction Signs, Type III Barricades, Insertable Sheets to be included in applicable plan assemblies

Road and Bridge Standards:

Standard GS-10, Minimum Design Criteria for Temporary Detours

Road and Bridge Specifications:

Section 104, Scope of Work and Section 107, Legal Relations and Responsibility to the Public

The Federal Highway Administration's Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices, MUTCD

The Virginia Supplement to the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices

The Virginia Work Area Protection Manual replaces Part VI of the Virginia Supplement to the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices

SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION AND MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC ITEMS TO CONSIDER

A. SEQUENCE OF CONSTRUCTION

(Items to Consider)
Adjoining projects
Bridge construction
Construction activity
Drainage
Environmental concerns
Excavation and earthwork
Example plans

Funeral homes and Churches
Intersection reconstruction
Material hauls
Nighttime construction
Note in the plans
Pavement demolition
Railroad crossings
Sound barrier walls
Time of day, holidays or other time restrictions
Utilities
Walk the project; take notes, make sketches and take pictures and videos.

B . MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

(Items to Consider)

Access to adjacent properties
Asphalt medians, temporary
Barrier and attenuator service
Bridge rails, existing
Clear zone
Construction equipment
Coordinate work
Detours
Edgeline markings
Emergency access
Glare screens
Grades
Grading diagram
Guardrail laps
Highway advisory radio
Impact attenuators
Lane closures
Lanes, number
Lane shifting
Lane widths
Navigable streams
Pavement design
Pavement markings
Pavement surface

MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

(Items to Consider)
-continued-

Peak traffic hour work
Pedestrian traffic
Phases
Railroad crossings
Right of way and easements
Safety issues
Shoulders
Sight distance
Signalization
Signs with variable messages
State police
Stubs
Tapers
Temporary grade separation
Traffic volume capacity
Turn lanes
Utility adjustment
Wrecker service

C. CONSTRUCTABILITY

(Items to Consider)

Contractor operations
Drainage
Easements and right of way
Environmental
Equipment
Excavation
Materials
Picture each aspect
Plan
Plan/profiles/cross sections agree
Precast versus cast-in-place
Quantity summaries
Signing, lighting, signalization
Utility conflicts

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION C-1 - DESIGN FEATURES

List of Figures

Page

SECTION C-1-DESIGN FEATURES

CROSSOVER SPACING

Criteria Table C-1-1M shows crossover spacing and sight distance requirements to be applied on all divided highways without full control of access. The minimum sight distance requirement indicated in Table C-1-1M must be met at all crossover locations. Crossover spacing less than shown as minimum will be considered when required by intersecting public highways or streets with a current ADT of 100 or greater. Other crossovers will only be allowed after an individual traffic safety and operational study.

The following are some factors, but not all inclusive, that should be considered in the study, if applicable: Operating speed, volume of traffic for crossover and through routes, signal operation/progression, accidents with and without additional crossover, number of U-turns, weaving maneuvers, alternative solution, capacity analysis, type of vehicles such as school buses, trucks, etc. Final approval will be required by the Mobility Management Engineer and the State Location and Design Engineer.

DESIGN SPEED	**CROSSOVER SPACING**		**MINIMUM**
of HIGHWAY (km/h)	**DESIRABLE (m)**	**MINIMUM (m)**	**SIGHT DISTANCE (m)**
110	375	300	270
100	345	280	245
90	310	250	220
80	275	210	195
70	235	195	175
60	200	170	150
50	160	130	125

TABLE C-1-1M

CROSSOVER SPACING CRITERIA

Sight distance determinations apply both horizontally and vertically and are to be based on a height of drivers eye of 1.08 m and a height of object 1.08 m measured each way.

All plans at the field inspection stage are to show only those crossovers at public highways and streets which meet these criteria or at other locations that preliminary planning and traffic studies have warranted.

The determination of additional crossovers will be the result of field inspection recommendations of the District Administrator, Mobility Management Engineer, (or other appropriate Engineer) and the State L & D Engineer.

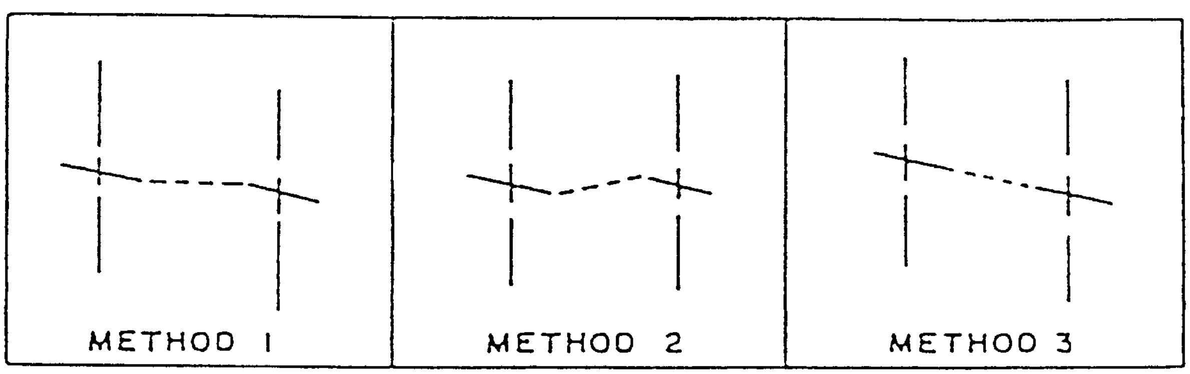
The approval of the crossovers is the responsibility of the Mobility Management Engineer and the State L & D Engineer, with the final responsibility for the location of crossover layout on plans resting with the State L & D Engineer.

Plans at right of way stage are to indicate the crossovers as determined and approved by the above criteria. Any plans that are revised for crossovers during construction are to be approved as indicated above. When construction has been completed, the approval of the addition or deletion of crossovers will be the responsibility of the Mobility Management Engineer (or other appropriate Engineer) with the concurrence of the State Location and Design Engineer. It will be the responsibility of the Traffic Engineer to coordinate such changes with the State Location and Design Engineer in order that these revisions of crossovers may be properly recorded on the original plans.

CROSSOVER GRADES

On divided highways with depressed medians, there are generally three methods by which superelevation is determined for the opposing traffic lanes.

One method is for the median pavement edges to be held at the same, or close to the same, elevation. A second method is for each baseline elevation to be approximately the same, with a corresponding difference in elevation of the median pavement edges. The third method is for the superelevation of all lanes to be obtained along a single plane. Thus, the grade of the lane on the outside of the curve is higher than the inside lane. The various methods are illustrated below:



The designer is to study the requirements of each particular situation. In the case of a facility without crossovers, the first method above is generally acceptable on superelevated curves. This will allow the median area to be properly graded without creating an adverse design situation.

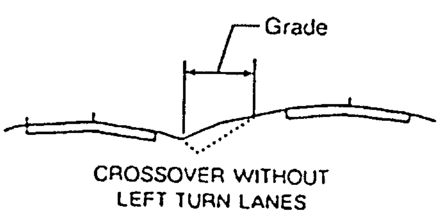
Method 2 generally results in an undesirable situation and must be used with caution. In a case where a crossover is proposed, particularly in conjunction with a connecting road within the limits of a superelevated curve, the designer shall pay particular attention to the path which must be traversed by vehicles using the crossover.

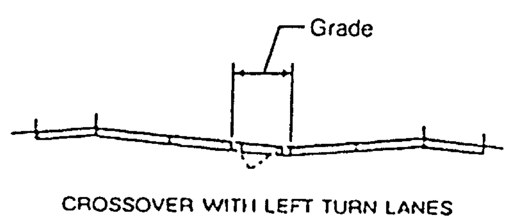
In most cases, the application of the superelevation in a single plane (Method 3) is the acceptable method. This will allow a vehicle to cross from one lane to the other without negotiating several different gradients. As noted herein, this will require the adjustment of the mainline grades.

The desirable grade on a crossover is between 0.5% and 5%. The maximum grade should never exceed 10% as safe turning movements above this level are difficult. It is especially important at locations, such as truck stops and other businesses generating large vehicular traffic, that crossover grades fall in the category of less than 5%. A desirable maximum algebraic difference of a crossover crown line is 4 or 5 percent, but it may be as high as 8 percent at the locations where there are few trucks or school buses and low speeds. Additionally, sight distances must be checked for values shown in table for "Sight Distances along Major Road at Intersection with Minor Road and Crossovers and Commercial Entrances." (See Sight Distance Table C-1-5M). Any deviation from these values is to be brought to the attention of the State Location and Design Engineer.

The grade on a crossover is measured from the edge of shoulder to the edge of shoulder, unless left turn lanes are provided, in which case the grade is applied from the edge of pavement of the left turn lane to the edge of pavement of the opposite left turn lane. This is more clearly shown in the following diagram:

Determination of Grade on a Crossover





In preparing plans for field inspection, the gradient at each crossover is to be plotted graphically.

INTERSECTING CROSS ROAD GRADES

The grade of a connecting facility must be carefully studied when approaching an intersection where the mainline is superelevated.

A smooth grade tie-in is desirable, with sufficient area on a relatively flat grade for a vehicle to stop before entering the main roadway. Also, when a connection is on the outside of a superelevated curve, the grade must be designed so that the connection is visible to a driver on the main roadway desiring to turn onto the connection.

Every attempt must be made to provide an adequate area for this vehicular stoppage, giving full consideration to the horizontal and vertical sight distances.

The desirable tie-in is one that is no steeper than the pavement cross slope whether this is superelevated or the normal crown. The maximum difference between the pavement cross slope and the approach road grade shall not exceed 8% at stop intersections, or 4% at continuous-movement intersections. The stoppage area should be a desirable minimum of 15 m before beginning the steeper grade. (See AASHTO's A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets)

LEFT-TURN LANES

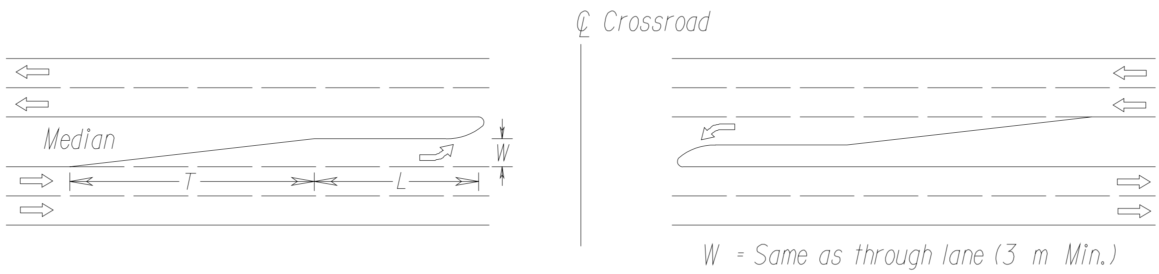
As a general policy, left-turn lanes are to be provided for traffic in both directions in the design of all median crossovers on non-access controlled divided highways using controls as shown in Figure C-1-1M Left-turn lanes should also be established on two-lane highways where needed for storage of left-turn vehicles and/or prevention of thru-traffic delay.

LENGTH OF STORAGE	
Rural - For Design Speeds 80 km/h or Higher	*L - 60 m min. (For 240 or fewer vehicles during peak hour, making turn)
- For Design Speeds Less than 80 km/h	*L - 30 m min. (For 60 or fewer vehicles during peak hour, making turn)
	*Distance L to be adjusted upward as determined by capacity analysis for Left-Turn Storage.
Urban - Length determined by capacity analysis for Left-Turn Storage	
TAPER - Rural and Urban	
- For Design Speeds 55 km/h or Higher	**T - 60 m Min.
- For Design Speeds Less than 55 km/h	**T - 30 m Min.
	**Tapers are to be straight-line unless local policy requires reverse curves. In congested areas the taper length may be reduced to increase storage length.

FIGURE C-1-1M

Dimension "L" to be adjusted upward as determined by Figure C-1-1.1M or by capacity analysis for left-turn storage.

A capacity analysis is defined as a detailed analysis of the location in accordance with the guidelines contained in the current issue of the Highway Capacity Manual for intersection capacity and signalization requirements.



WARRANT FOR LEFT-TURN STORAGE LANES ON FOUR-LANE HIGHWAY

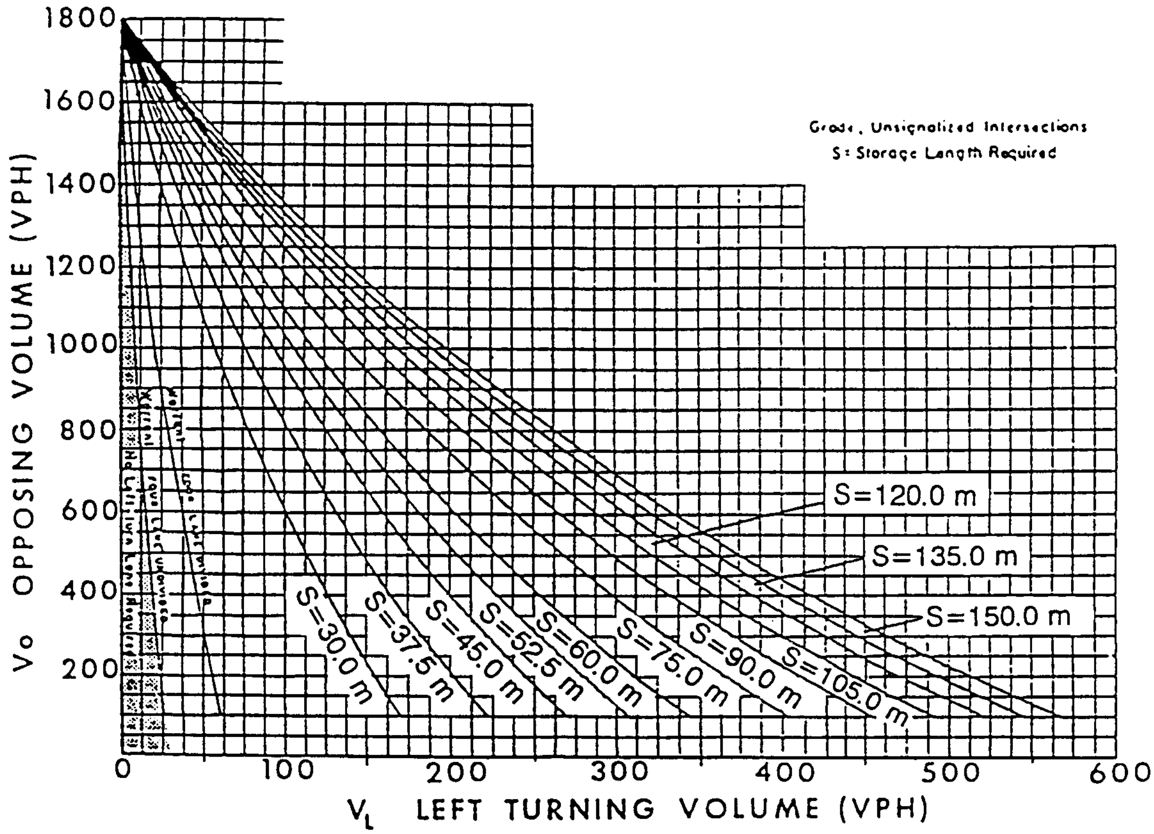


FIGURE C-1-1.1M

When the Average Running Speed on an existing facility is available, the corresponding Design Speed may be obtained from IIM LD - 117.

For plan detail requirements when curb and/or gutter are used, see VDOT's Road Design Manual, Volume 1, Section 2E-3.

Left-turn lanes should also be established on two-lane highways where traffic volumes are high enough to warrant them in accordance with the guidelines shown in Table C-1-2M.

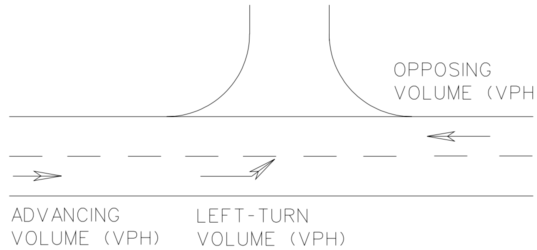
WARRANTS FOR LEFT-TURN STORAGE LANES ON TWO-LANE HIGHWAYS

The warrants in Table C-1-2M are taken from the AASHTO Greenbook, Exhibit 9-75. They were derived from Highway Research Report No. 211, Figures 2 through 19, for required storage length determinations.

The No. 211 study was undertaken to provide consistent volume warrants for left-turn storage lanes at unsignalized intersections.

VPH OPPOSING VOLUME	ADVANCING VOLUME			
	5% LEFT TURNS	10% LEFT TURNS	20% LEFT TURNS	30% LEFT TURNS
	60-km/h OPERATING SPEED / DESIGN SPEED*			
800	330	240	180	160
600	410	305	225	200
400	510	380	275	245
200	640	470	350	305
100	720	515	390	340
	80-km/h OPERATING SPEED / DESIGN SPEED*			
800	280	210	165	135
600	350	260	195	170
400	430	320	240	210
200	550	400	300	270
100	615	445	335	295
	100-km/h OPERATING SPEED / DESIGN SPEED*			
800	230	170	125	115
600	290	210	160	140
400	365	270	200	175
200	450	330	250	215
100	505	370	275	240

* SPEED LIMIT MAY BE USED IF APPLICABLE, I.E. ADDING LANES TO EXISTING FACILITIES.



Example:

Two-lane highway with 60-km/h operating speed

Opposing Volume (VPH) - 600
Advancing Volume (VPH) - 440
Left-Turn Volume (VPH) - 44 or 10% of Advancing Volume

With opposing volume (VPH) of 600 and 10% of advancing volume (VPH) making left turns, and advancing volume (VPH) of 305 or more will warrant a left-turn lane.

Figure C-1-1.3M (page C-5.1) denotes that a 30 m storage length is required.

TABLE C-1-2M

WARRANTS FOR LEFT-TURN LANES ON

TWO-LANE HIGHWAYS

Figures C-1-1.2M through C-1-1.19M provide warrants for left-turn storage lanes on two-lane highways based on 5 to 40 percent left-turn volumes and operating speeds of 60, 80, and 90 km/h. Table C-1-2.1M provides the additional storage length required for 10 to 50 percent truck volumes.

Intersections with poor visibility and/or a bad accident record may require the designer to use engineering judgment when volume conditions alone do not warrant a storage lane.

WARRANT FOR LEFT-TURN STORAGE LANES ON TWO-LANE HIGHWAYS

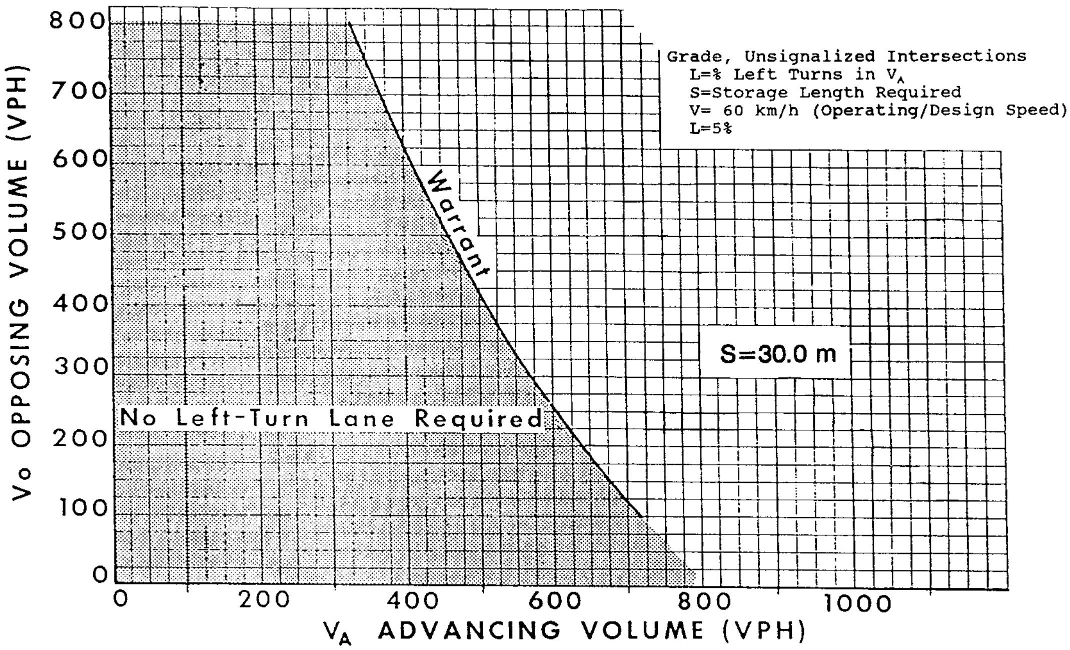


FIGURE C-1-1.2M

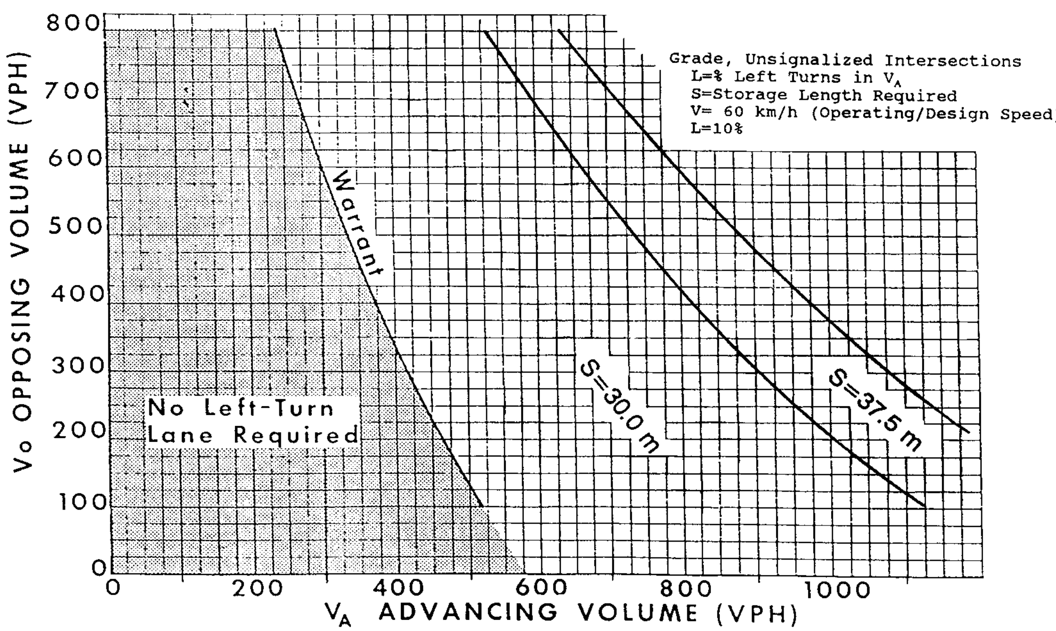


FIGURE C-1-1.3M

WARRANT FOR LEFT-TURN STORAGE LANES ON TWO-LANE HIGHWAYS

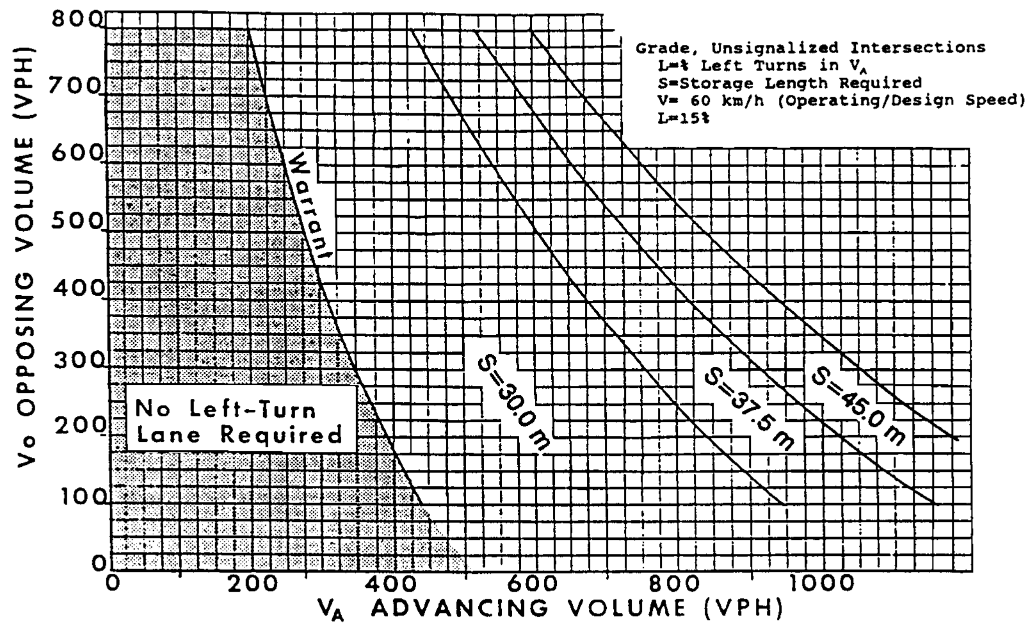


FIGURE C-1-1.4M

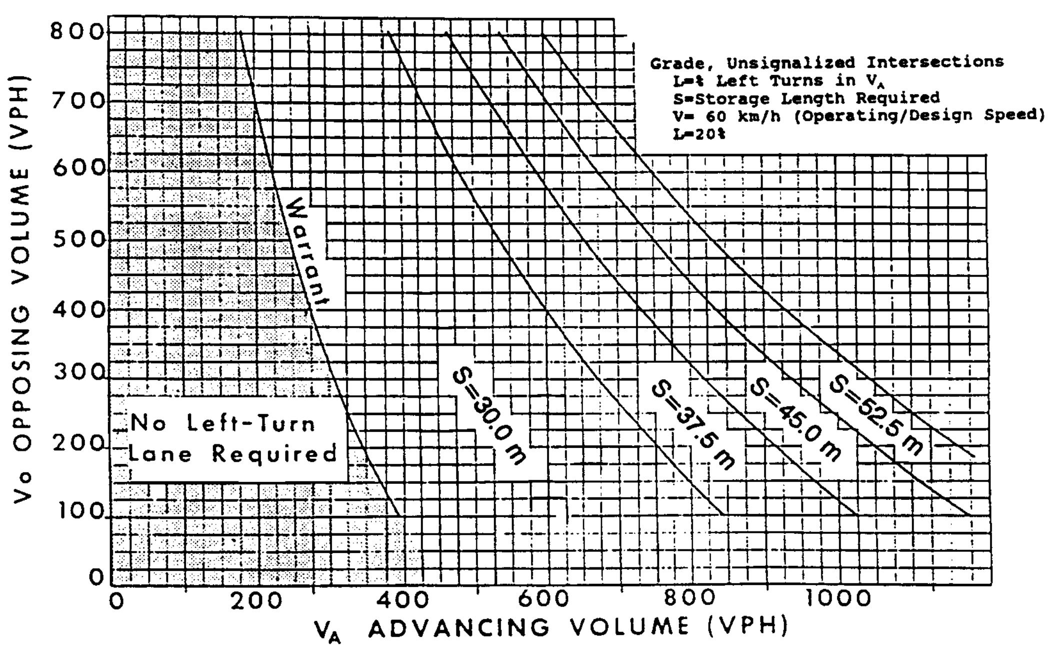


FIGURE C-1-1.5M

WARRANT FOR LEFT-TURN STORAGE LANES ON TWO-LANE HIGHWAYS

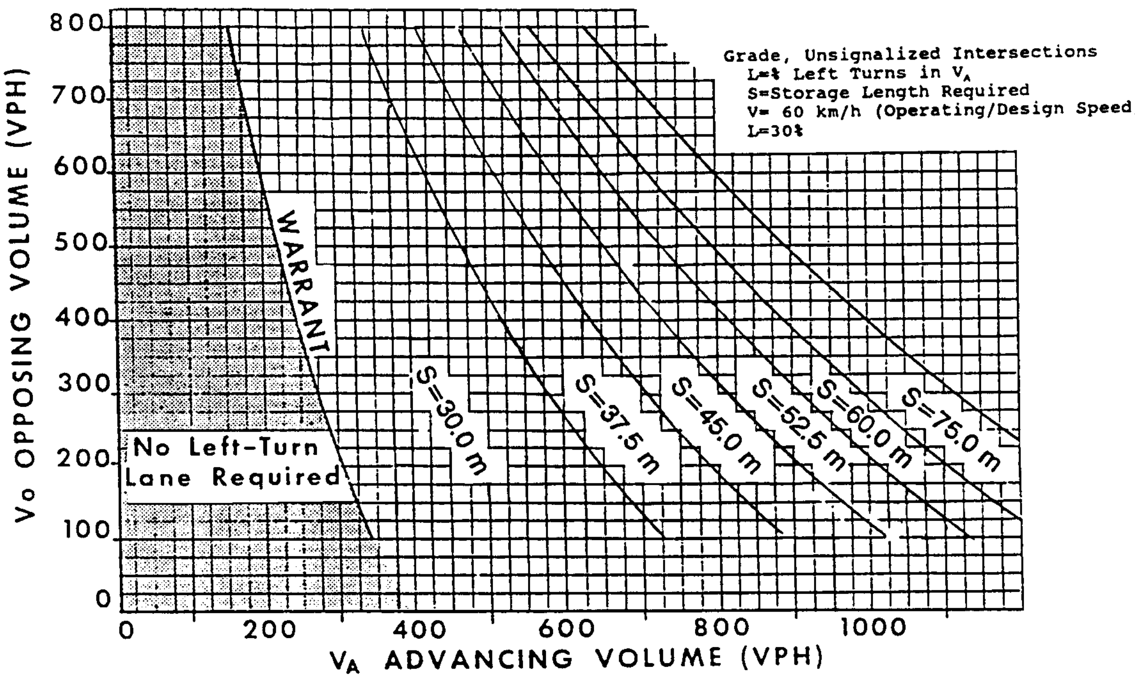


FIGURE C-1-1.6M

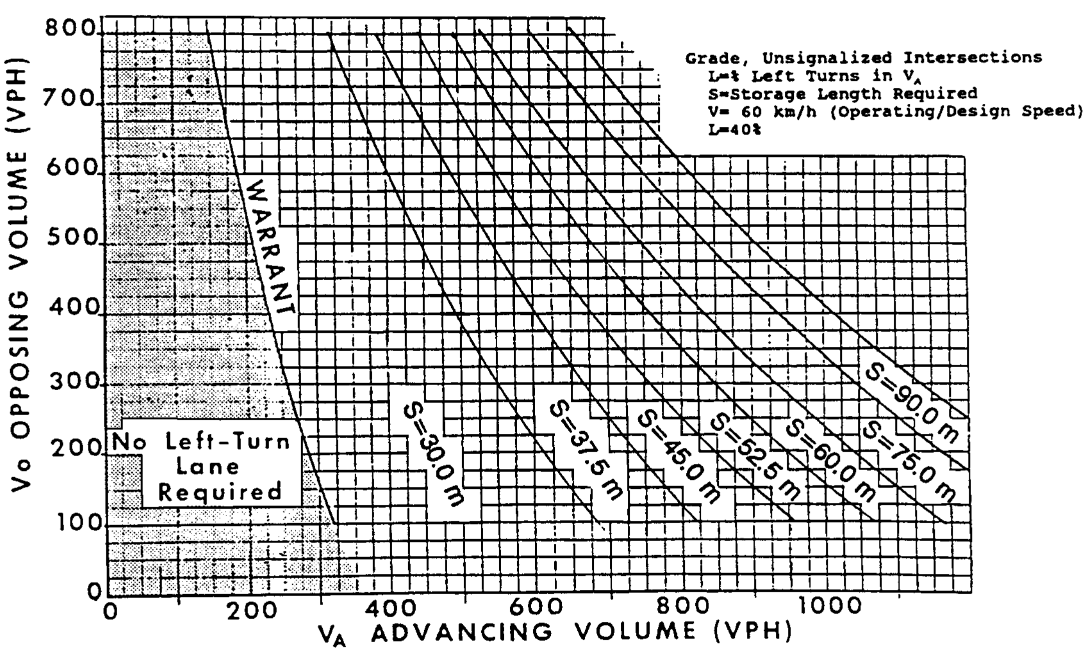


FIGURE C-1-1.7M

WARRANT FOR LEFT-TURN STORAGE LANES ON TWO-LANE HIGHWAYS

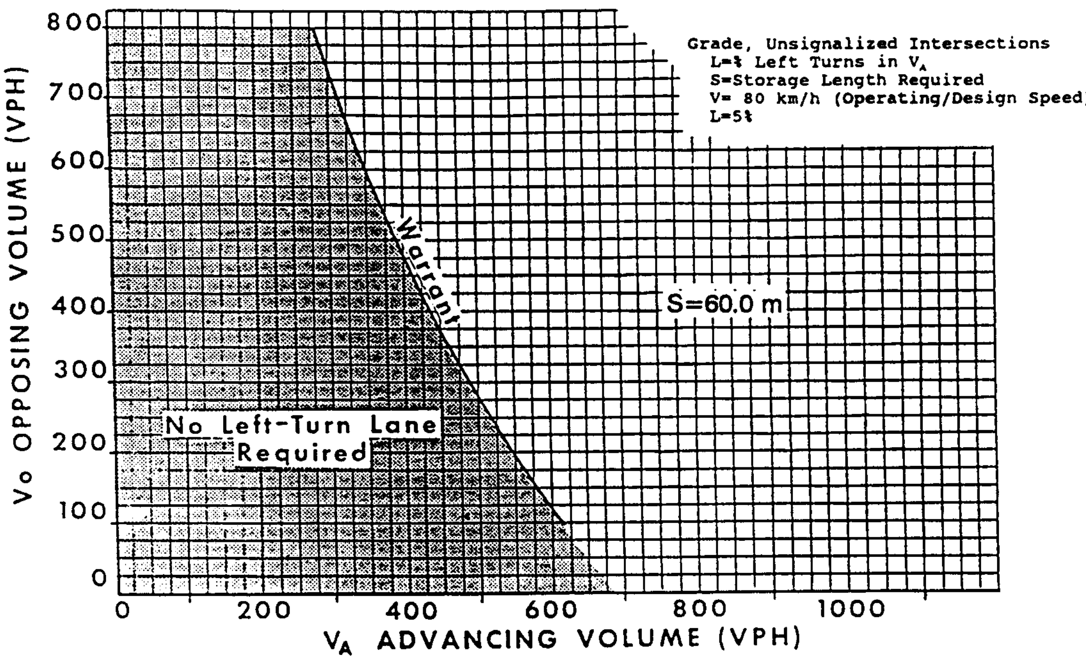


FIGURE C-1-1.8M

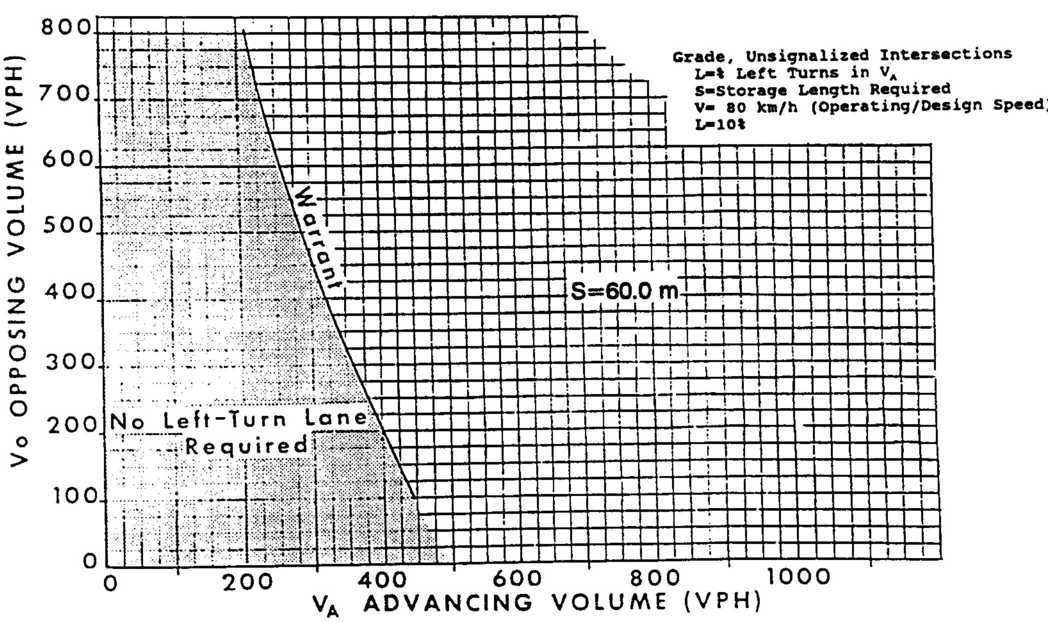


FIGURE C-1-1.9M

WARRANT FOR LEFT-TURN STORAGE LANES ON TWO-LANE HIGHWAYS

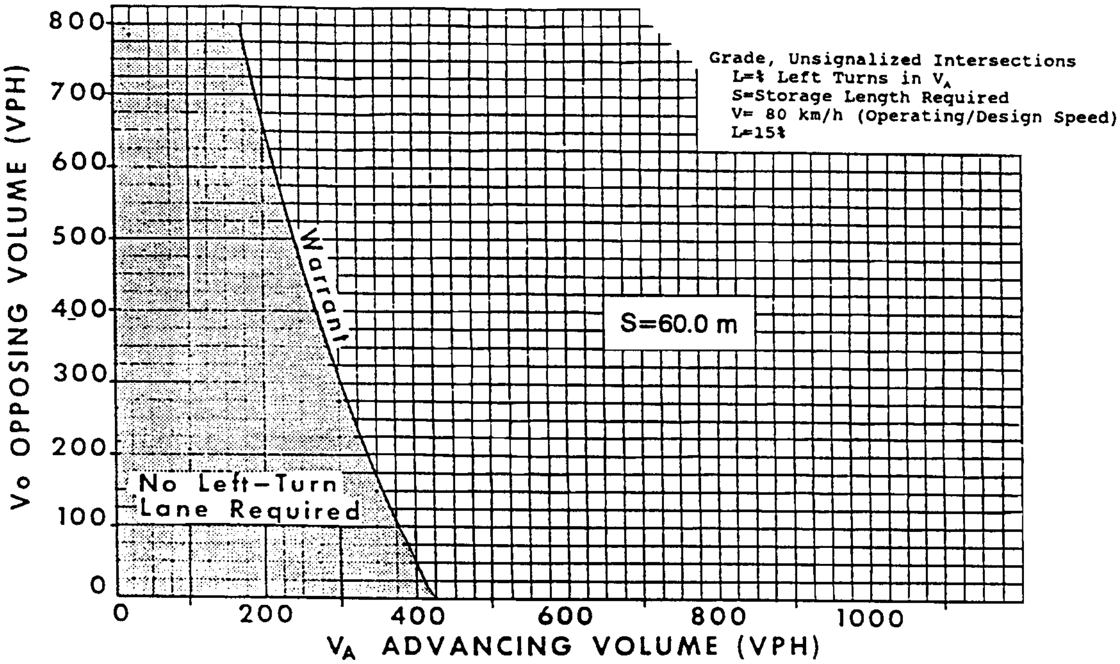


FIGURE C-1-1.10M

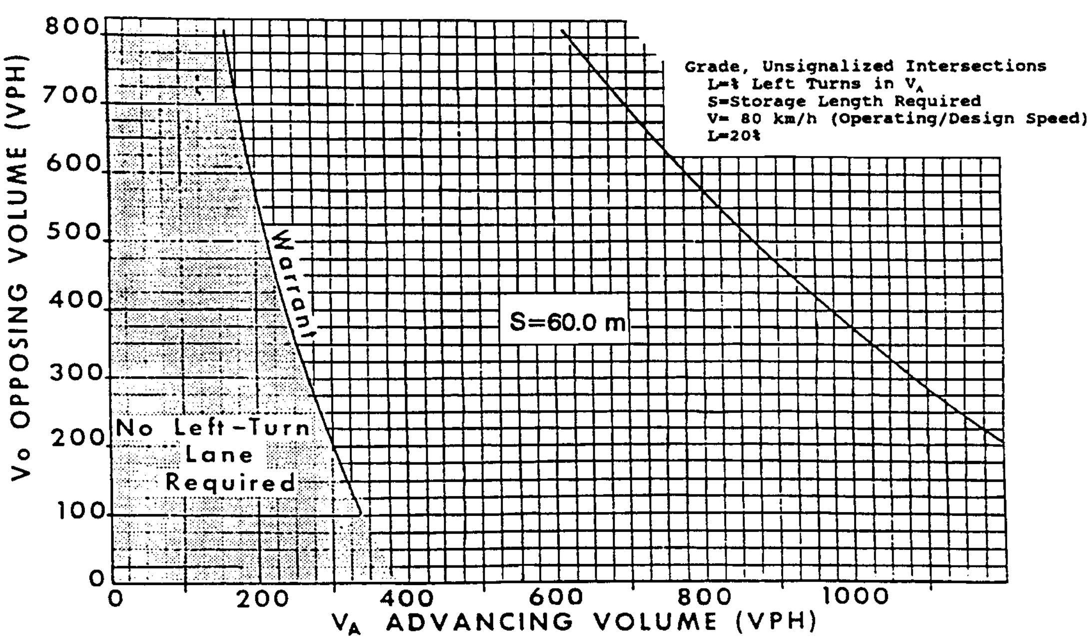


FIGURE C-1-1.11M

WARRANT FOR LEFT-TURN STORAGE LANES ON TWO-LANE HIGHWAYS

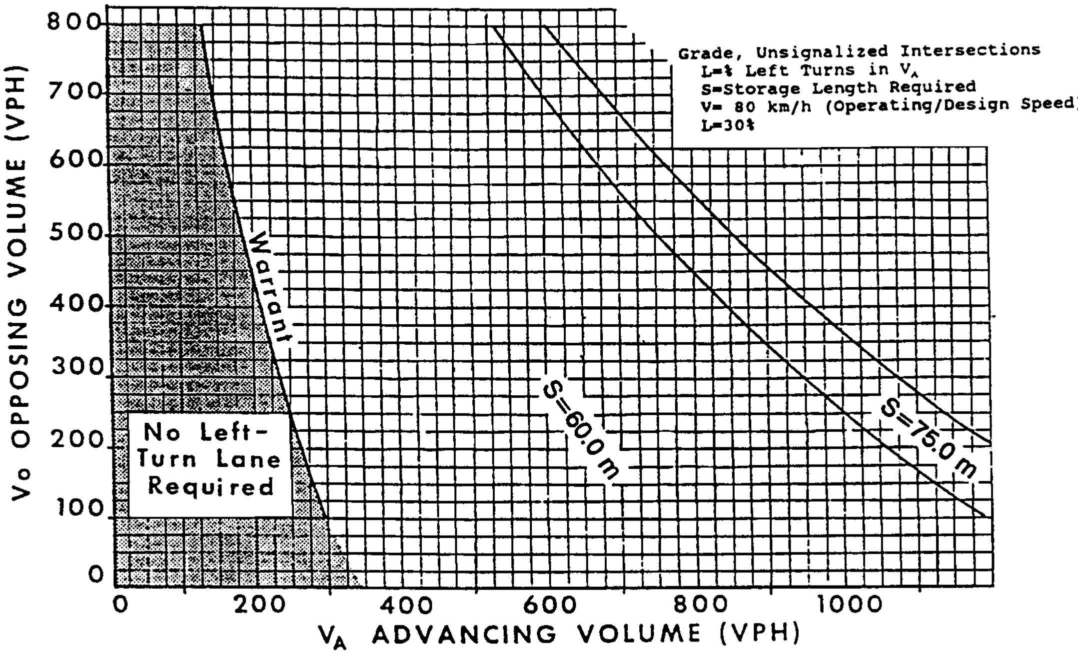


FIGURE C-1-1.12M

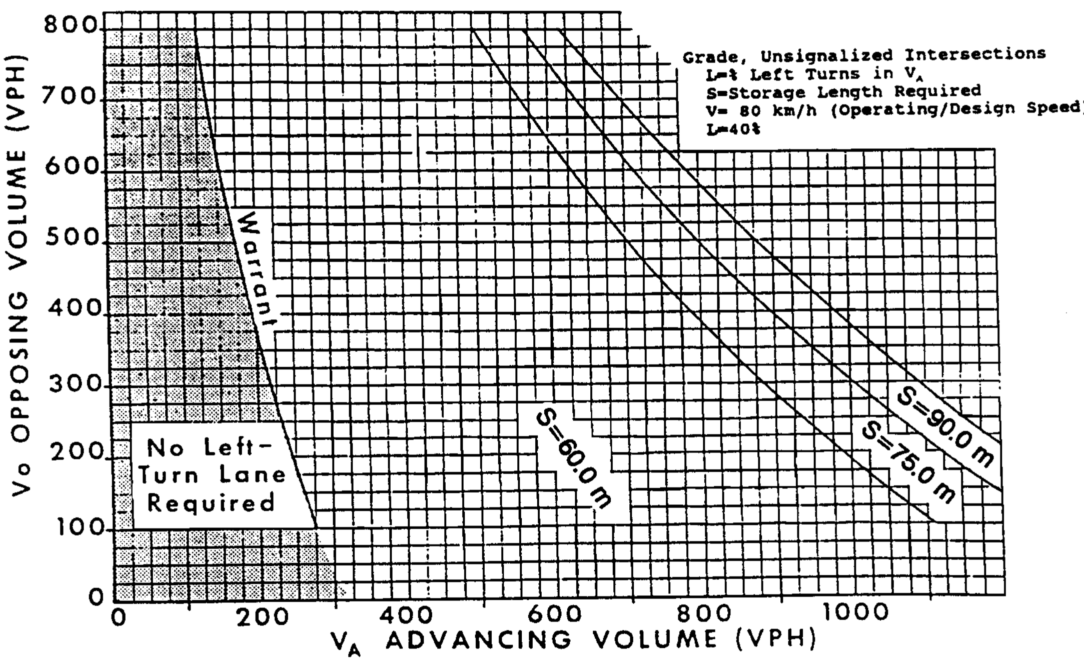


FIGURE C-1-1.13M

WARRANT FOR LEFT-TURN STORAGE LANES ON TWO-LANE HIGHWAYS

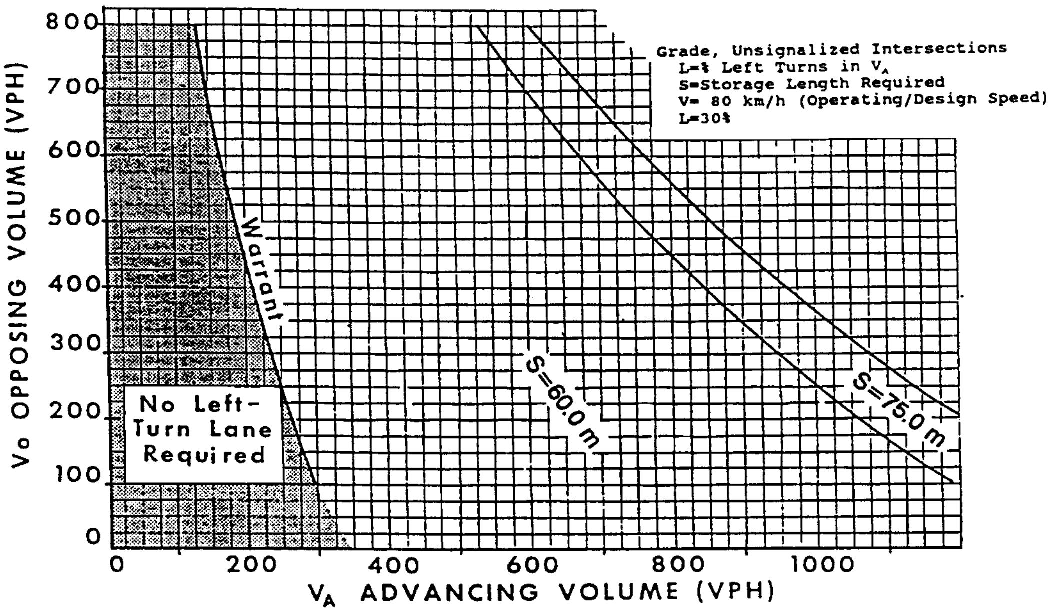


FIGURE C-1-1.14M

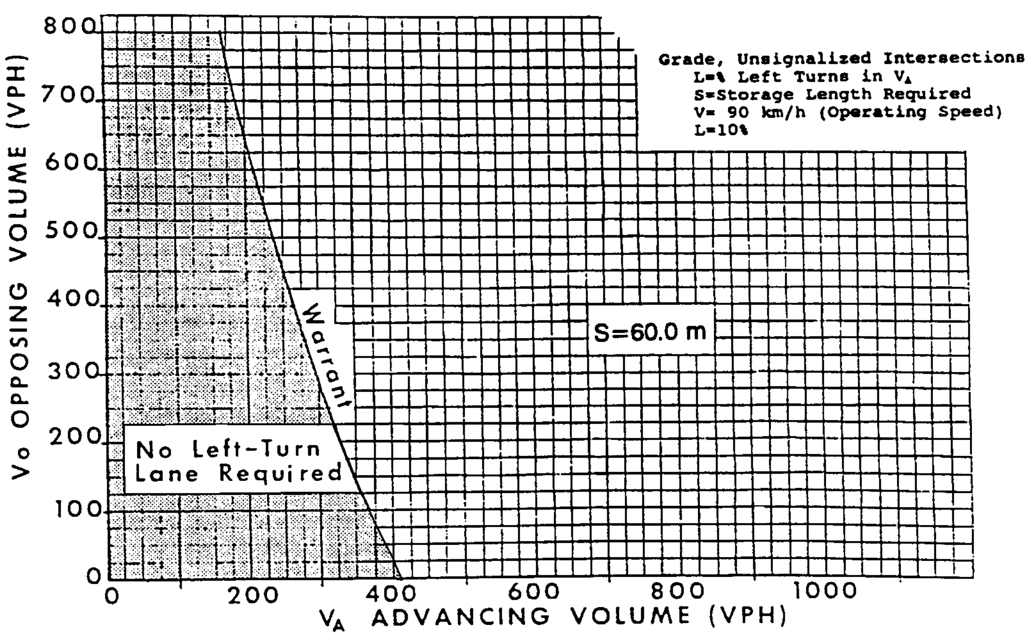


FIGURE C-1-1.15M

WARRANT FOR LEFT-TURN STORAGE LANES ON TWO-LANE HIGHWAYS

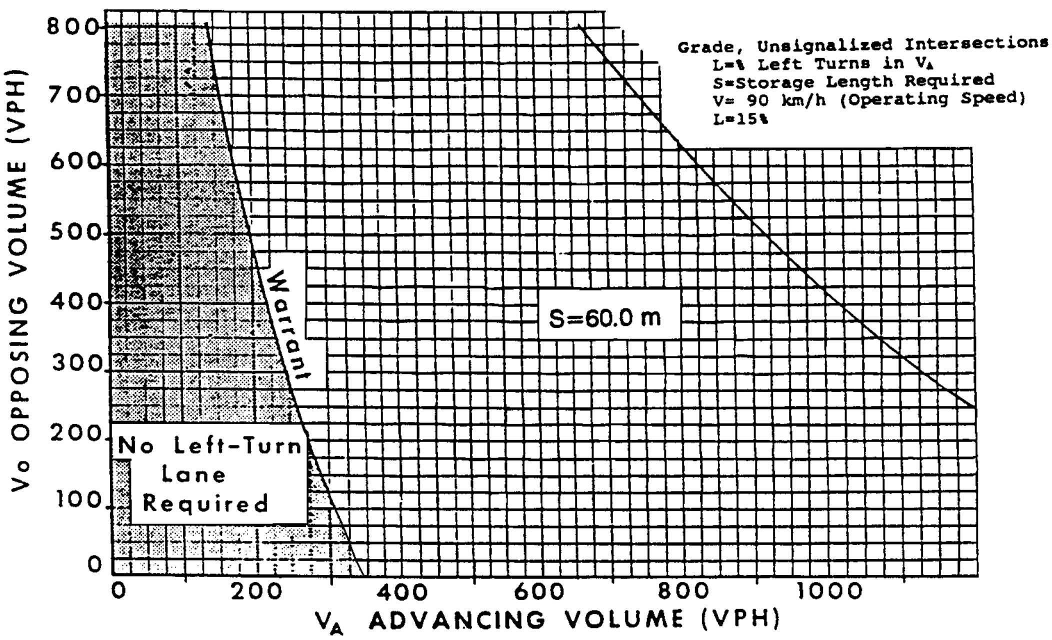


FIGURE C-1-1.16M

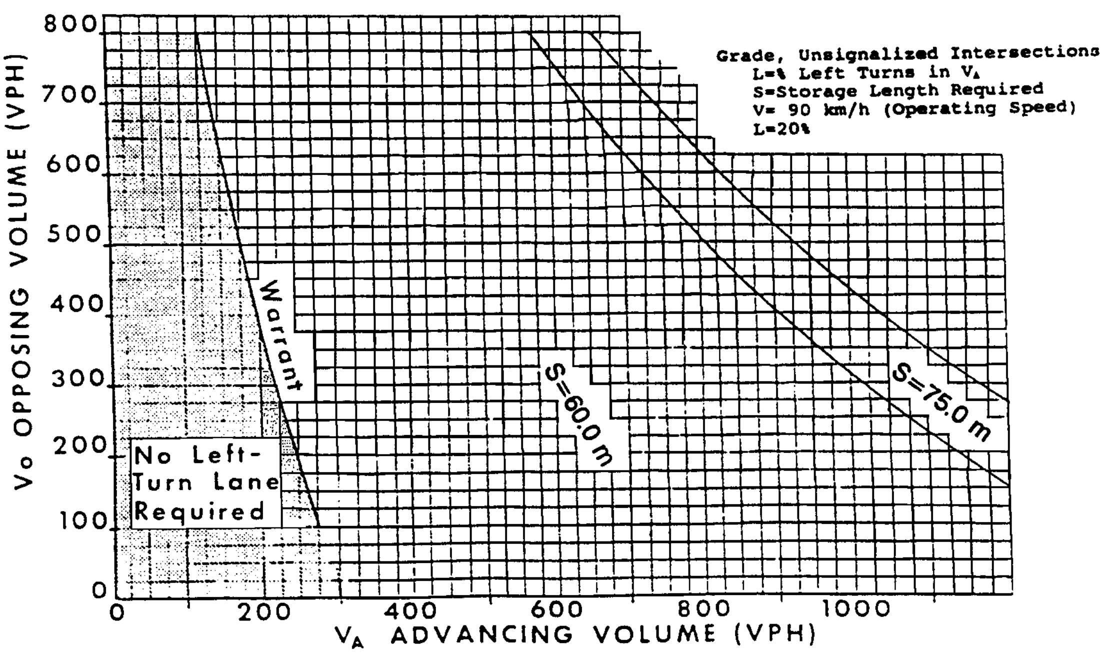


FIGURE C-1-1.17M

WARRANT FOR LEFT-TURN STORAGE LANES ON TWO-LANE HIGHWAYS

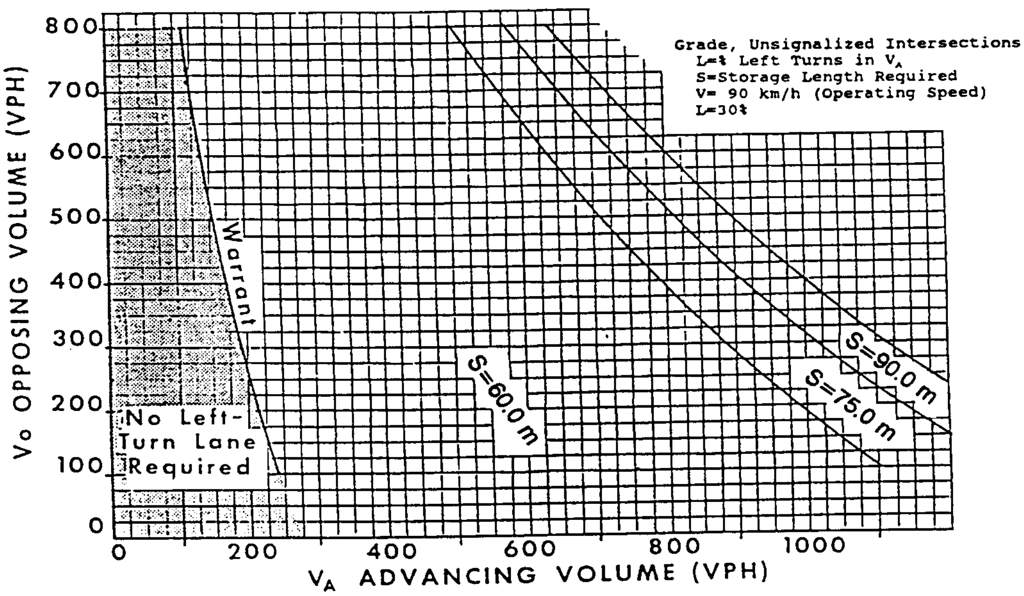


FIGURE C-1-1.18M

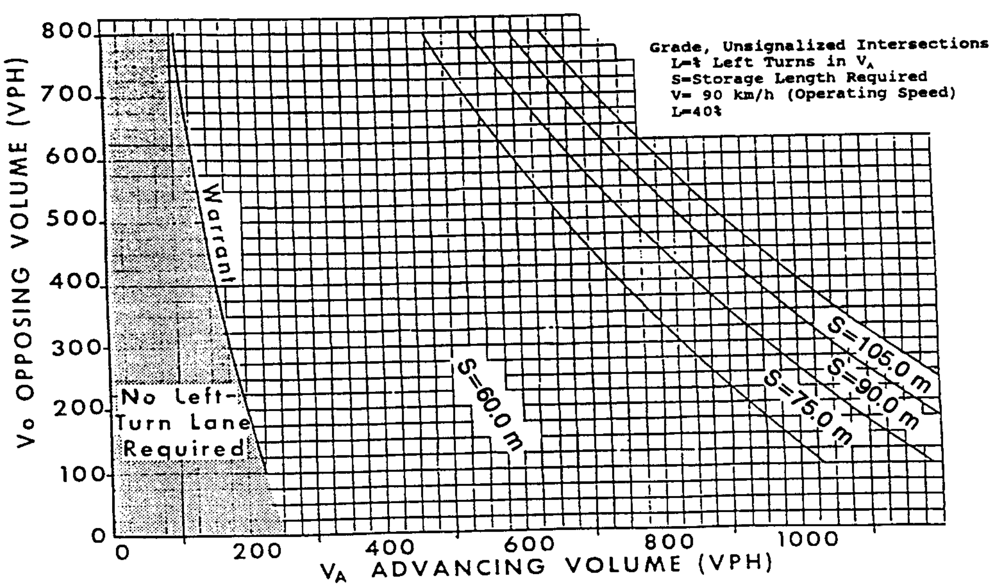


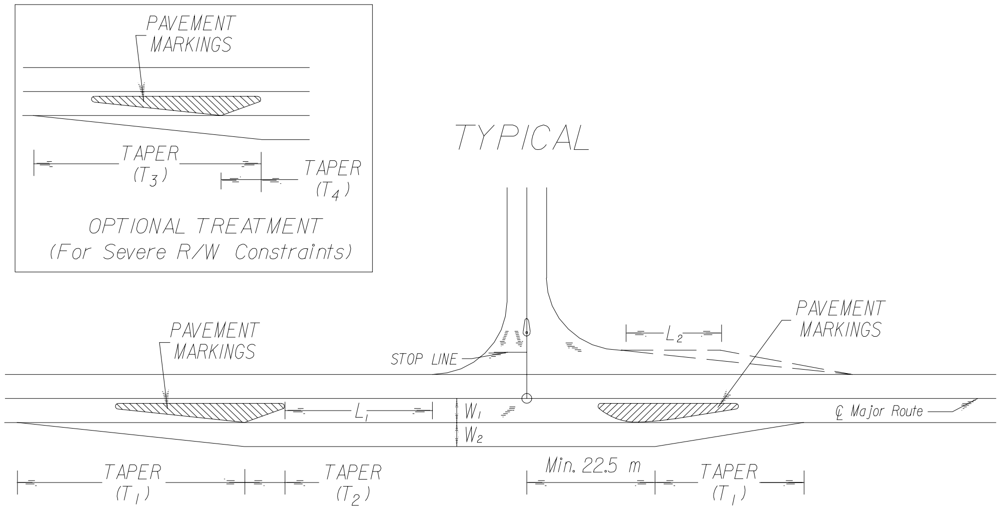
FIGURE C-1-1.19M

CHART VALUE OF STORAGE LANE REQUIRED	% TL = % TRUCKS IN VL					
	0%	10%	20%	30%	40%	50%
30.0 m	0.0 m	7.5 m	7.5 m	15.0 m	15.0 m	15.0 m
37.5 m	0.0 m	7.5 m	7.5 m	15.0 m	15.0 m	22.5 m
45.0 m	0.0 m	7.5 m	15.0 m	15.0 m	22.5 m	22.5 m
52.5 m	0.0 m	7.5 m	15.0 m	22.5 m	22.5 m	30.0 m
60.0 m	0.0 m	7.5 m	15.0 m	22.5 m	30.0 m	30.0 m
75.0 m	0.0 m	7.5 m	15.0 m	22.5 m	30.0 m	37.5 m
90.0 m	0.0 m	15.0 m	22.5 m	30.0 m	37.5 m	45.0 m
105.0 m	0.0 m	15.0 m	22.5 m	37.5 m	45.0 m	52.5 m
120.0 m	0.0 m	15.0 m	30.0 m	37.5 m	52.5 m	60.0 m
135.0 m	0.0 m	15.0 m	30.0 m	45.0 m	60.0 m	67.5 m
150.0 m	0.0 m	15.0 m	30.0 m	45.0 m	60.0 m	75.0 m

TABLE C-1-2.1M

TRUCK ADJUSTMENTS

STORAGE LENGTH TO BE ADDED TO CHART VALUES OF LEFT-TURN LANE STORAGE LENGTHS (Length in Meters)



TAPER LENGTH (m)	DESIGN SPEED , S (km/h)			
	50	60	80	90
T_1	60	100	180	220
T_2	30	60	60	60

TAPER LENGTH (m)	DESIGN SPEED , S (km/h)			
	50	60	80	90
T_3	60	165	180	220
T_4	30	60	60	60

Notes:

1. L_1 - Length of storage lane to be determined by figures C-1-1.2M through C-1-1.19M by capacity analysis for Left-Turn Storage. Minimum Length = 30 m.

2. L_2 - Length of storage lane to be as needed to maintain speed and provide smooth traffic operations.

3. Design speed is the preferred criteria, but operating speed or speed limits may be used if applicable, i. e., adding lanes to existing facilities.

4. Storage lanes are controlled by the turning radius begin point.

5. W_1 - Same as through lane.
   W_2 - Through lane pavement width.

PASSING / LEFT TURN LANE ON TWO - LANE HIGHWAY

FIGURE C-1-1.20M

DOUBLE (DUAL) LEFT-TURN LANES

Double (dual) left-turn lanes (DLTL's) shall be considered when left-turn demand exceeds 300 vph, and are desirable where peak left-turn movements exceed 350 vph. DLTL's require a protected (exclusive) signal phase, a 8.4 m minimum median width, and a width of a least 9 m on the acceptance lanes (see Figure C-1-2M). The length of storage should accommodate at least 1.5 times the expected vehicles making left turns per cycle based on peak 15-min. periods. When DLTL's are required, a capacity analysis of the intersection should be performed to determine what traffic controls are necessary (i.e. - signalization, separate phasing) in order to have this double left-turn lane function properly.

Continuous Left-Turn Lanes (Two way, used for left-turn lane in either direction)

Continuous two-way median left-turn lanes (C2WMLTL's) should be considered on low-speed arterial highways (40 to 70 km/h) with no heavy concentrations of left-turn traffic. C2WMLTL's also may be used where an arterial or major route must pass through a developed area having numerous street and driveway intersections, and where it is impractical to limit left turns. The minimum desirable width shall be 3.6 meters (4.8 m maximum).

C2WMLTL's shall only be used with roadways having a maximum of 2 through lanes in each direction, and shall be shown in accordance with Figure C-1-2.1M.

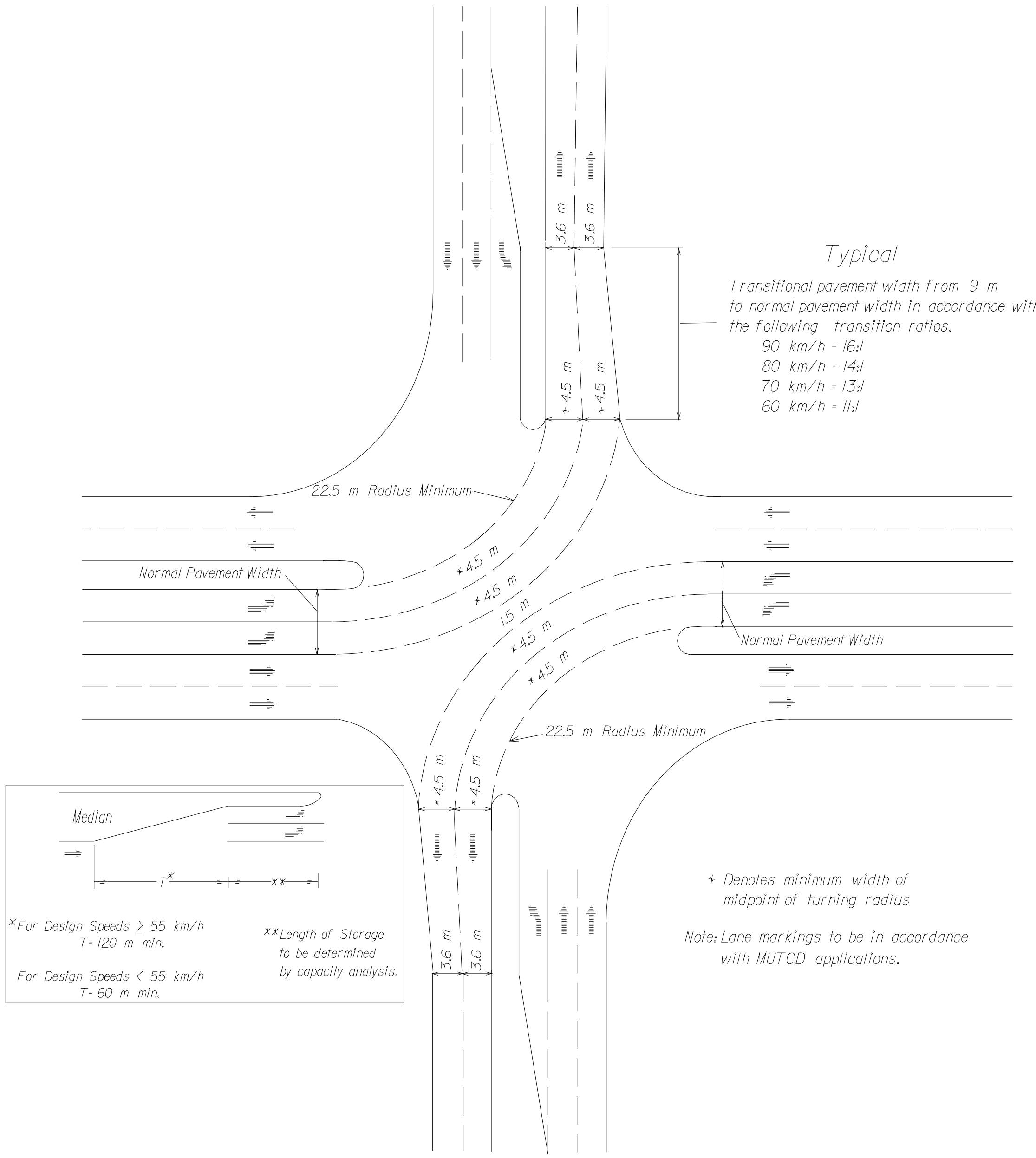
In commercial and industrial areas where property values are high and rights of way for wide medians are difficult to acquire, a paved flush traversable median 3.05 m to 4.88 m wide is the optimum design. Successful operation of a continuous left-turn lane requires adequate lane marking.

Advantages are:

- Reduced travel time.
- Improved capacity.
- Flexibility of using as temporary detour during closure of through lane.
- Does not control or limit the number of left turns.
- Minimizes interference to through traffic lanes.
- Separates opposing traffic flows by one full lane.
- Public preference (both from drivers and owners of abutting properties.)
- Reduced accident frequency, particularly rear-end collisions.

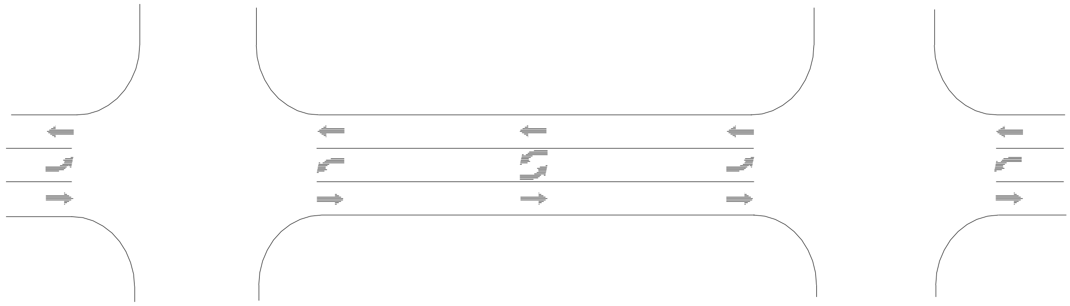
Disadvantages:

- Poor visibility (corrected by using proper delineation).

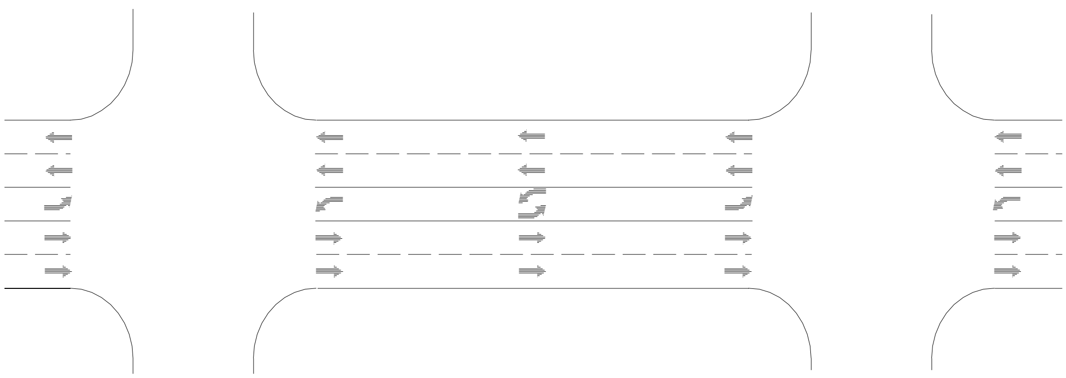


DOUBLE LEFT-TURN LANES

FIGURE C-1-2M



Typical 3-Lane Configuration
W/Left Turn Provisions for the Minor Street



Typical 5-Lane Configuration
W/Left Turn Provisions for the Minor Street

CONTINUOUS TWO-WAY MEDIAN LEFT-TURN LANES

(Lane markings to be in accordance with MUTCD application)

FIGURE C-1-2.1M

CROSSOVERS WITHOUT AND WITH CONNECTIONS

Median openings should be designed with a minimum length of 12 m. The shape of the median end should generally be symmetrical when the median width is less than 3 m and the median opening length is not excessive, but the bullet nose can be effectively used to reduce the opening. For a median width of 3 m or more, the bullet nose design should be used instead of a semicircular design. At 3-leg and 4-leg intersections, the length of the crossover and the shape of the median end is controlled by the width of the median and the turning radii. (See Figure C-1-3M). A wide median opening can be reduced at skewed intersections by utilizing modifications of the bullet nose design. Additional information may be obtained from AASHTO's A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets (Median Openings).

INTERSECTION DESIGN

At-grade intersections must provide adequately for anticipated turning and crossing movements. Figures C-1-4M and C-1-5M provide the designer with the basic types of intersection designs and recommendations pertinent to dimensions, radii, skews, angles, and the types of island separations, etc., to be considered. AASHTO's A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets (Intersections) should be reviewed for additional information to be considered in the design since the site conditions, alignment and grades, sight distance, the need for turning lanes and other factors enter into the type of intersection design which would satisfy the design hour volume of traffic, the character or composition of traffic, and the design speed.

Sufficient offset dimensions, pavement widths, pluses, and radii shall be shown in the plans by the designer to insure that the sign island is properly positioned.

Care should be taken in the design of four-lane roadways with intersecting two-lane roadways. If traffic conditions clearly warrant a four-lane divided design for the two-lane road at the intersection, the divided design must be constructed for a sufficient distance to allow for the approaching divided design and the subsequent stop condition ahead to be properly signed. The four-lane divided design should not be constructed unless it is clearly warranted and the approaches can be properly signed or the minor road is expected to be improved to a divided status in the near future.

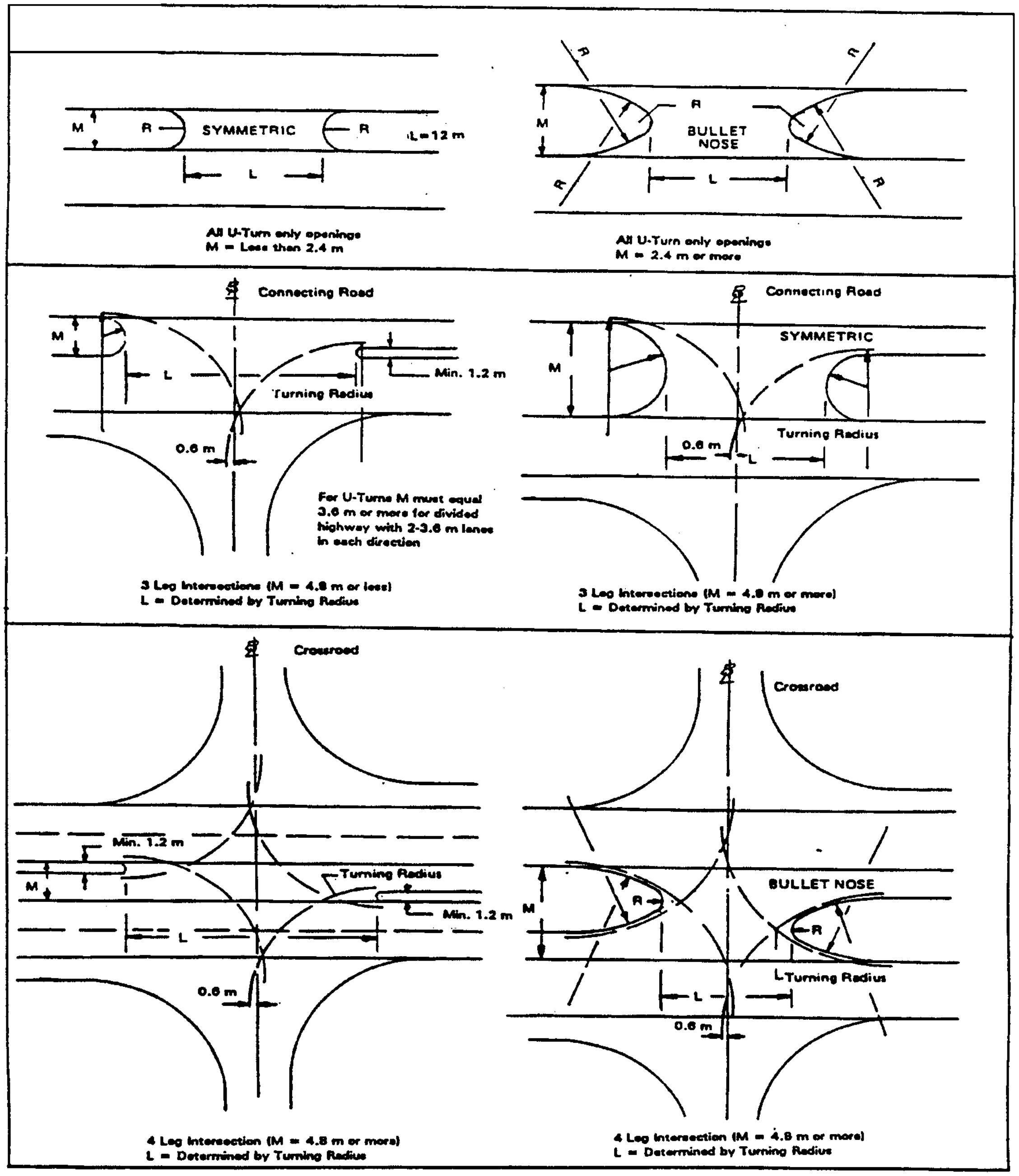


FIGURE C-1-3M

CROSSOVERS WITHOUT AND WITH CONNECTIONS

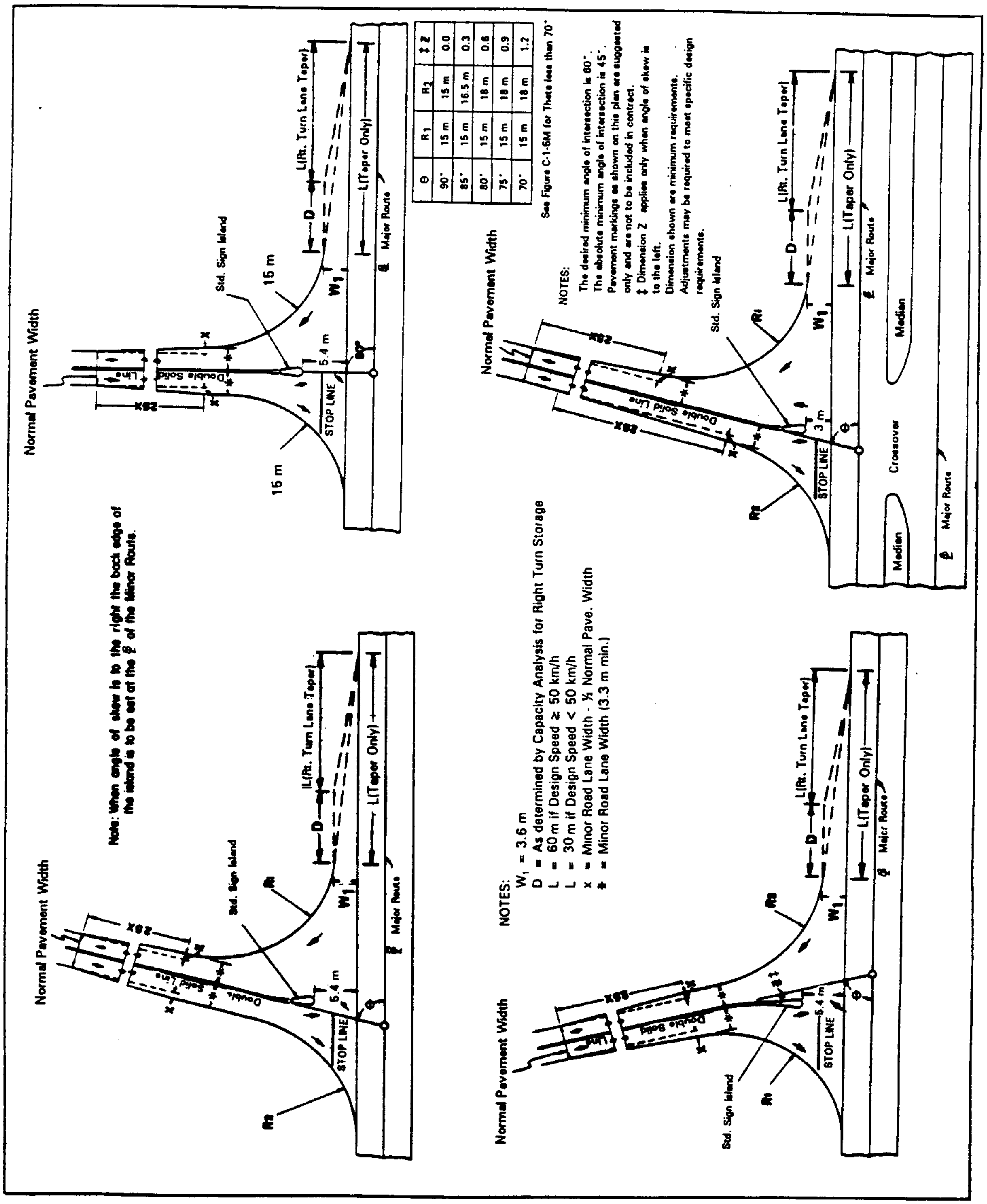
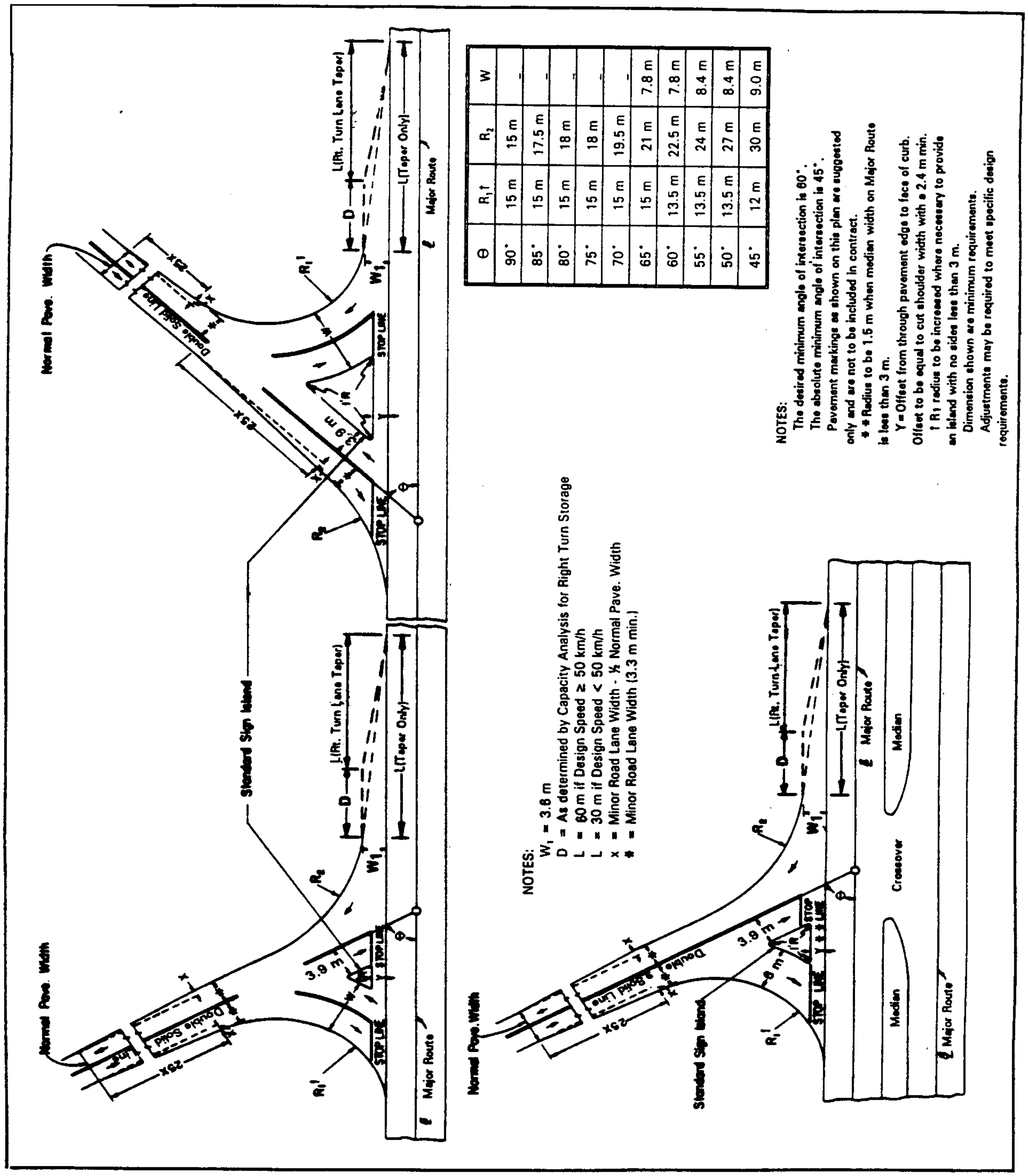


FIGURE C-1-4M

INTERSECTION DESIGN



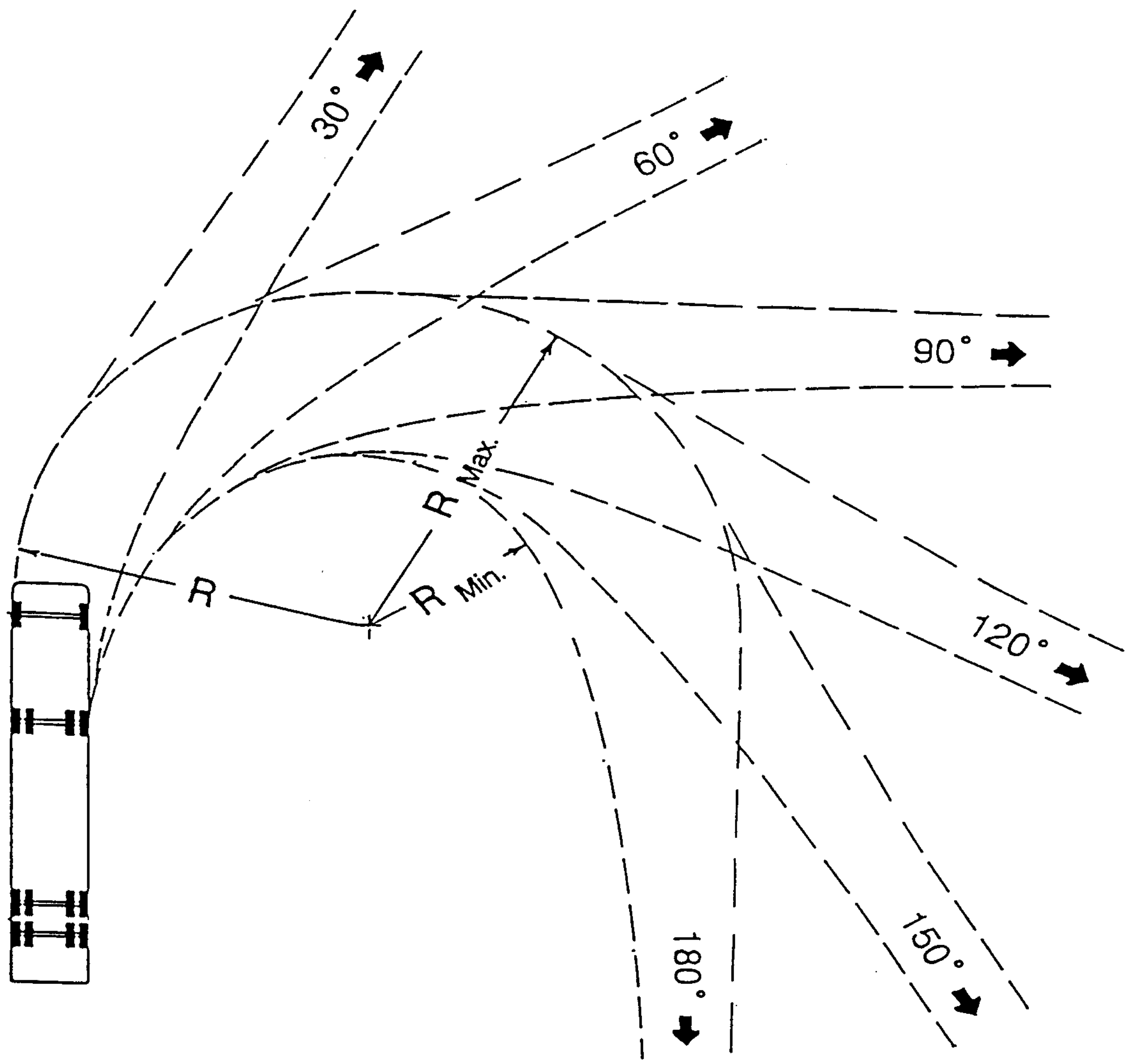
θ	R_1†	R_2	W
90°	15 m	15 m	-
85°	15 m	17.5 m	-
80°	15 m	18 m	-
75°	15 m	18 m	-
70°	15 m	19.5 m	-
65°	15 m	21 m	7.8 m
60°	13.5 m	22.5 m	7.8 m
55°	13.5 m	24 m	8.4 m
50°	13.5 m	27 m	8.4 m
45°	12 m	30 m	9.0 m

NOTES:
W_1 = 3.6 m
D = As determined by Capacity Analysis for Right Turn Storage
L = 60 m if Design Speed ≥ 50 km/h
L = 30 m if Design Speed < 50 km/h
x = Minor Road Lane Width - ½ Normal Pave. Width
# = Minor Road Lane Width (3.3 m min.)

NOTES:
The desired minimum angle of intersection is 60°.
The absolute minimum angle of intersection is 45°.
Pavement markings as shown on this plan are suggested only and are not to be included in contract.
* # Radius to be 1.5 m when median width on Major Route is less than 3 m.
Y = Offset from through pavement edge to face of curb. Offset to be equal to cut shoulder width with a 2.4 m min.
† R_1 radius to be increased where necessary to provide an island with no sides less than 3 m.
Dimension shown are minimum requirements.
Adjustments may be required to meet specific design requirements.

FIGURE C-1-5M

INTERSECTION DESIGN

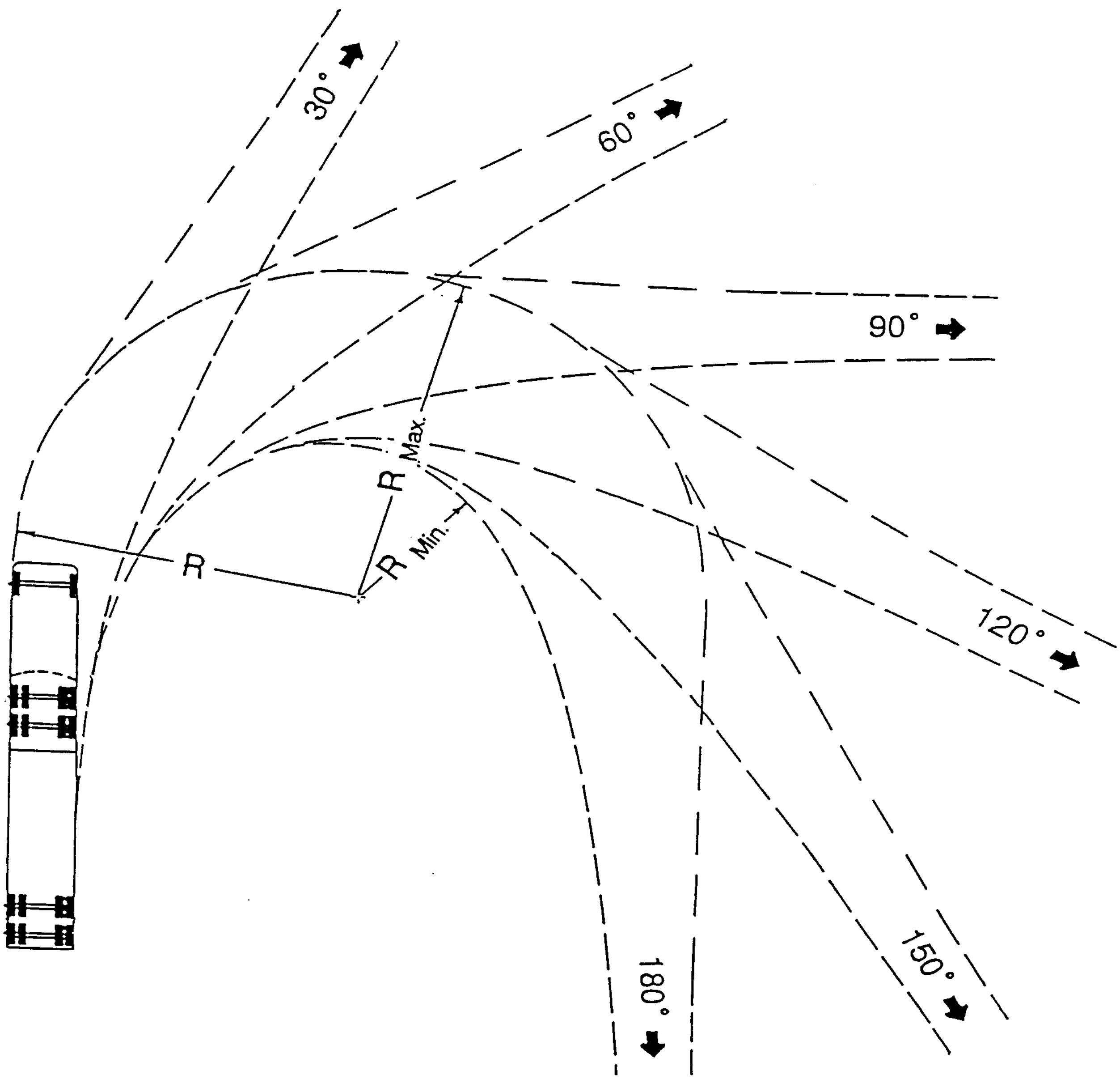


<u>Minimum Turning Radius</u>
R = 12.2 m Left Front Wheel (path not shown)
$R_{Min.}$ = 5.8 m Right Rear Wheel
$R_{Max.}$ = 12.6 m Left Front Overhang

WB-12 (OLD WB-40)

FIGURE C-1-5.1M

(NOT TO SCALE)



Minimum Turning Radius

R = 13.7 m Left Front Wheel (path not shown)

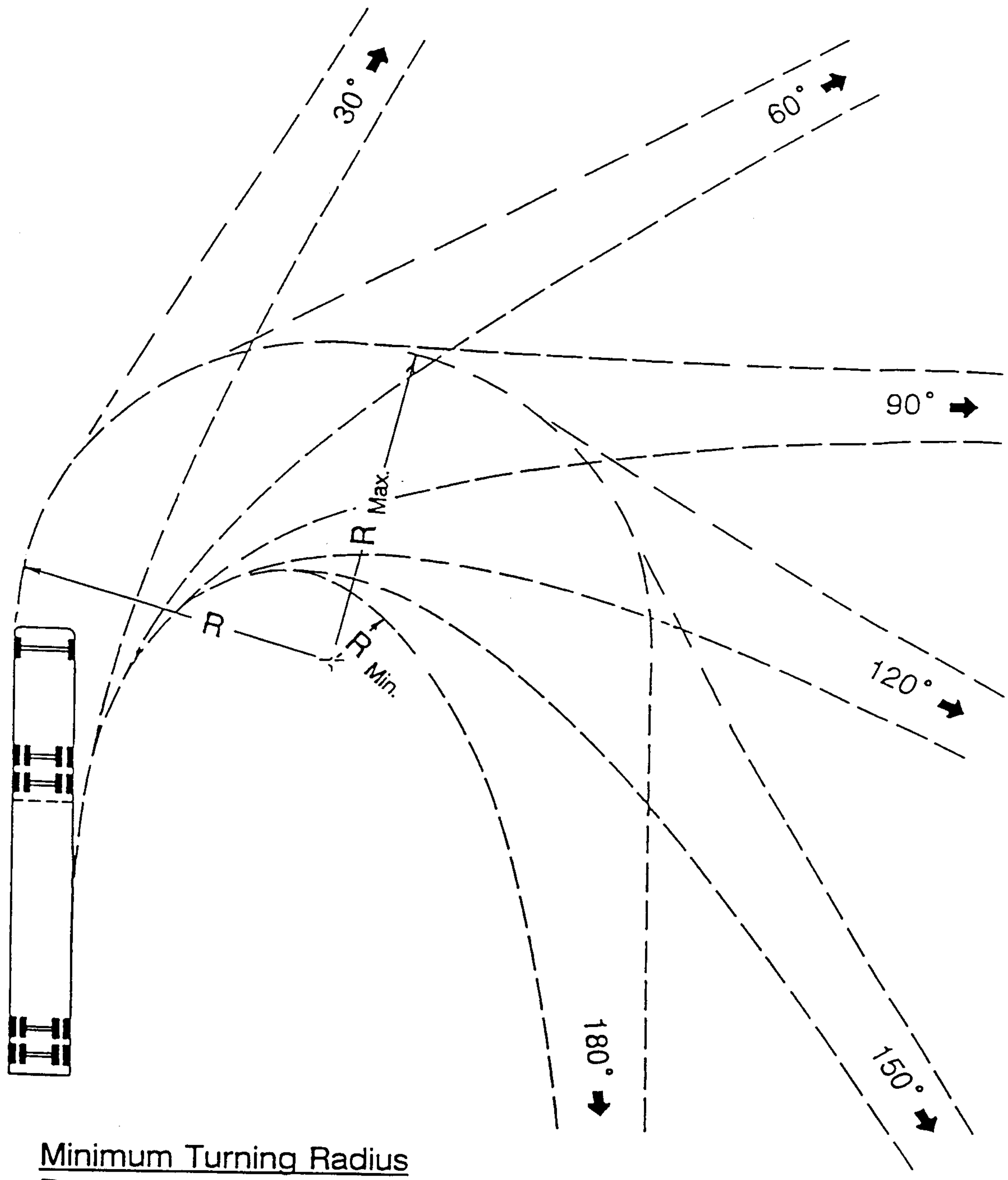
R Min. = 5.9 m Right Rear Wheel

R Max. = 14.1 m Left Front Overhang

WB-15 (OLD WB-50)

FIGURE C-1-5.2M

(NOT TO SCALE)



Minimum Turning Radius

R = 13.7 m Left Front Wheel (path not shown)

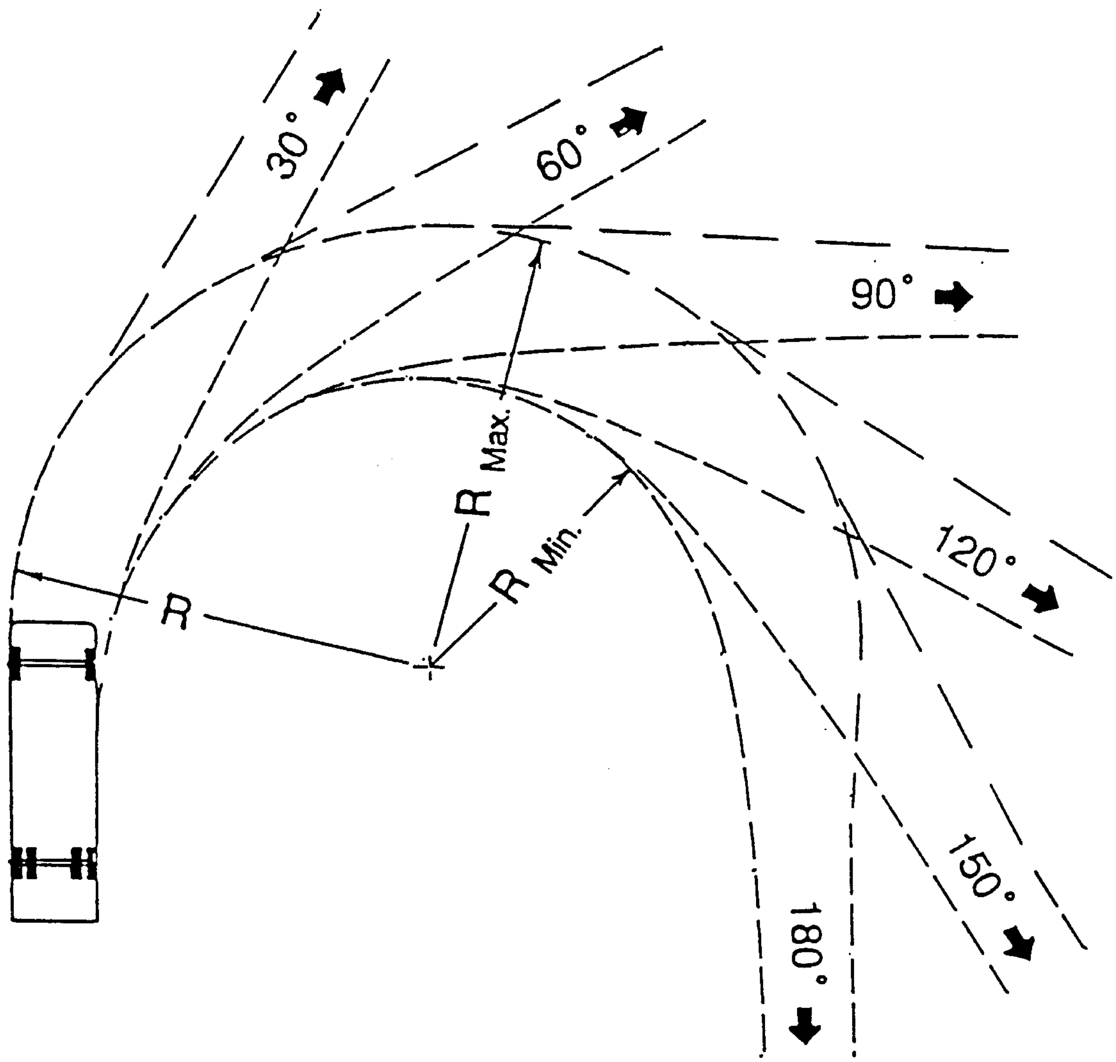
$R_{Min.}$ = 2.9 m Right Rear Wheel

$R_{Max.}$ = 14.0 m Left Front Overhang

WB-19 (OLD WB-62)

FIGURE C-1-5.3M

(NOT TO SCALE)

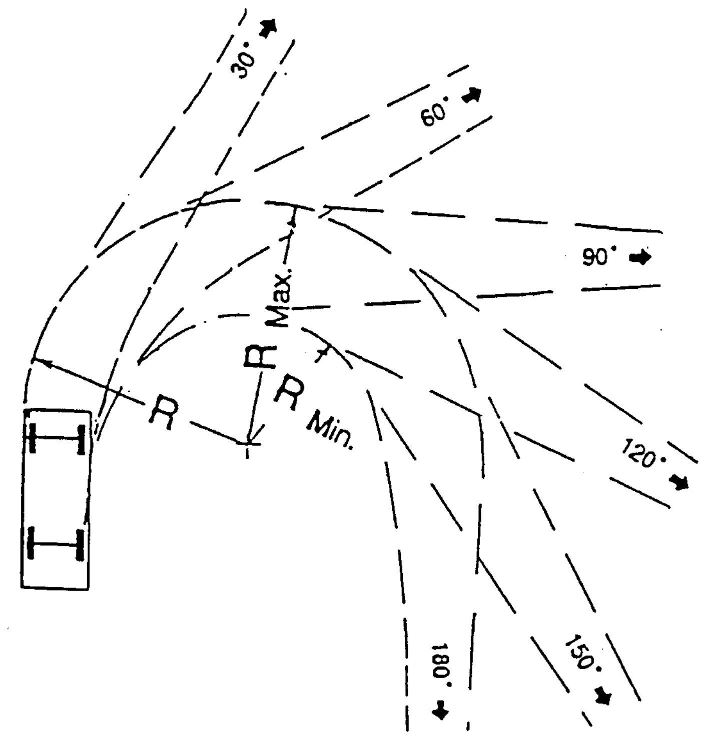


Minimum Turning Radius
R = 12.8 m Left Front Wheel (path not shown)
$R_{Min.}$ = 8.5 m Right Rear Wheel
$R_{Max.}$ = 13.4 m Left Front Overhang

SU

FIGURE C-1-5.4M

(NOT TO SCALE)



Minimum Turning Radius

R = 7.3 m Left Front Wheel (path not shown)

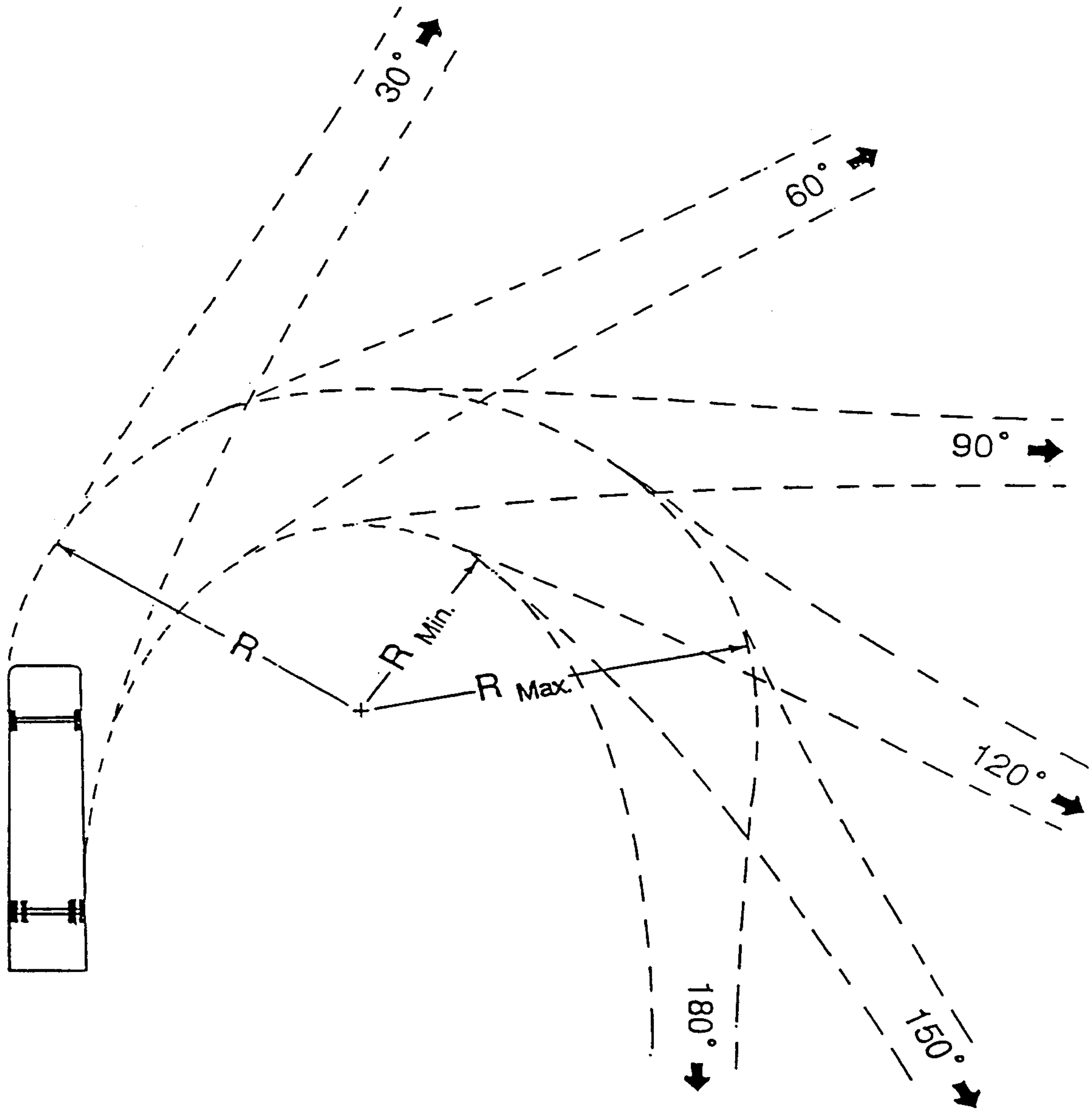
$R_{Min.}$ = 4.2 m Right Rear Wheel

$R_{Max.}$ = 7.8 m Left Front Overhang

P

FIGURE C-1-5.5M

(NOT TO SCALE)

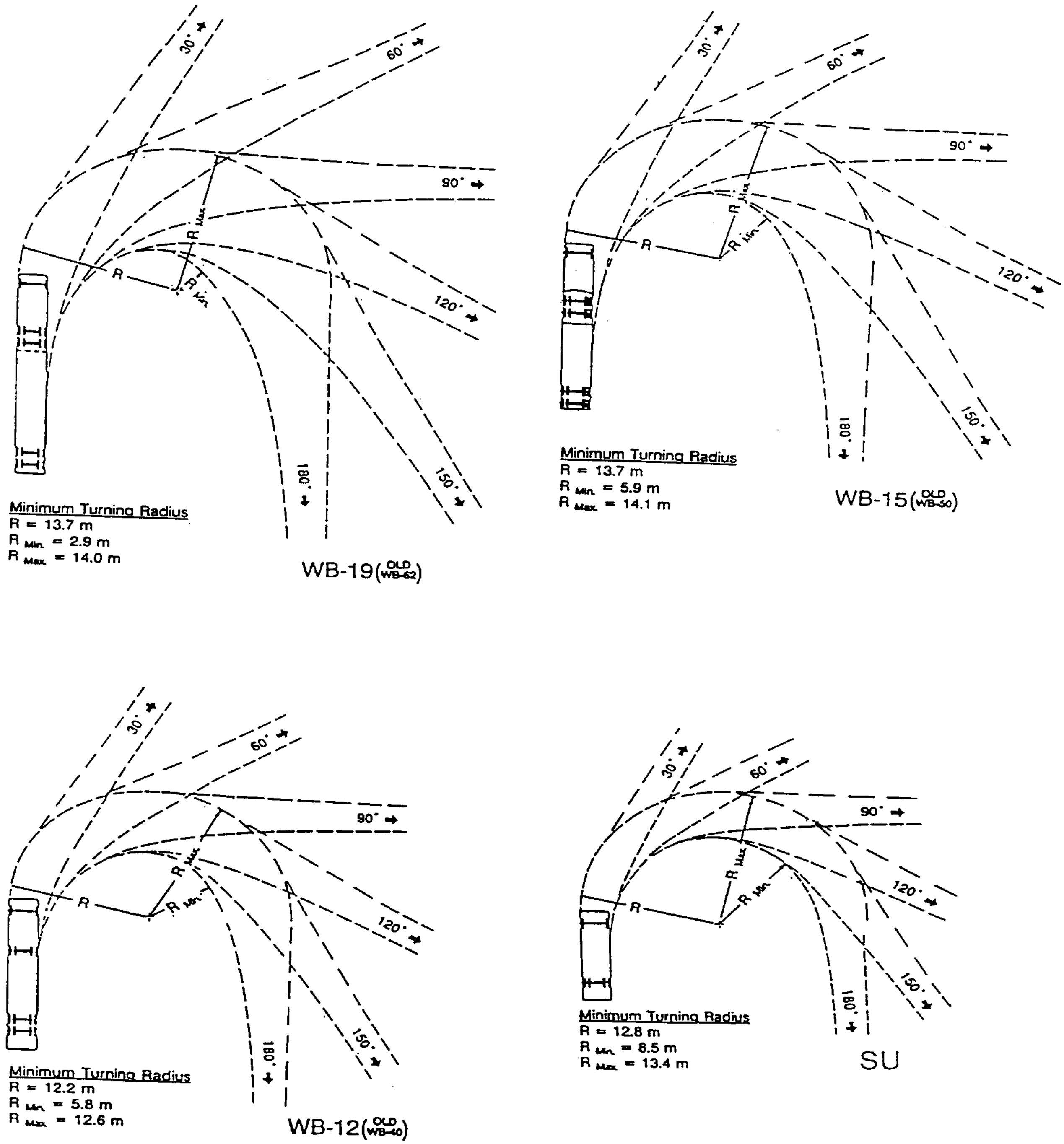


Minimum Turning Radius
R = 12.8 m Left Front Wheel (path not shown)
$R_{Min.}$ = 7.4 m Right Rear Wheel
$R_{Max.}$ = 14.1 m Left Front Overhang

BUS

FIGURE C-1-5.6M

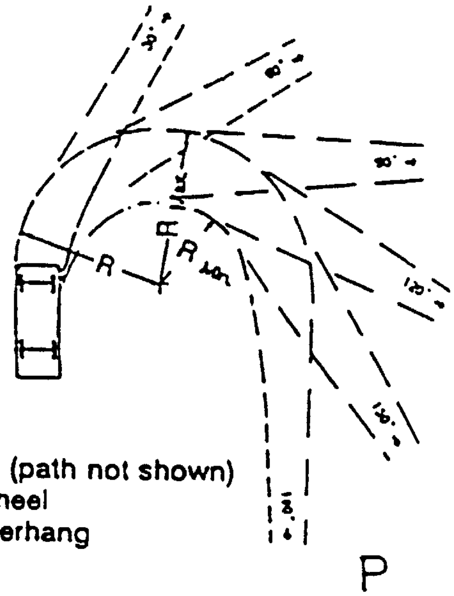
(NOT TO SCALE)



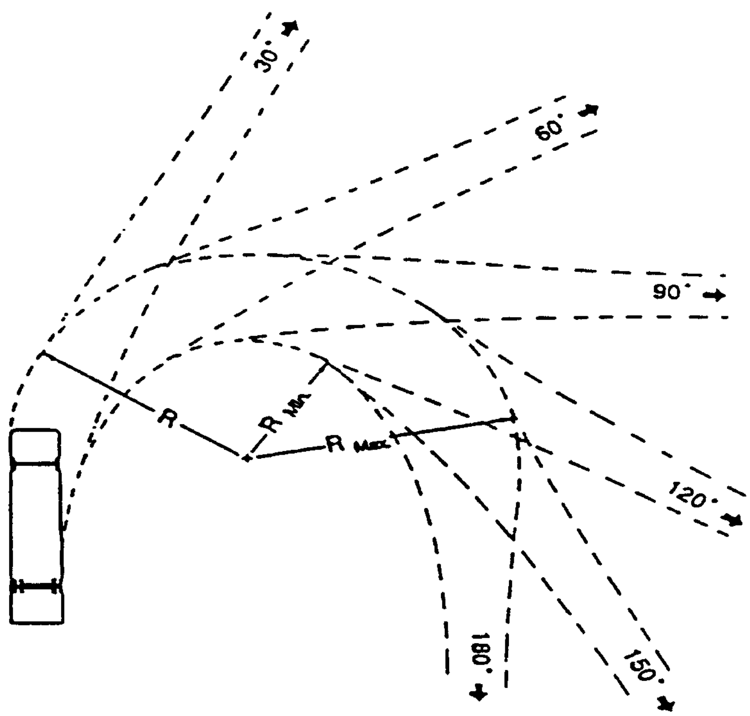
R = Left Front Wheel (path not shown)
$R_{Min.}$ = Right Rear Wheel
$R_{Max.}$ = Left Front Overhang

FIGURE C-1-5.7M

(NOT TO SCALE)



Minimum Turning Radius
R = 7.3 m Left Front Wheel (path not shown)
$R_{Min.}$ = 4.2 m Right Rear Wheel
$R_{Max.}$ = 7.8 m Left Front Overhang



Minimum Turning Radius
R = 12.8 m Left Front Wheel (path not shown)
$R_{Min.}$ = 7.4 m Right Rear Wheel
$R_{Max.}$ = 14.1 m Left Front Overhang

BUS

FIGURE C-1-5.8M

(NOT TO SCALE)

SIGHT DISTANCE

Sight distances exceeding those shown in Table C-1-3M should be used as the basis for design wherever practical. When a highway is on a grade, the equation for braking distance should be modified in accordance with AASHTO's A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets.

The following tables are to be used in developing plans for all roadway systems:

Height of Eye 1.08 m										Height of Object 0.6 m
Use "Desirable" values as minimum on the Interstate System.										
Use "Desirable" values as minimum on the Arterial System where feasible.										
DESIGN SPEED (KM/H)TT	**30**	**40**	**50**	**60**	**70**	**80**	**90**	**100**	**110**	**120**
MINIMUM SIGHT DISTANCE (M)	35	50	65	85	105	130	160	185	220	250
MINIMUM K VALUE FOR:										
CREST VERTICAL CURVES	2	4	7	11	17	26	39	52	74	95
SAG VERTICAL CURVES	6	9	13	18	23	30	38	45	55	63
DESIRABLE SIGHT DISTANCE (M)	35	50	65	85	111	140	169	205	247	286
DESIRABLE K VALUE FOR:										
CREST VERTICAL CURVES	3	5	10	18	31	49	71	105	151	203
SAG VERTICAL CURVES	6	9	13	18	25	33	41	51	62	73

STOPPING SIGHT DISTANCE

TABLE C-1-3M

K Value is a coefficient by which the algebraic difference in grade may be multiplied to determine the length in feet of the vertical curve that will provide minimum sight distance.

Height of Eye 1.08 m							Height of Object 1.08 m
Design Speed (km/h)**	**50**	**60**	**70**	**80**	**90**	**100**	**110**
MINIMUM SIGHT DISTANCE (M)	345	410	485	540	615	670	730

PASSING SIGHT DISTANCE

TABLE C-1-4M

**For all tables, if the Design Speed is unknown, it may be assumed to be the posted speed limit unless the operating speed is lower at that point.

Each designer is to review the plans to determine if passing zones have been provided in the design to the best practical extent. The generally accepted method of checking passing sight distance is graphically by the use of a straight edge along the profile while comparing same to the horizontal alignment. These minimum passing sight distances for design are not to be confused with other distances used as warrants for placing no-passing zone pavement stripes on completed highways. Such values as shown in the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices are substantially less than design distances and are derived for traffic operating control needs which are based on assumptions different from the passing sight distance used for highway design.

Height of Eye 1.08 m										Height of Object 1.08 m
Design Speed (km/h)**	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120
2 Lane Major Road	65	85	105	130	150	170	190	210	230	255
4 Lane Major Road (Undivided)	70	90	115	135	160	180	205	225	245	270
4 Lane Major Road (Divided – 5.4 m Median)	75	100	125	150	175	195	220	245	270	295

SIGHT DISTANCES ALONG MAJOR ROAD AT INTERSECTION WITH MINOR ROADS, CROSSOVERS AND COMMERCIAL ENTRANCES

TABLE C-1-5M

******For all tables, if the Design Speed is unknown, it may be assumed to be the posted speed limit unless the operating speed is lower at that point.

For major roadways of more than four lanes, large truck volumes on a minor road or crossover, see AASHTO's A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets.

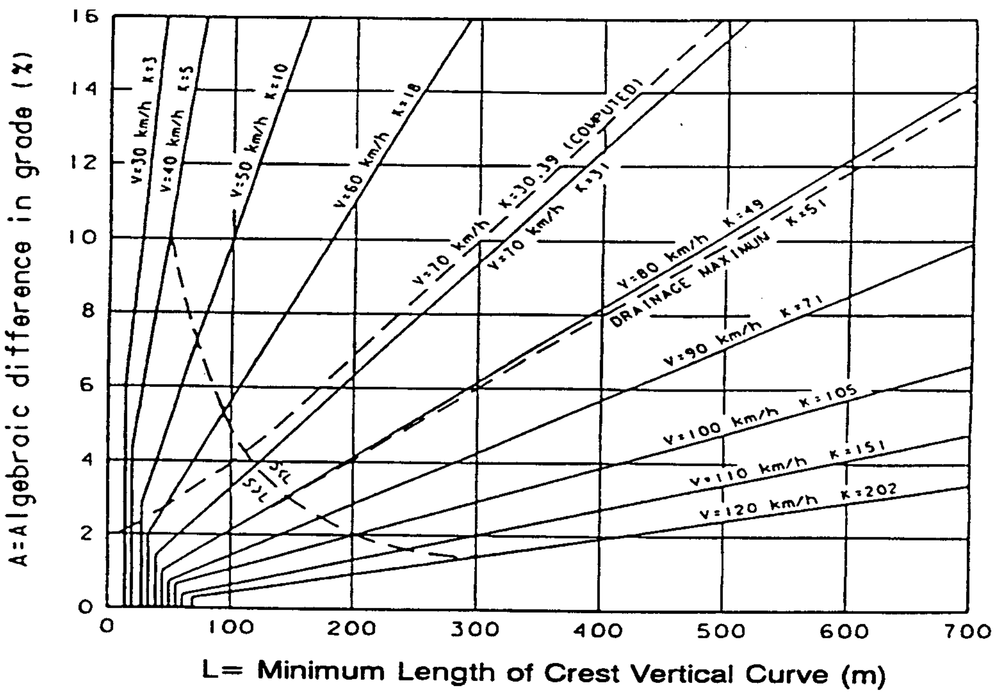
The designer must check each intersection to insure that these values are obtained. Any deficiency which cannot be corrected is to be brought to the attention of the State Location and Design Engineer.

On a typical two-lane road horizontal curve there are numerous objects that restrict sight distance such as, cut slopes, buildings, vegetation, vehicles, etc. It is very possible to have sight distance in the winter and not in the spring or summer due to the growth of vegetation. These obstructions should be considered when reviewing commercial entrances. A divided highway can have similar problems. It is very important to obtain adequate commercial entrance sight distance from the entrance as well as the left turn position into the entrance. A design exception must be granted by the State Location and Design Engineer (or designee), and if applicable, the Federal Highway Administration for deviating from required sight distance standards.

The term "Major Road" refers to the major of the intersecting roads.

Sight Distance values in Table C-1-5M permit a vehicle stopped on minor road or crossover, to cross the major road safely or merge safely in the case of turns.

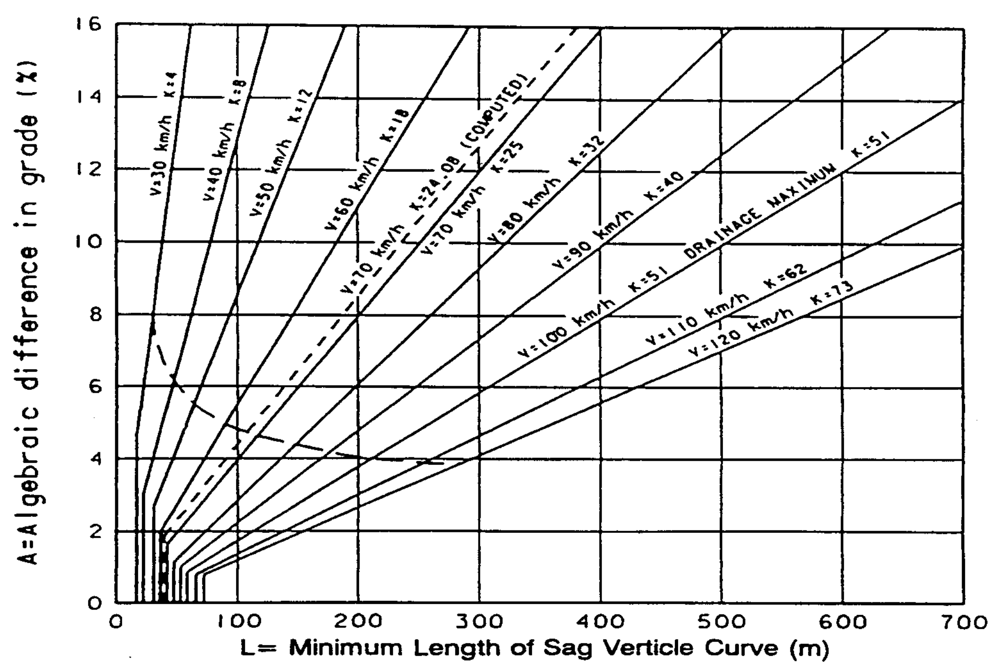
For additional information on sight distance and its application, the user should refer to AASHTO's A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets.



DESIGN CONTROLS FOR CREST VERTICAL CURVES,

FOR STOPPING SIGHT DISTANCE AND OPEN ROAD CONDITIONS.

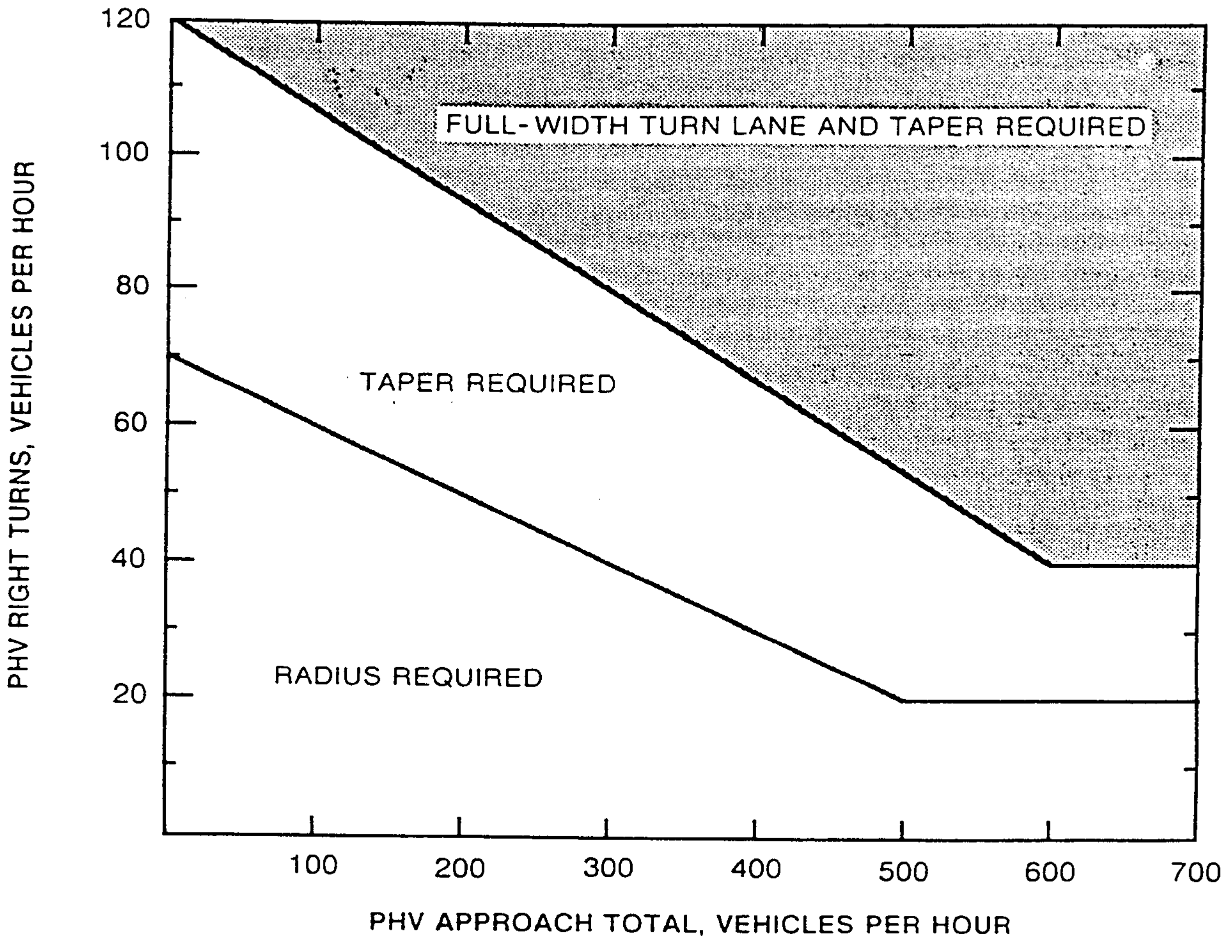
FIGURE C-1-6M



DESIGN CONTROLS FOR SAG VERTICAL CURVES,

OPEN ROAD CONDITIONS.

FIGURE C-1-7M



LEGEND

PHV - Peak Hour Volume (also Design Hourly Volume equivalent)

Adjustment for Right Turns

For posted speeds at or under 70 km/h (45 mph), PHV right turns > 40, and PHV total < 300.

Adjusted right turns - PHV Right Turns - 20

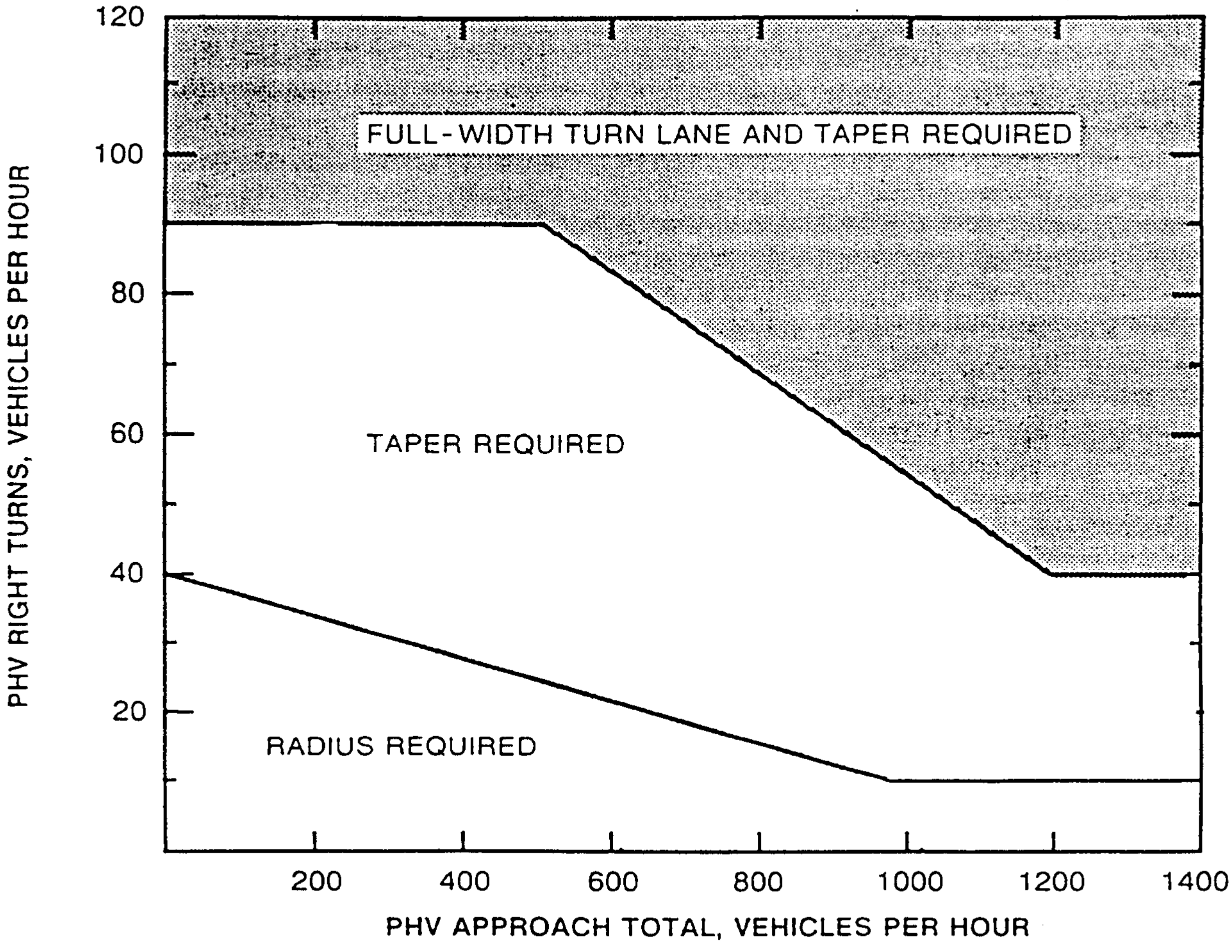
If PHV is not known use formula: PHV = ADT x K x D

K = the percent of AADT occurring in the peak hour
D = the percent of traffic in the peak direction of flow

Note: An average of 11% for K x D will suffice.

GUIDELINES FOR RIGHT TURN TREATMENT (2-LANE HIGHWAY)

FIGURE C-1-8M



LEGEND

PHV - Peak Hour Volume (also Design Hourly Volume equivalent)

Adjustment for Right Turns

If PHV is not known use formula: PHV = ADT x K x D

K = the percent of AADT occurring in the peak hour
D = the percent of traffic in the peak direction of flow

Note: An average of 11% for K x D will suffice.

GUIDELINES FOR RIGHT TURN TREATMENT (4-LANE HIGHWAY)

FIGURE C-1-9M

RIGHT TURN LANES

These guidelines are to be used as an aid in selecting appropriate treatments for right turn movements. (Reference material attained from Virginia Highway and Transportation Research Council report "The Development of Criteria For the Treatment of Right Turn Movements on Rural Roads" dated March 1981.)

1. Number of Lanes - Guidelines are differentiated on the basis of the number of lanes on the major roadway. Refer to Figure C-1-8M for 2-lane roadways and Figure C-1-9M for 4-lane roadways. The minor roadway is a 2-lane road. Discussion on both figures is provided. All volumes refer to the volumes on the approach under consideration for right turn treatments.

2. Radius Treatment - Figure C-1-8M contains guidelines for right turn treatment on 2-lane roadways. The predominant treatment for 2-lane roadways is the radius. Arterial roadways tend to carry higher volumes of traffic traveling at higher speeds as compared to local roadways. The traffic on local roadways tends to include a higher number and percentage of right-turning vehicles than that on arterials. An adjustment is needed to permit local roadways to handle more right turns (at lower speeds) compared to arterial roads. The following adjustment is made for posted speeds at or under 70 km/h:

   Adjusted Number of Right Turns = Number of Right Turns - 20 for number right turns > 40 and total volume < 300 vph

   For example, let total volume = 200 vph, right turn volume = 70 vph and posted speed = 65 km/h (40 mph). Then adjusted number of right turns - r = 70 - 20 = 50. Therefore, entering Figure C-1-8M with a total volume 200 vph and r=50 vph, a radius is recommended as the right turn treatment.

   <u>Taper treatment</u> - A taper is recommended for a primary route with a right turn, unless the volume conditions require a full-width turn lane or the percentage of right-turning vehicles make up less than 10% of the total traffic, in which case a radius is suggested.

3. Figure C-1-9M contains guidelines for 4-lane roadways. Four-lane roadways tend to have a taper or full-width lane to facilitate right turn movements. Many of these roads are divided highways with a speed limit of 90 km/h.

4. <u>Other factors</u> - The selection of a treatment for right turn movements may be influenced by sight distance, availability of right of way, grade, and angle of turn. Although these factors are not incorporated in the guidelines, they should be given consideration. The guidelines should be used unless the Engineer determines that special treatment is necessary due to other factors.

5. <u>Data collection procedures</u> - In order to employ these guidelines, peak hour volume data must be obtained from the Mobility Management Division or Transportation and Mobility Planning Division, as appropriate.

ENTRANCES

Title 33.1-89 of the <u>Code of Virginia</u>, as amended, requires that projects have the alignment, profile, and grade of private entrances shown on plans.

This information is to be shown as follows:

1. When the proposed entrance is to be placed in the same location as the existing entrance, no alignment will be shown. The proposed entrance will be shown graphically.

2. Where a proposed entrance is to be on a location different from the existing, the proposed location will be shown graphically on the field inspection plans. After the field inspection party has reviewed the proposed location, the Right of Way and Utilities Division will contact the property owner and determine that the proposed location is satisfactory or that the property owner desires some other location. The designer will then request the centerline and profile to be run by the survey party when this cannot be secured from exiting notes. This alignment is to be shown on the plans.

3. A profile and proposed grade is to be shown for each entrance where it is necessary to regrade on existing or new location. The survey party runs a profile along every existing entrance using a data collector and converting the information for placement into a graphics file. The profile is generally run along the center of the existing entrance, although usually no alignment is taken. The proposed grade can be a spline grade with an approximate percent of grade shown. The proposed grade will begin at the edge of shoulder; back of curb; or back of sidewalk, sidewalk space, or bikeway whichever is the <u>outermost permanent construction</u>. If it is necessary to use some other beginning point, it should be identified on the profile. It is desirable that projects with a large number of entrances contain a separate profile sheet or sheets devoted to entrances.

4. A note is to be included on the general notes sheet as follows: "When no baseline alignment is shown for a proposed entrance, the entrance is to be constructed in the same location as the existing entrance."

5. The above information does not apply to Minimum Plan or No Plan Projects.

Title 33.1-199 of the Code of Virginia, as amended, provides that any entrance disturbed in the repair or construction of a highway be replaced. This entrance is to be left in the same condition as it was prior to such repair or improvement.

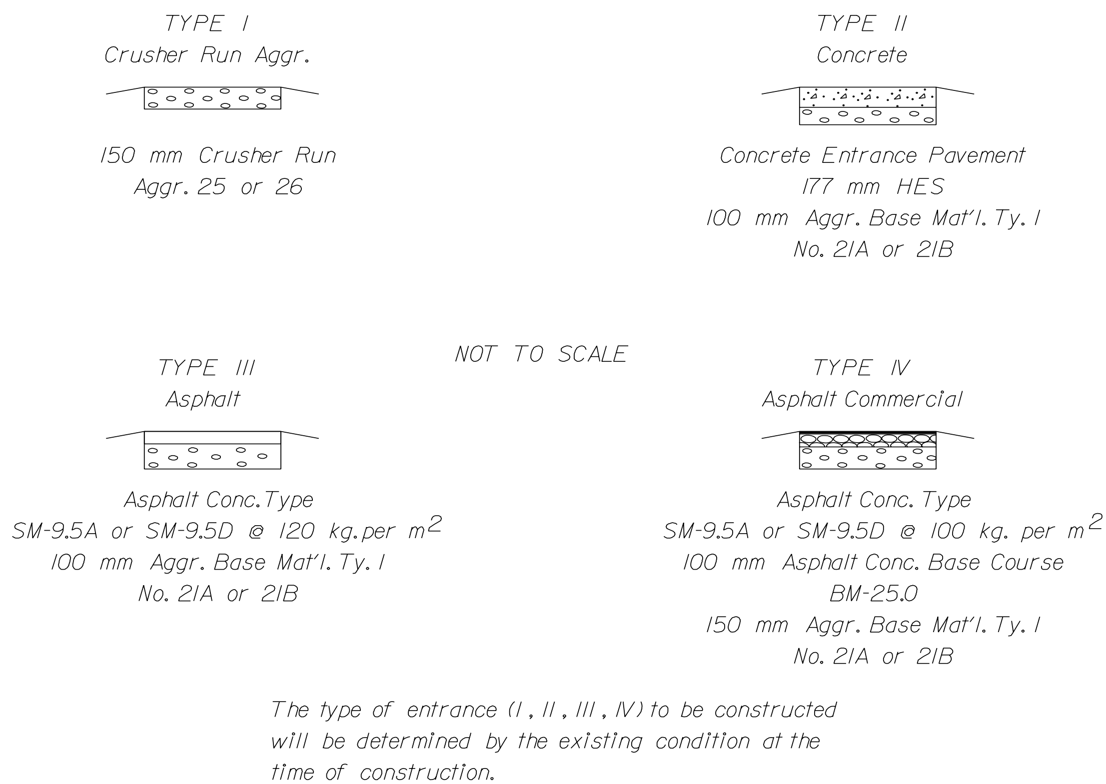
1. Whenever plans have been prepared for a proposed improvement and submitted to the district for field inspection, the plans will show the entrances in place as called for by the engineering information at the time the plans were prepared. The field inspection team shall make a close inspection of all entrances on the project and provisions are to be made to replace such entrances.

2. In reviewing the plans, there may be instances where a landowner now has access to his property by reason of the fact that he is able to drive from the highway surface to this adjoining property, particularly in farming operations, in order to obtain access to various fields within the farm. This must be carefully studied and, if the farm is so arranged that this is found to be true, the provisions are to be made to provide field entrances as conditions would require.

3. No additional entrances are to be called for or shown on the plans.

4. The right of way is to be appraised and acquired in accordance with the approved plans and the entrances that are shown thereon. (Should it be discovered at the appraising or negotiating stage that an existing entrance has been overlooked or added by the owner since the time of field inspection, then, of course, this entrance will be replaced.) There will, of course, be instances when the owner requests the construction of an entrance to a property where no access exists or for the construction of an additional entrance. When this occurs, the owner's request can be complied with if it is determined that construction of the entrance is economically justified and the District Administrator and District Traffic Engineer give their approval for the construction thereof.

5. The applicable details shown in Figure C-1-10M are to be placed on the typical section sheet.



PRIVATE AND COMMERCIAL ENTRANCES

FIGURE C-1-10M

SAFETY REST AREAS

Design guides for safety rest areas are shown on Figure C-1-11M and Figure C-1-12M. Rest areas along the roadways are functional and desirable elements on heavily traveled roads and on those carrying recreational traffic. They are a part of the complete highway development provided for the safety and convenience of the roadway users. The design and location of rest areas depends much on the character and volume of traffic, type of highway and adjacent land use and should consider the scenic quality of the area, accessibility and adaptability to development. Other essential considerations include an adequate source of water and a means to treat and/or properly dispose of sewage. Site plans should be developed by the use of a comprehensive site planning process that should include the location of ramps, parking areas, buildings, picnic areas, water supply, sewage treatment facilities and maintenance areas. The objective is to give maximum weight to the appropriateness of the site rather than adherence to constant distance or driving time between sites.

Principles of ramp terminal design apply generally at the points of access to or from these areas. The designer is to refer to IIM LD- 20 in the design of ramp terminal and speed change lane criteria. Figures C-1-13M and C-1-14M are to be used as guides for the selection of the parking space arrangement for cars and trucks. Parking spaces and access aisles shall be designed with surface slopes not to exceed 1:50 (2%) in all directions.

PARKING SPACES

Where parking spaces are provided, accessible spaces for persons with mobility impairments should comply with the following table:

Total Parking in Lot	Required Minimum Number Accessible Spaces
1 to 25	1
26 to 50	2
51 to 75	3
76 to 100	4
101 to 150	5
51 to 200	6
201 to 300	7
301 to 400	8
401 to 500	9
501 to 1000	2 percent of total
1001 and over	20 plus 1 for each 100 over 1000

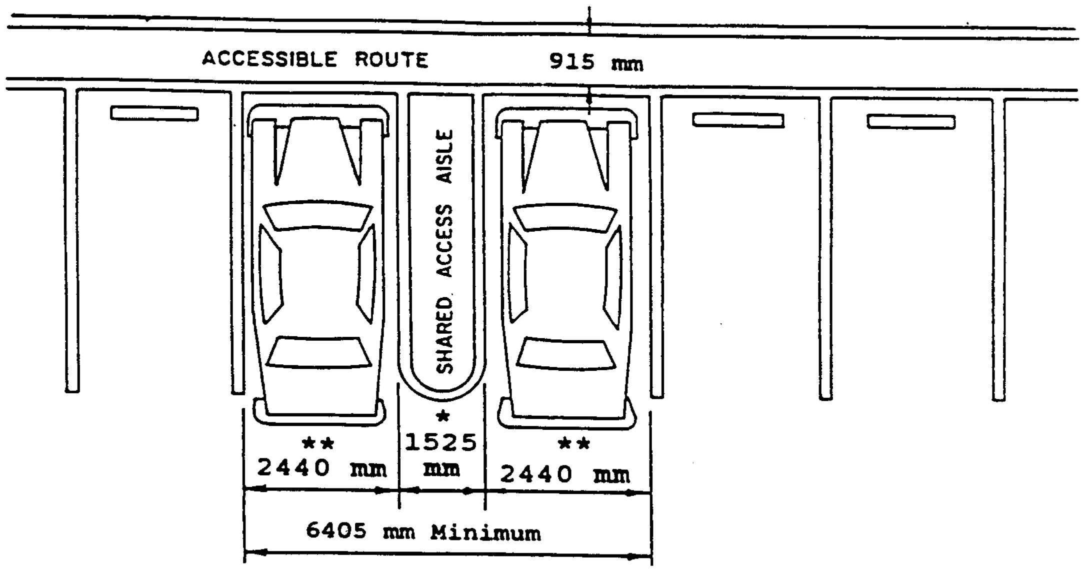
Accessible parking spaces shall be at least 2440 mm wide. Access aisles adjacent to accessible spaces shall be 1525 mm wide minimum. One in every eight accessible spaces, but not less than one, shall be served by an access aisle 2440 mm wide minimum and shall be designated "van accessible". Two accessible parking spaces may share a common access aisle (see Figure C-1-10.1M).

The "Universal Parking Space Design" is an acceptable alternative to providing a percentage of spaces with a 2440 mm wide aisle. Under this design all accessible spaces are a minimum of 3350 mm wide with 1525 mm wide access aisles. Since all spaces using this design are van accessible, no additional signage is needed to denote which spaces will accommodate vans. This design allows vehicles to park to one side or the other within the 3350 mm space.

Accessible parking spaces for persons with mobility impairments are to be located and designed to provide the shortest possible route to rest area facilities. If there are curbs between the access aisle and parking perimeter, then curb cut ramps, Standard CG-12, are to be provided. The Mobility Management Division and Environmental Division should be contacted to coordinate the signing and placement of curb cuts. Figure C-1-10.1M is to be used to provide ample space for the accessible loading area.

Parked vehicle overhangs shall not reduce the clear width of an accessible route. Accessible parking spaces shall be designated as reserved by a sign showing the symbol of accessibility. Van accessible spaces shall have an additional sign "Van-Accessible" mounted below the symbol of accessibility. Such signs shall be located so they cannot be obscured by a vehicle parked in the space. Provide minimum vertical clearance of 2895 mm at accessible passenger loading zones and along at least one vehicle access route to such areas from site entrance(s) and exit(s).

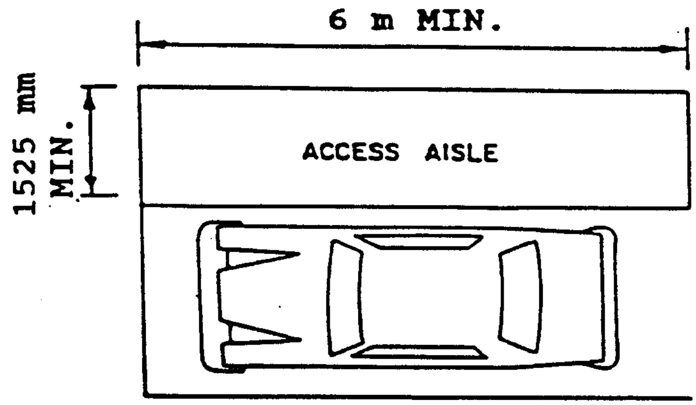
ACCESSIBLE PARKING AND PASSENGER LOADING ZONES



MINIMUM DIMENSIONS FOR ACCESSIBLE PARKING

** Universal Parking Spaces 3350 mm wide may be used. See instructions for "Parking Spaces" to determine number of accessible spaces required.

* 2440 mm min. adjacent to spaces for vans designed for mobility impaired persons.



ACCESS AISLE FOR ACCESSIBLE LOADING ZONES

NOTES:

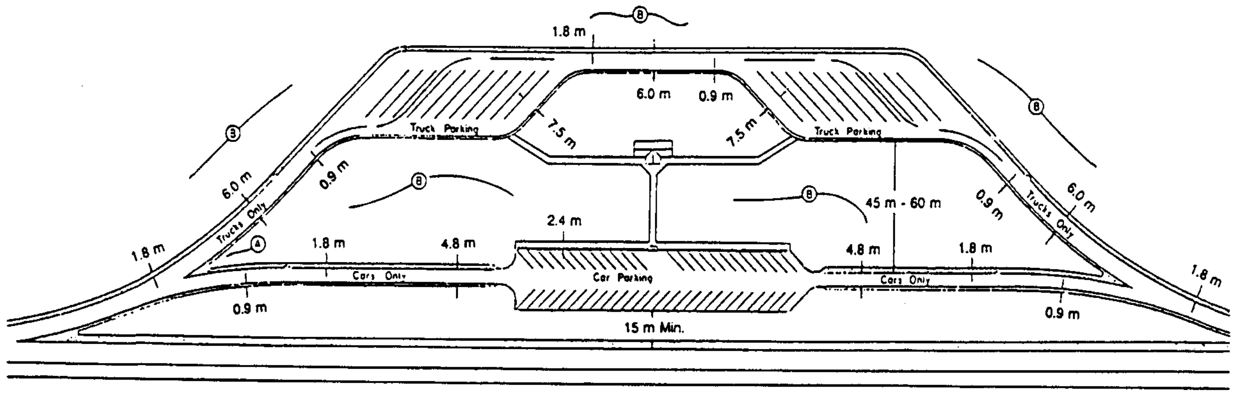
LOCATION: Parking spaces for persons with mobility impairments and accessible passenger loading zones that serve a particular building shall be located on the shortest possible accessible circulation route to an accessible entrance of the building. In separate parking structures or lots that do not serve a particular building, accessible parking spaces shall be located on the shortest possible circulation route to an accessible pedestrian entrance of the parking facility.

PASSENGER LOADING ZONES: If there are curbs between the access aisle and the vehicle pull-up space, then a Standard CG-12 Curb Ramp shall be provided.

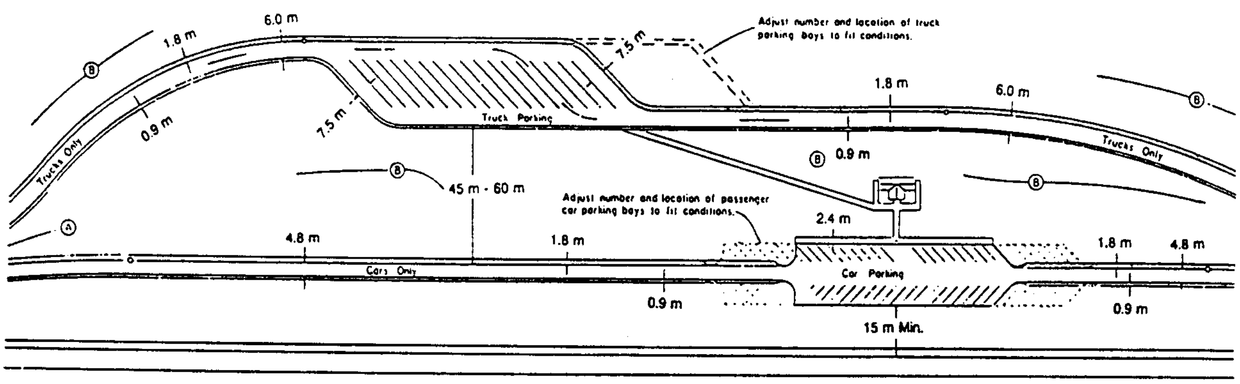
DESIGNS FOR ACCESSIBLE PARKING SPACES

FIGURE C-1-10.1M

EXAMPLE I



EXAMPLE II



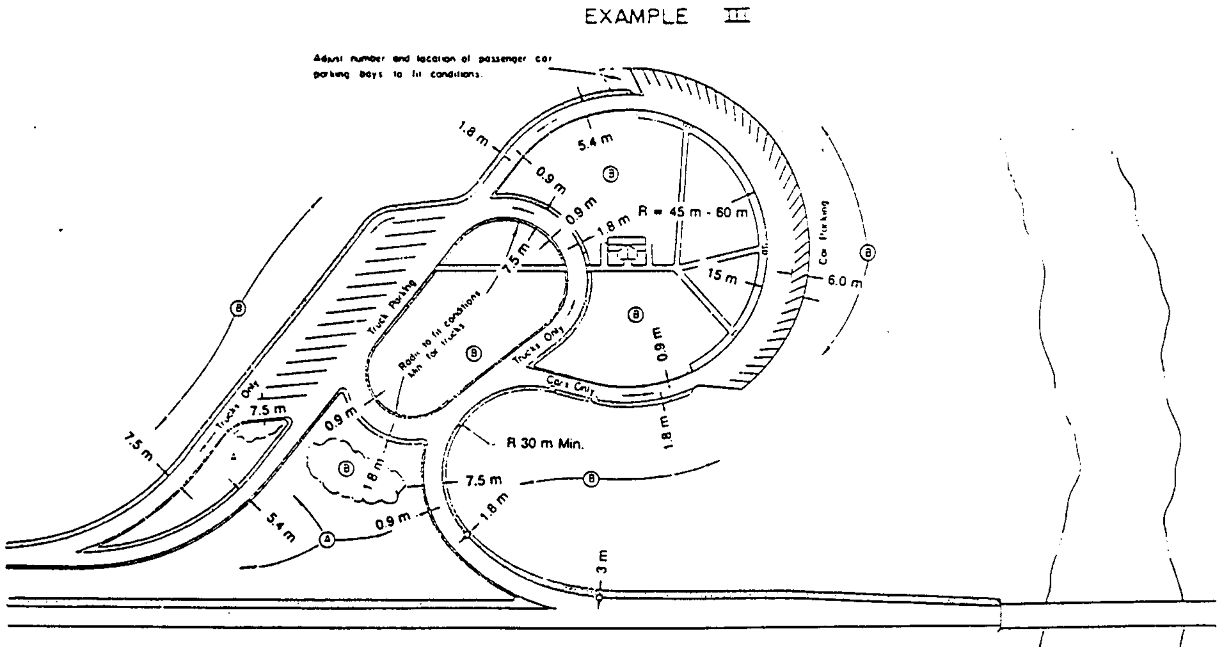
A Denotes areas to be cleared, grubbed, graded, topsoiled, and seeded.

B Denotes areas NOT to be cleared and grubbed except for areas within roadway and parking area construction limits

NOTE: See Figure C-1-12M for additional areas.

DESIGN GUIDE FOR SAFETY REST AREAS

FIGURE C-1-11M



A Denotes areas to be cleared, grubbed, graded, topsoiled, and seeded.

B Denotes areas NOT to be cleared and grubbed except for areas within roadway and parking area construction limits

NOTES

Design types are to receive the approval of the Environmental Division.

Individual radii; length of ramps; individual ramp configuration, etc. are to be designed to fit the individual site conditions.

Design and dimensions shown hereon are approximate only.

Well and septic drainage field locations are to be recommended by the District Landscape representative. Testing and approval of soil conditions are to be obtained by the Environmental Division through the appropriate County and State agencies. Additional right of way for drain field should be acquired if necessary.

The proposed right of way limits should be discussed with the Environmental Division after preparation of the plan and grade lines in order that adequate area for required facilities will be obtained.

A single line of fence in median is to be specified if opposite rest areas are accessible, or if medians can be readily crossed by pedestrians. This fence should extend between points a minimum of 60 meters (200 feet) beyond ramp noses. Fencing in outer separator may be required because of site requirements.

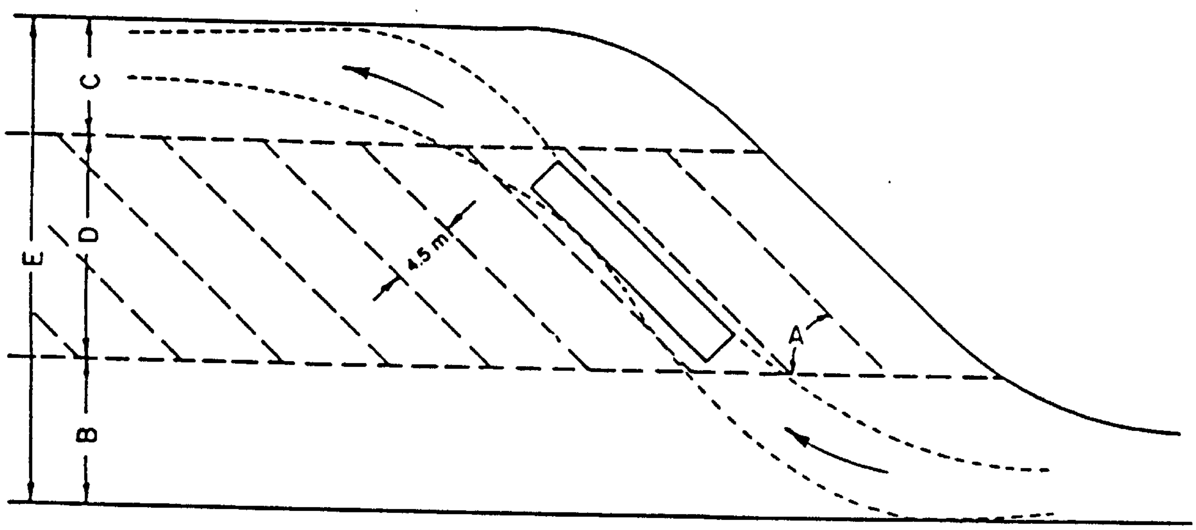
Perimeter of rest area to be fenced unless otherwise recommended by the field party.

A note similar to the following is to be shown on the rest area detail sheet of all grading and drainage plans:

> "No trees or shrub outside the limits of the rest area roadway construction are to be cut without the approval of the Landscape Engineer."

DESIGN GUIDE FOR SAFETY REST AREAS

FIGURE C-1-12M



LEGEND

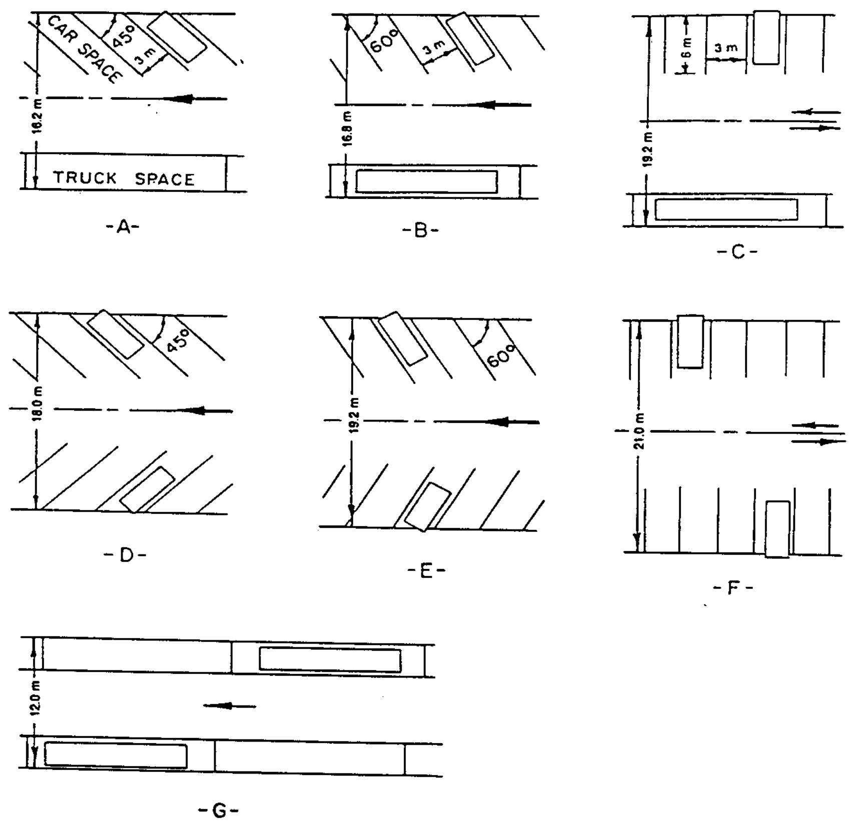
A - ANGLE OF PARKING
B - ENTRANCE ROADWAY WIDTH
C - EXIT ROADWAY WIDTH
D - PARKING WIDTH
E - TOTAL WIDTH

DIMENSIONS FOR PARKING SPACES

ANGLE OF PARKING (DEGREES) A	ENTRANCE ROADWAY WIDTH (METERS) B	EXIT ROADWAY WIDTH (METERS) C	PARKING WIDTH (METERS) D		TOTAL WIDTH PARKING AREA (METERS) E		NUMBER OF TRUCKS PARKED (PER HECTARE)	
			16.7 m (WB-15) DESIGN VEHICLE	25 m LENGTH DESIGN VEHICLE	16.7 m (WB-15) DESIGN VEHICLE	25 m LENGTH DESIGN VEHICLE	16.7 m (WB-15) DESIGN VEHICLE	25 m LENGTH DESIGN VEHICLE
30	6.0	6.0	12.3	16.5	24.3	28.5	44	38
45	9.0	7.5	15.2	21.0	31.7	37.5	48	41
60	12.0	9.0	16.8	24.0	37.8	45.0	49	42

DESIGN FOR ANGLE PARKING OF TRUCKS

FIGURE C-1-13M



SUMMARY OF PARKING SPACE ARRANGEMENTS

Central Roadway	Type of Vehicle and Angle of Parking: Left	Right	Total Width Parking Area (meters)	Number Vehicles per 100 meters: Left	Right
A One-way	Trucks-parallel	Cars-45^0	16.2	*	23
B One-way	Trucks-parallel	Cars-60^0	16.8	*	28
C Two-way	Trucks-parallel	Cars-90^0	19.2	*	33
D One-way	Cars-45^0	Cars-45^0	18.0	23	23
E One-way	Cars-60^0	Cars-60^0	19.2	28	28
F Two-way	Cars-90^0	Cars-90^0	21.0	33	33
G One-way	Trucks-parallel	Trucks-parallel	12.0	*	*

* For a WB-15 Design Vehicle a 20 meter space length is required = 5 spaces per 100 meters
For a 25 meter Design Vehicle a 30 meter space length is required = 3.3 spaces per 100 meters

DESIGN FOR PARKING SPACES

FIGURE C-1-14M

LIST OF FIGURES

PAGE

CULVERT SIZE DIAMETER (mm)	1 ½ : 1 Slope		2:1 Slope	
	Normal Depth (0.6m)	Increments For Each Add'l. 0.3 m Above Normal	Normal Depth (0.6m)	Increments For Each Add'l. 0.3 m Above Normal
	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters
300	0.77	0.39	0.73	0.36
375	1.22	0.61	1.14	0.57
450	1.76	0.88	1.65	0.83
600	3.11	1.56	2.92	1.46
750	4.87	2.43	4.58	2.29
900	7.01	3.50	6.59	3.29
1050	9.41	4.70	8.83	4.42
1200	12.10	6.05	11.36	5.68
1350	15.21	7.61	14.27	7.13
1500	18.86	9.34	17.51	8.76

TABLE D-1M

STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL WITH ST'D. ES-1 END SECTIONS

CULVERT SIZE DIAMETER (mm)	1 ½ : 1 Slope		2:1 Slope	
	Normal Depth (0.6m)	Increments For Each Add'l. 0.3 m Above Normal	Normal Depth (0.6m)	Increments For Each Add'l. 0.3 m Above Normal
	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters
300	0.87	0.44	0.82	0.41
375	1.28	0.64	1.21	0.60
450	1.95	0.97	1.84	0.92
600	3.44	1.72	3.24	1.62
750	5.35	2.67	5.04	2.52
900	7.68	3.84	7.25	3.62
1050	10.44	5.22	9.84	4.92
1200	13.42	6.71	12.65	6.32
1350	16.92	8.46	15.94	7.97
1500	20.80	10.40	19.58	9.79

TABLE D-2M

STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL WITH ST'D. ES-2 END SECTIONS

PIPE ARCH SPAN RISE (mm)		1 ½ : 1 Slope		2:1 Slope	
		Normal Depth (0.6m)	Increments For Each Add'l. 0.3 m Above Normal	Normal Depth (0.6m)	Increments For Each Add'l. 0.3 m Above Normal
		Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters
450	340	1.48	0.72	1.35	0.68
510	380	1.87	0.93	1.75	0.87
560	420	2.30	1.15	2.15	1.07
680	500	3.29	1.65	3.08	1.54
800	580	4.59	2.30	4.29	2.15
910	660	6.11	3.06	5.72	2.86
1030	740	7.75	3.87	7.25	3.63
1150	820	9.60	4.80	8.99	4.50
1390	970	13.70	6.85	12.81	6.40
1630	1120	18.52	9.26	17.31	8.65

TABLE D-3M

STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL WITH ST'D. ES-3 END SECTIONS

CULVERT SIZE DIAMETER (mm)	1 ½ : 1 Slope		2:1 Slope		Increments For Each Add'l. Pipe (St'd. EW-6) .	
	Normal Depth (0.6m)	Increments For Each Add'l. 0.3 m Above Normal	Normal Depth (0.6m)	Increments For Each Add'l. 0.3 m Above Normal	Conc.	C.M.
	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu Yds	Cu Yds.
300	0.53	0.26	0.50	0.25	0.26	0.22
375	0.83	0.41	0.79	0.39	0.40	0.35
450	1.20	0.60	1.14	0.57	0.58	0.51
600	2.13	1.07	2.02	1.01	1.01	0.90
750	3.34	1.67	3.17	1.59	1.60	1.41
900	4.84	2.42	4.60	2.30	2.34	2.07

TABLE D-4M

STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL WITH ST'D. EW-1 AND EW-6 ENDWALLS

ELLIPTICAL PIPE SPAN RISE (mm)		1 ½ : 1 Slope		2:1 Slope	
		Normal Depth (0.6m)	Increments For Each Add'l. 0.3 m Above Normal	Normal Depth (0.6m)	Increments For Each Add'l. 0.3 m Above Normal
		Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters
575	365	1.23	0.62	1.17	0.59
770	490	2.24	1.12	2.13	1.06
865	550	2.82	1.41	2.68	1.34
960	610	3.47	1.73	3.29	1.65
1055	670	4.20	2.10	3.99	2.00
1150	730	4.99	2.49	4.73	2.37
1250	795	5.92	2.96	5.62	2.81
1345	855	6.84	3.42	6.50	3.25

TABLE D-5M

STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL WITH ST'D. EW-1A ENDWALLS

CULVERT SIZE DIAMETER (mm)	1 ½ : 1 Slope		2:1 Slope		ST'D. EW-7
	Normal Depth (0.6m)	Increments For Each Add'l. 0.3 m Above Normal	Normal Depth (0.6m)	Increments For Each Add'l. 0.3 m Above Normal	Increments For Each Add'l. Pipe (Conc.)
	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters
1050	8.02	4.01	7.48	3.74	3.49
1200	10.65	5.32	9.92	4.96	4.57
1350	13.44	6.72	12.52	6.26	5.75
1500	16.55	8.28	15.42	7.71	7.09
1650	19.99	9.99	18.62	9.31	8.57
1800	23.75	11.87	22.11	11.06	10.16
1950	28.13	14.07	26.19	13.10	11.94
2100	32.56	16.28	30.31	15.16	13.84

TABLE D-6M

STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL WITH ST'D. EW-2 AND EW-7 ENDWALLS

CULVERT SIZE DIAMETER (mm)	1 ½ : 1 Slope		2:1 Slope		ST'D. EW-7S
	Normal Depth (0.6m)	Increments For Each Add'l. 0.3 m Above Normal	Normal Depth (0.6m)	Increments For Each Add'l. 0.3 m Above Normal	Increments For Each Add'l. Pipe (Conc.)
	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters
1050	8.34	4.17	7.80	3.90	4.03
1200	11.04	5.52	10.31	5.16	5.27
1350	13.96	6.98	13.03	6.52	6.64
1500	17.21	8.60	16.07	8.04	8.18
1650	20.77	10.38	19.40	9.70	9.90
1800	24.70	12.35	23.06	11.53	11.74
1950	29.24	14.62	27.30	13.65	13.79
2100	33.83	16.91	31.58	15.79	15.97

TABLE D-7M

STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL WITH ST'D. EW-2S AND EW-7S ENDWALLS (30 DEGREE SKEW)

CULVERT SIZE DIAMETER (mm)	1 ½ : 1 Slope		2:1 Slope		ST'D. EW-7S
	Normal Depth (0.6m)	Increments For Each Add'l. 0.3 m Above Normal	Normal Depth (0.6m)	Increments For Each Add'l. 0.3 m Above Normal	Increments For Each Add'l. Pipe (Conc.)
	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters
1050	9.68	4.84	9.34	4.67	4.94
1200	12.81	6.41	12.35	6.18	6.46
1350	16.18	8.09	15.60	7.80	8.13
1500	19.92	9.96	19.20	9.60	10.03
1650	24.07	12.03	23.20	11.60	12.12
1800	28.58	14.29	27.54	13.77	14.37
1950	33.81	16.90	32.57	16.28	16.89
2100	39.12	19.56	37.69	18.84	19.57

TABLE D-7A M

STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL WITH ST'D. EW-2S AND EW-7S ENDWALLS (45 DEGREE SKEW)

ELLIPTICAL PIPE SPAN RISE (mm)		1 ½ : 1 Slope		2:1 Slope	
		Normal Depth (0.6m)	Increments For Each Add'l. 0.3 m Above Normal	Normal Depth (0.6m)	Increments For Each Add'l. 0.3 m Above Normal
		Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters
1535	975	10.72	5.36	9.54	4.77
1730	1095	14.08	7.04	12.62	6.31
1920	1220	17.68	8.84	15.81	7.90
2110	1340	21.05	10.53	18.81	9.40
2305	1465	25.39	12.70	22.67	11.33
2495	1585	31.72	15.86	28.58	14.29
2609	1705	34.47	17.23	30.75	15.37

TABLE D-8M

STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL WITH ST'D. EW-2A ENDWALLS

PIPE ARCH Span Riser (mm)		1 ½ : 1 Slope		2:1 Slope		ST'D. EW-10
		Normal Depth (0.6m)	Increments For Each Add'l. 0.3 m Above Normal	Normal Depth (0.6m)	Increments For Each Add'l. 0.3 m Above Normal	Increments For Each Add'l. Pipe
		Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters
425	325	0.82	0.41	0.77	0.39	0.39
525	375	1.17	0.58	1.11	0.55	0.52
600	450	1.60	0.80	1.52	0.76	0.68
700	500	2.08	1.04	1.98	0.99	0.84
875	600	3.11	1.55	2.95	1.47	1.16
1050	725	4.52	2.26	4.29	2.14	1.72
1225	825	6.02	3.01	5.72	2.86	2.29
1425	950	8.11	4.05	7.70	3.85	3.12

TABLE D-9M

STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL WITH ST'D. EW-9 AND EW-10 PIPE ARCHES

CULVERT SIZE (Meters) SPAN X RISE	1 ½ : 1 Slope		2:1 Slope	
	Normal Depth (0.6m)	Increments For Each Add'l. 0.3 m Above Normal	Normal Depth (0.6m)	Increments For Each Add'l. 0.3 m Above Normal
	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters
0.91 x 0.91	7.12	3.56	6.92	3.46
0.91 x 1.22	9.82	4.91	9.82	4.91
1.22 x 0.91	9.71	4.86	9.10	4.55
1.22 x 1.22	12.82	6.41	12.51	6.25
1.22 x 1.52	16.29	8.15	16.28	8.14
1.22 x 1.83	20.03	10.01	20.64	10.32
1.52 x 0.91	12.60	6.30	11.54	5.77
1.52 x 1.22	16.09	8.04	15.22	7.61
1.52 x 1.52	19.93	9.96	19.34	9.67
1.52 x 1.83	24.14	12.07	24.07	12.04
1.52 x 2.13	28.80	14.40	29.13	14.57
1.83 x 1.22	19.85	9.93	18.42	9.21
1.83 x 1.52	24.07	12.04	22.85	11.42
1.83 x 1.83	28.77	14.39	27.96	13.98
1.83 x 2.13	33.81	16.91	33.38	16.69
1.83 x 2.44	39.11	19.55	39.45	19.72
2.13 x 1.22	23.87	11.93	21.87	10.94
2.13 x 1.83	33.68	16.84	32.04	16.02
2.13 x 2.44	45.10	22.55	44.25	22.12
2.13 x 3.05	57.41	28.17	57.77	28.89
2.44 x 1.22	28.41	14.20	25.77	12.89
2.44 x 1.83	39.08	19.54	36.60	18.30
2.44 x 2.44	51.27	25.64	49.78	24.89
2.44 x 3.05	64.56	32.28	64.38	32.19
2.74 x 1.22	33.17	16.59	29.87	14.93
2.74 x 1.83	44.78	22.39	41.40	20.70
2.74 x 2.44	57.63	28.81	55.14	27.57
2.74 x 3.05	71.85	35.92	70.55	35.28
2.74 x 3.66	87.57	43.79	87.99	43.99
3.05 x 1.22	38.48	19.24	34.44	17.22
3.05 x 1.83	51.06	25.53	46.71	23.36
3.05 x 2.44	64.58	32.29	61.01	30.51
3.05 x 3.05	79.99	40.00	77.55	38.78
3.05 x 3.66	96.84	48.42	95.99	47.99
3.66 x 1.83	64.12	32.06	57.80	28.90
3.66 x 2.44	79.60	39.80	73.68	36.84
3.66 x 3.05	96.58	48.29	91.69	45.85
3.66 x 3.66	115.36	57.68	111.82	55.91

TABLE D-10M

STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL FOR BOX CULVERT

ST'D. BS00.6 THRU BS15.0 (NO SKEW)

CULVERT SIZE (Meters) SPAN X RISE	1 ½ : 1 Slope		2:1 Slope	
	Normal Depth (0.6m)	Increments For Each Add'l. 0.3 m Above Normal	Normal Depth (0.6m)	Increments For Each Add'l. 0.3 m Above Normal
	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters
0.91 x 0.91	7.17	3.58	6.97	3.48
0.91 x 1.22	9.89	4.95	9.89	4.94
1.22 x 0.91	9.78	4.89	9.17	4.58
1.22 x 1.22	12.91	6.46	12.60	6.30
1.22 x 1.52	16.41	8.21	16.39	8.20
1.22 x 1.83	20.17	10.09	20.78	10.39
1.52 x 0.91	12.69	6.34	11.62	5.81
1.52 x 1.22	16.20	8.10	15.34	7.67
1.52 x 1.52	20.08	10.04	19.49	9.75
1.52 x 1.83	24.31	12.16	24.25	12.13
1.52 x 2.13	29.01	14.51	29.34	14.67
1.83 x 1.22	19.99	10.00	18.56	9.28
1.83 x 1.52	24.25	12.12	23.02	11.51
1.83 x 1.83	28.98	14.49	28.17	14.08
1.83 x 2.13	34.06	17.03	33.63	16.81
1.83 x 2.44	39.39	19.69	39.73	19.86
2.13 x 1.22	24.03	12.02	22.04	11.02
2.13 x 1.83	33.92	16.96	32.29	16.14
2.13 x 2.44	45.43	22.71	44.58	22.29
2.13 x 3.05	57.83	28.91	58.18	29.09
2.44 x 1.22	28.60	14.30	25.96	12.98
2.44 x 1.83	39.37	19.68	36.88	18.44
2.44 x 2.44	51.65	25.83	50.16	25.08
2.44 x 3.05	65.03	32.52	64.86	32.43
2.74 x 1.22	33.38	16.69	30.08	15.04
2.74 x 1.83	45.10	22.55	41.72	20.86
2.74 x 2.44	58.05	29.03	55.56	27.78
2.74 x 3.05	72.38	36.19	71.08	35.54
2.74 x 3.66	88.21	44.10	88.62	44.31
3.05 x 1.22	38.72	19.36	34.68	17.34
3.05 x 1.83	51.41	25.71	47.07	23.53
3.05 x 2.44	65.05	32.53	61.49	30.74
3.05 x 3.05	80.58	40.29	78.14	39.07
3.05 x 3.66	97.55	48.77	96.70	48.35
3.66 x 1.83	64.54	32.27	58.23	29.11
3.66 x 2.44	80.16	40.08	74.24	37.12
3.66 x 3.05	97.29	48.64	92.40	46.20
3.66 x 3.66	116.21	58.11	112.67	56.33

TABLE D-11M

STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL FOR BOX CULVERT

ST'D. BS00.6 THRU BS15.0 (15 DEGREE SKEW)

CULVERT SIZE (Meters) SPAN X RISE	1 ½ : 1 Slope		2:1 Slope	
	Normal Depth (0.6m)	Increments For Each Add'l. 0.3 m Above Normal	Normal Depth (0.6m)	Increments For Each Add'l. 0.3 m Above Normal
	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters
0.91 x 0.91	7.40	3.70	7.24	3.62
0.91 x 1.22	10.28	5.14	10.39	5.20
1.22 x 0.91	10.00	5.00	9.41	4.70
1.22 x 1.22	13.35	6.68	13.10	6.55
1.22 x 1.52	17.08	8.54	17.27	8.63
1.22 x 1.83	21.31	10.66	22.15	11.08
1.52 x 0.91	12.89	6.45	11.83	5.92
1.52 x 1.22	16.60	8.30	15.79	7.89
1.52 x 1.52	20.72	10.36	20.29	10.14
1.52 x 1.83	25.39	12.69	25.52	12.76
1.52 x 2.13	30.41	15.21	31.10	15.55
1.83 x 1.22	20.40	10.20	18.97	9.49
1.83 x 1.52	24.87	12.44	23.74	11.87
1.83 x 1.83	29.99	14.99	29.34	14.67
1.83 x 2.13	35.42	17.71	35.28	17.64
1.83 x 2.44	41.30	20.65	42.04	21.02
2.13 x 1.22	24.45	12.23	22.41	11.21
2.13 x 1.83	34.83	17.42	33.36	16.68
2.13 x 2.44	47.11	23.56	46.77	23.38
2.13 x 3.05	60.92	30.46	62.13	31.06
2.44 x 1.22	29.02	14.51	26.31	13.15
2.44 x 1.83	40.24	20.12	37.85	18.92
2.44 x 2.44	53.40	26.70	52.28	26.14
2.44 x 3.05	68.22	34.11	68.72	34.36
2.74 x 1.22	33.82	16.91	30.40	15.20
2.74 x 1.83	45.93	22.96	42.61	21.31
2.74 x 2.44	59.72	29.86	57.54	28.77
2.74 x 3.05	75.41	37.71	74.73	37.37
2.74 x 3.66	92.78	46.39	94.24	47.12
3.05 x 1.22	39.16	19.58	34.96	17.48
3.05 x 1.83	52.19	26.10	47.88	23.94
3.05 x 2.44	66.65	33.32	63.36	31.68
3.05 x 3.05	83.47	41.73	81.65	40.83
3.05 x 3.66	101.95	50.98	102.18	51.09
3.66 x 1.83	65.13	32.56	58.80	29.40
3.66 x 2.44	81.60	40.80	75.80	37.90
3.66 x 3.05	99.86	49.93	95.46	47.73
3.66 x 3.66	120.29	60.15	117.72	58.86

TABLE D-12M

STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL FOR BOX CULVERT

ST'D. BS00.6 THRU BS15.0 (30 DEGREE SKEW)

CULVERT SIZE (Meters) SPAN X RISE	1 ½ : 1 Slope		2:1 Slope	
	Normal Depth (0.6m)	Increments For Each Add'l. 0.3 m Above Normal	Normal Depth (0.6m)	Increments For Each Add'l. 0.3 m Above Normal
	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters
0.91 x 0.91	7.79	3.89	7.62	3.81
0.91 x 1.22	10.80	5.40	10.91	5.46
1.22 x 0.91	10.52	5.26	9.93	4.96
1.22 x 1.22	14.05	7.02	13.80	6.90
1.22 x 1.52	17.73	8.87	18.13	9.07
1.22 x 1.83	22.36	11.18	23.19	11.60
1.52 x 0.91	13.54	6.77	12.48	6.24
1.52 x 1.22	17.54	8.74	16.66	8.33
1.52 x 1.52	21.80	10.90	21.37	10.68
1.52 x 1.83	26.69	13.34	26.82	13.41
1.52 x 2.13	31.93	15.96	32.61	16.30
1.83 x 1.22	21.44	10.72	20.01	10.01
1.83 x 1.52	26.17	13.09	25.04	12.52
1.83 x 1.83	31.55	15.78	30.90	15.45
1.83 x 2.13	37.24	18.62	37.10	18.55
1.83 x 2.44	43.38	21.69	44.13	22.07
2.13 x 1.22	25.66	12.83	23.63	11.81
2.13 x 1.83	36.65	18.33	35.18	17.59
2.13 x 2.44	49.54	24.77	49.20	24.60
2.13 x 3.05	63.95	31.98	65.16	32.58
2.44 x 1.22	30.41	15.21	27.70	13.85
2.44 x 1.83	42.33	21.16	39.94	19.97
2.44 x 2.44	56.18	28.09	55.06	27.53
2.44 x 3.05	71.70	35.85	72.20	36.10
2.74 x 1.22	35.38	17.69	31.96	15.98
2.74 x 1.83	48.27	24.14	44.96	22.48
2.74 x 2.44	62.95	31.42	60.66	30.33
2.74 x 3.05	79.32	39.66	78.64	39.32
2.74 x 3.66	97.46	48.73	98.92	49.46
3.05 x 1.22	40.90	20.45	36.70	18.35
3.05 x 1.83	54.80	27.40	50.49	25.24
3.05 x 2.44	70.12	35.06	66.84	33.42
3.05 x 3.05	87.81	43.91	86.00	43.00
3.05 x 3.66	107.17	53.58	107.40	53.70
3.66 x 1.83	68.26	34.13	61.93	30.96
3.66 x 2.44	85.77	42.89	79.97	39.99
3.66 x 3.05	105.07	52.54	100.67	50.34
3.66 x 3.66	126.55	63.27	123.98	61.99

TABLE D-13M

STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL FOR BOX CULVERT

ST'D. BS00.6 THRU BS15.0 (45 DEGREE SKEW)

CULVERT SIZE (Meters) SPAN X RISE	1 ½ : 1 Slope		2:1 Slope	
	No Skew	15 Skew	30 Skew	45 Skew
	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters	Cu. Meters
0.91 x 0.91	1.90	1.97	2.21	2.69
0.91 x 1.22	2.65	2.74	3.08	3.71
1.22 x 0.91	2.33	2.41	2.69	3.29
1.22 x 1.22	3.12	3.23	3.50	4.41
1.22 x 1.52	3.89	4.03	4.48	5.71
1.22 x 1.83	4.69	4.84	5.40	6.62
1.52 x 0.91	2.82	2.92	3.26	3.98
1.52 x 1.22	3.78	3.91	4.37	5.34
1.52 x 1.52	4.71	4.87	5.43	6.65
1.52 x 1.83	5.67	5.87	6.54	8.01
1.52 x 2.13	6.60	6.83	7.62	9.32
1.83 x 1.22	4.46	4.62	5.15	6.31
1.83 x 1.52	5.61	5.81	6.49	17.93
1.83 x 1.83	6.86	7.10	7.90	9.64
1.83 x 2.13	8.08	8.35	9.36	11.38
1.83 x 2.44	8.91	9.23	10.30	12.61
2.13 x 1.22	5.12	5.30	5.91	7.24
2.13 x 1.83	7.77	8.03	8.96	10.95
2.13 x 2.44	10.55	10.92	12.22	14.87
2.13 x 3.05	13.37	13.82	15.49	18.81
2.44 x 1.22	5.80	6.00	6.69	8.20
2.44 x 1.83	8.70	9.00	10.04	12.29
2.44 x 2.44	11.60	12.01	13.39	16.40
2.44 x 3.05	14.50	15.01	16.74	20.50
2.74 x 1.22	6.46	6.69	7.45	9.13
2.74 x 1.83	9.69	10.03	11.19	13.70
2.74 x 2.44	12.91	13.37	15.03	18.38
2.74 x 3.05	16.53	17.10	19.13	23.31
2.74 x 3.66	20.00	20.69	23.15	28.18
3.05 x 1.22	7.14	7.39	8.24	10.09
3.05 x 1.83	10.71	11.09	12.37	15.14
3.05 x 2.44	14.28	14.78	16.48	20.19
3.05 x 3.05	17.85	18.48	20.60	25.24
3.05 x 3.66	21.41	22.16	24.73	30.28
3.66 x 1.83	12.72	13.17	14.68	17.98
3.66 x 2.44	16.95	17.55	19.58	23.98
3.66 x 3.05	21.19	21.94	24.47	29.97
3.66 x 3.66	25.43	26.33	29.36	35.96

TABLE D-14M

STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL FOR MULTIPLE BOX CULVERTS

(INCREMENTS FOR EACH ADDITIONAL BARREL)

PROJECT ______ STATION ______

1. Grade Elevation ______
2. Minus Inv. Elev. ______
3. Vertical Difference ______
4. Minus Pipe Size (m) ______
5. Difference ______

If Line 5 is over 1.62 m, use Type A Tower
If Line 5 is 0.96 m to 1.62 m, use Type B Tower
If Line 5 is 0.71 m to 0.96 m, use Type C Tower

Increase above dimensions by 0.30 m for use with 1800 mm pipe.

CHAMBER

	CONCRETE CU. METERS	REINFORCING STEEL Kg
6. Type ______ Pipe Size ______ Turn Angle ______		
Less: Pipe Openings		
7. Size ______ Class ______ Defl. Angle ______		
8. Size ______ Class ______ Defl. Angle ______		
9. Size ______ Class ______ Defl. Angle ______		
10. Size ______ Class ______ Defl. Angle ______		
11. Total Deductions (Lines 7-10)		
12. Quantities for Chamber (Subtract Line 11 from Line 6 and Transfer to Line 17)		

See Standard JB-1

See Table D-27

TOWER

13. Type ______ x Height ______
x 1200 mm Pipe - Line 3 minus 1.93 m
x 1350 mm Pipe - Line 3 minus 2.08 m
x 1500 mm Pipe - Line 3 minus 2.23 m
x 1650 mm Pipe - Line 3 minus 2.39 m
x 1800 mm Pipe - Line 3 minus 2.84 m

Min. Height
Type A - 0.91 m
Type B - 0.25 m
Type C - 0.0 m

14. Minimum Height Quantities		
15. (Line 13 less Min. Height) x increment per meter		
16. Quantities for tower (Add Lines 14 & 15)		
17. Quantities for Chamber (Line 12)		
18. Total Concrete and Reinforcing Steel (Add Lines 16 & 17)		

STRUCTURAL STEEL QUANTITY (Kg) ______

DISPLACEMENT QUANTITIES FOR PIPE OPENINGS

(To be used with standard JB-1 Junction Box)

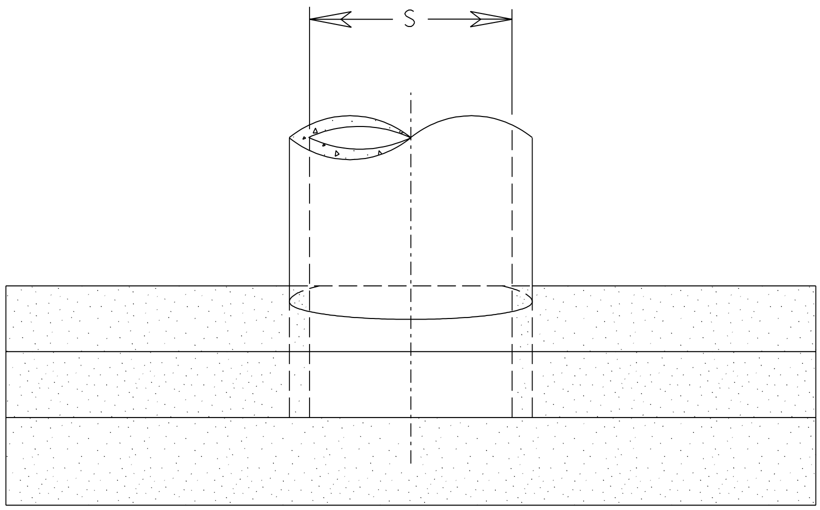
PIPE SIZE	PIPE CLASS	CONCRETE 0° CU. METERS	CONCRETE 15° CU. METERS	CONCRETE 30° CU. METERS	CONCRETE 45° CU. METERS	REINFORCING STEEL Kg
300 mm	III, IV, V	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.04	8.0
	C. M.	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.02	5.0
375 mm	III, IV, V	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.05	11.3
	C. M.	0.02	0.02	0.03	0.03	7.2
450 mm	III, IV, V	0.05	0.06	0.06	0.08	15.1
	C. M.	0.03	0.03	0.04	0.05	9.8
600 mm	III, IV, V	0.09	0.09	0.10	0.13	24.3
	C. M.	0.06	0.06	0.07	0.08	16.3
750 mm	III, IV, V	0.14	0.14	0.16	0.20	35.7
	C. M.	0.09	0.09	0.10	0.13	24.3
900 mm	III, IV, V	0.19	0.20	0.22	0.28	49.3
	C. M.	0.13	0.13	0.15	0.19	33.9
1050 mm	III, IV, V	0.26	0.27	0.30	0.37	65.0
	C. M.	0.18	0.18	0.20	0.25	45.2
1200 mm	III, IV, V	0.34	0.35	0.39	0.48	83.0
	C. M.	0.23	0.24	0.27	0.33	58.0
1350 mm	III & IV	0.42	0.44	0.49	0.60	103.1
	V	0.44	0.46	0.51	0.63	107.7
	C. M.	0.29	0.30	0.34	0.42	72.4
1500 mm	III & IV	0.52	0.54	0.60	0.74	125.4
	V	0.54	0.56	0.63	0.77	130.5
	C. M.	0.36	0.37	0.42	0.51	88.5
1650 mm	III & IV	0.63	0.65	0.72	0.89	149.9
	V	0.65	0.67	0.75	0.93	155.5
	C. M.	0.44	0.45	0.51	0.62	106.2
1800 mm	III & IV	0.74	0.77	0.86	1.06	176.6
	V	0.77	0.80	0.89	1.09	182.6
	C. M.	0.52	0.54	0.60	0.74	125.4

FIGURE D-1M

COMPUTATIONS FOR STANDARD JB-1 JUNCTION BOX

TABLE D-15M

ADJUSTMENT QUANTITIES FOR JUNCTION BOX



PLAN VIEW

Area for computing ratio

STANDARD	(S) Span of Culvert (mm)	Area (A) Conc or C. M. Square Meters
EW-1A	1250	2.26
	1345	2.48

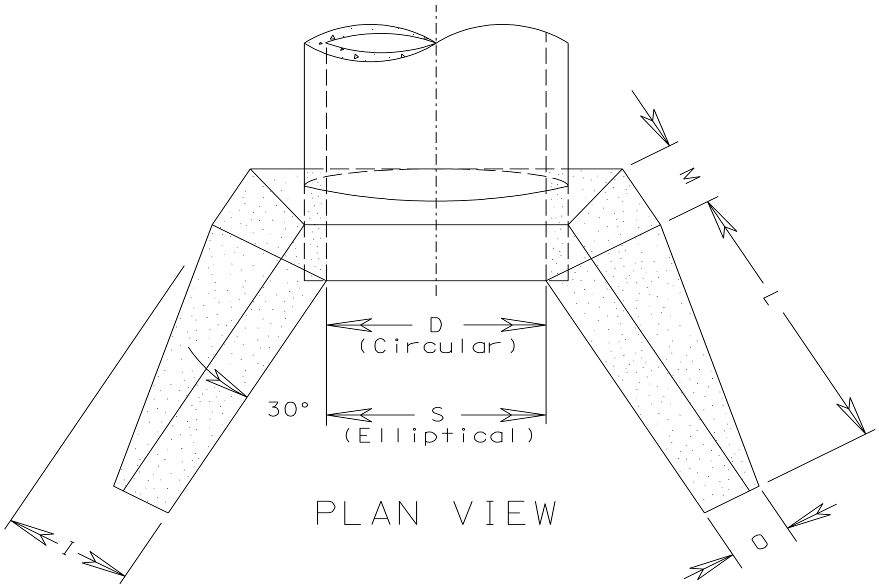
Area is given for one endwall.
Double area shown if two endwalls are used.

TO DETERMINE RATIO	$\dfrac{A}{\text{S (meters)} \times \text{Length of Culvert}}$

TABLE D-16M

COMPUTATION OF RATIOS FOR MINOR STRUCTURE EXCAVATION

STANDARD EW-1A



Area for computing ratio

(D) Diameter* of Culvert (mm)	Area (A)	
	1 ½ : 1 Slope	2 : 1 Slope
	Sq. Meters	Sq. Meters
1200	2.48	3.12
1350	3.06	3.83
1500	3.65	4.56
1650	4.35	5.42
1800	5.09	6.35
1950	5.86	7.39
2100	6.65	8.42

(S) Span* of Culvert (mm)	Area (A)	
	1 ½ : 1 Slope	2 : 1 Slope
	Sq. Meters	Sq. Meters
1535	2.15	2.64
1730	2.15	2.64
1920	2.48	3.12
2110	3.06	3.83
2305	3.65	4.56
2495	4.35	5.42
2690	5.09	6.35

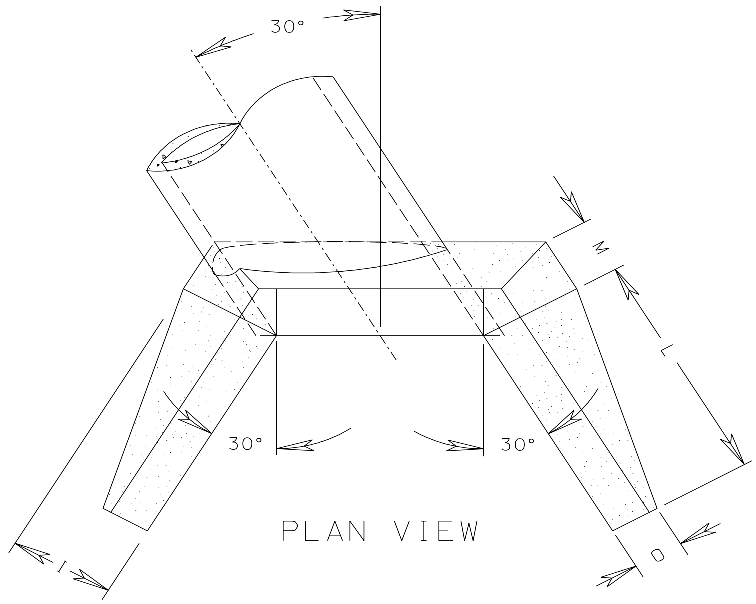
Area is given for one endwall.
Double area shown if two endwalls are used.
*Nominal sizes are shown. See standard for actual “D” and “S” dimensions .

TO DETERMINE RATIO	$\dfrac{A}{\text{D or S (meters)} \times \text{Length of Culvert}}$

TABLE D-17M

COMPUTATION OF RATIOS FOR MINOR STRUCTURE EXCAVATION

STANDARDS EW-2, EW-2A



Area for computing ratio

(D) Diameter * Of Culvert (mm)	Area (A)	
	1 ½ : 1 Slope	2 : 1 Slope
	Sq. Meters	Sq.Meters
1200	2.49	3.12
1350	3.06	3.83
1500	3.66	4.57
1650	4.35	5.43
1800	5.10	6.36
1950	5.86	7.39
2100	6.66	8.43

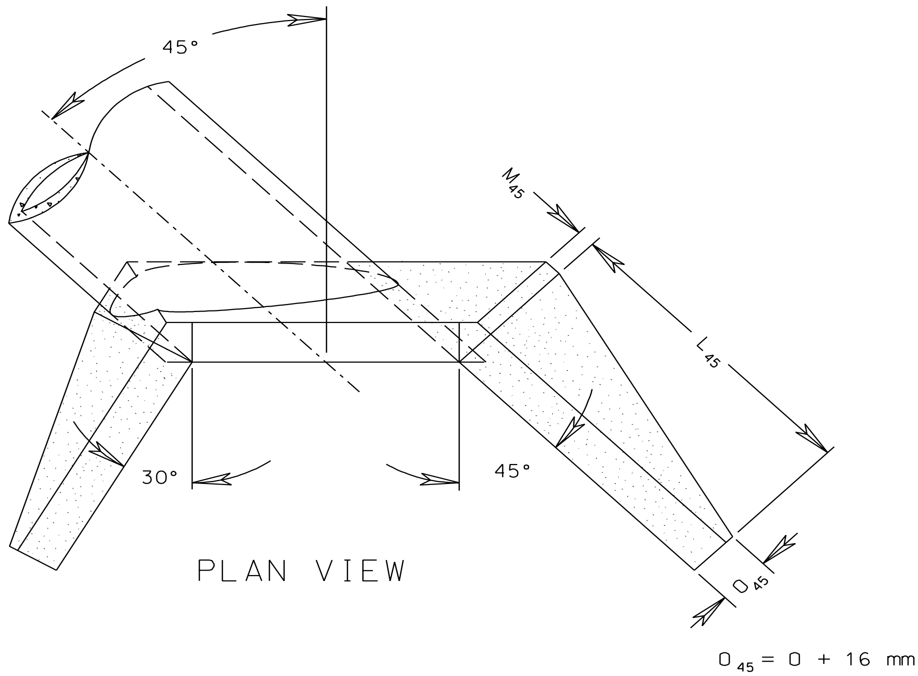
Area is given for one endwall.
Double area shown if two endwalls are used.
*Nominal sizes are shown See St'd. EW-2.
For actual "D" dimension .

TO DETERMINE RATIO	$\dfrac{A}{\text{D (meters)} \times \text{Length of Culvert}}$

TABLE D-18M

COMPUTATION OF RATIOS FOR MINOR STRUCTURE EXCAVATION

STANDARD EW-2S (30 DEGREES)



Area for computing ratio

(D) Diameter * of Culvert (mm)	Area (A)	
	1 ½ : 1 Slope	2 : 1 Slope
	Sq. Meters	Sq.Meters
1200	2.96	3.71
1350	3.61	4.54
1500	4.31	5.46
1650	5.14	6.46
1800	5.97	7.54
1950	6.96	8.81
2100	7.88	10.00

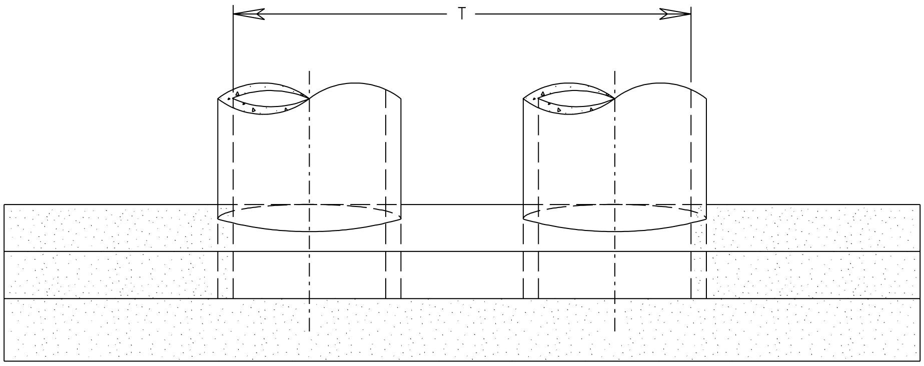
Area is given for one endwall.
Double area shown if two endwalls are used.
*Nominal sizes are shown See St'd. EW-2.
For actual "D" dimension .

TO DETERMINE RATIO	$\dfrac{A}{\text{D (meters)} \times \text{Length of Culvert}}$

TABLE D-19M

COMPUTATION OF RATIOS FOR MINOR STRUCTURE EXCAVATION

STANDARD EW-2S (45 DEGREES)



PLAN VIEW

Area for computing ratio

(D) Diameter of Culvert (mm)	Area (A)					
	Double Line		Triple Line		Quadruple Line	
	Conc.	C.M.	Conc.	C.M.	Conc.	C.M.
	Sq. Meters	Sq. Meters	Sq. Meters	Sq. Meters	Sq. Meters	Sq. Meters
375			0.81	0.78	0.91	0.87
450	0.92	0.90	1.04	1.01	1.16	1.11
600	1.56	1.54	1.79	1.74	2.01	1.93
750	2.22	2.18	2.52	2.45	2.82	2.71
900	2.82	2.78	3.16	3.08	3.51	3.39
	Culvert Width (T)					
	Meters	Meters	Meters	Meters	Meters	Meters
375			1.735	1.555	2.415	2.145
450	1.26	1.16	2.070	1.870	2.880	2.580
600	1.66	1.54	2.720	2.480	3.780	3.420
750	2.07	1.91	3.390	3.070	4.710	4.230
900	2.47	2.29	4.040	3.680	5.610	5.070

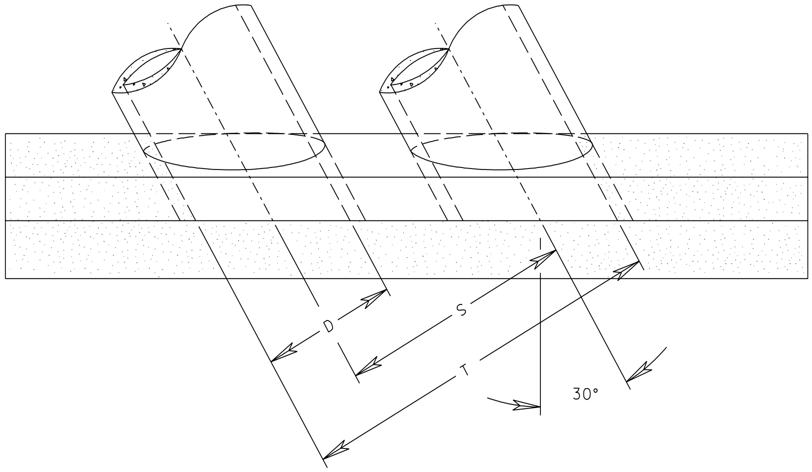
Area is given for one endwall.
Double area shown if two endwalls are used.

TO DETERMINE RATIO	$\frac{A}{T \text{ (meters) } \times \text{ Length of Culvert}}$

TABLE D-20M

COMPUTATION OF RATIOS FOR MINOR STRUCTURE EXCAVATION

STANDARD EW-6



PLAN VIEW

Area for computing ratio

(D) Diameter of Culvert (mm	Area (A)					
	Double Line		Triple Line		Quadruple Line	
	Conc.	C.M.	Conc.	C.M.	Conc.	C.M.
	Sq. Meters	Sq. Meters	Sq. Meters	Sq. Meters	Sq. Meters	Sq. Meters
375			0.82	0.79	0.94	0.89
450	0.91	0.89	1.05	1.01	1.19	1.14
600	1.56	1.53	1.81	1.75	2.07	1.98
750	2.20	2.16	2.55	2.47	2.90	2.78
900	2.79	2.74	3.19	3.09	3.59	3.45
	Culvert Width (T)					
	Meters	Meters	Meters	Meters	Meters	Meters
375			1.735	1.555	2.415	2.145
450	1.26	1.16	2.07	1.870	2.880	2.580
600	1.66	1.54	2.72	2.480	3.780	3.420
750	2.07	1.91	3.39	3.070	4.710	4.230
900	2.47	2.29	4.04	3.680	5.610	5.070

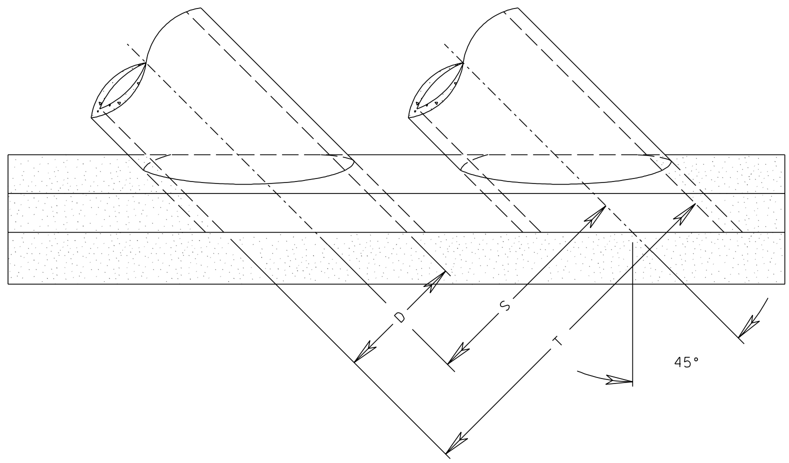
Area is given for one endwall.
Double area shown if two endwalls are used.

TO DETERMINE RATIO	$\dfrac{A}{\text{T (meters) x Length of Culvert}}$

TABLE D-21M

COMPUTATION OF RATIOS FOR MINOR STRUCTURE EXCAVATION

STANDARD EW-6 (30 DEGREE)



PLAN VIEW

Area for computing ratio

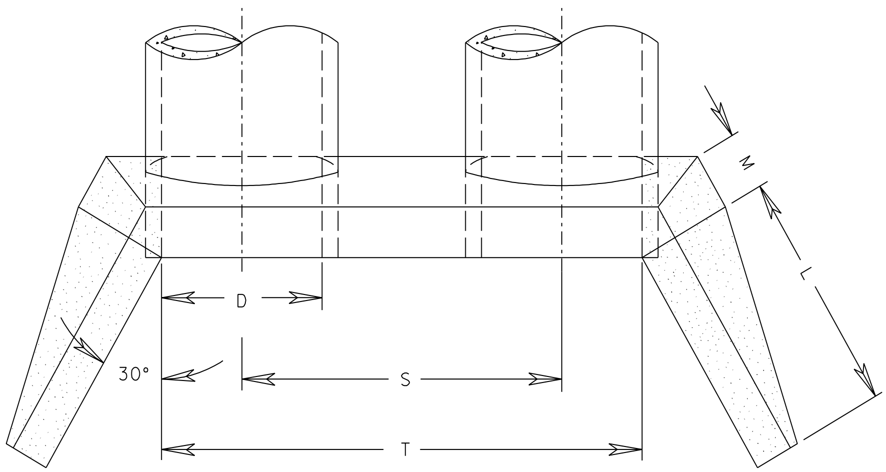
(D) Diameter of Culvert (mm	Area (A)					
	Double Line		Triple Line		Quadruple Line	
	Conc.	C.M.	Conc.	C.M.	Conc.	C.M.
	Sq. Meters	Sq. Meters	Sq. Meters	Sq. Meters	Sq. Meters	Sq. Meters
375			0.84	0.81	0.98	0.93
450	0.89	0.87	1.07	1.02	1.98	1.18
600	1.54	1.51	1.86	1.79	2.17	2.07
750	2.18	2.13	2.60	2.50	3.03	2.88
900	2.73	2.68	3.22	3.11	3.71	3.54
	Culvert Width (T)					
	Meters	Meters	Meters	Meters	Meters	Meters
375			1.735	1.555	2.415	2.145
450	1.26	1.16	2.07	1.87	2.88	2.58
600	1.66	1.54	2.72	2.48	3.78	3.420
750	2.07	1.91	3.39	3.07	4.71	4.230
900	2.47	2.29	4.04	3.68	5.61	5.070

Area is given for one endwall.
Double area shown if two endwalls are used.

TO DETERMINE RATIO	$\dfrac{A}{T \text{ (meters) } \times \text{ Length of Culvert}}$

TABLE D-22M

COMPUTATION OF RATIOS FOR MINOR STRUCTURE EXCAVATION STANDARD EW-6S (45 DEGREE)



PLAN VIEW

Area for computing ratio

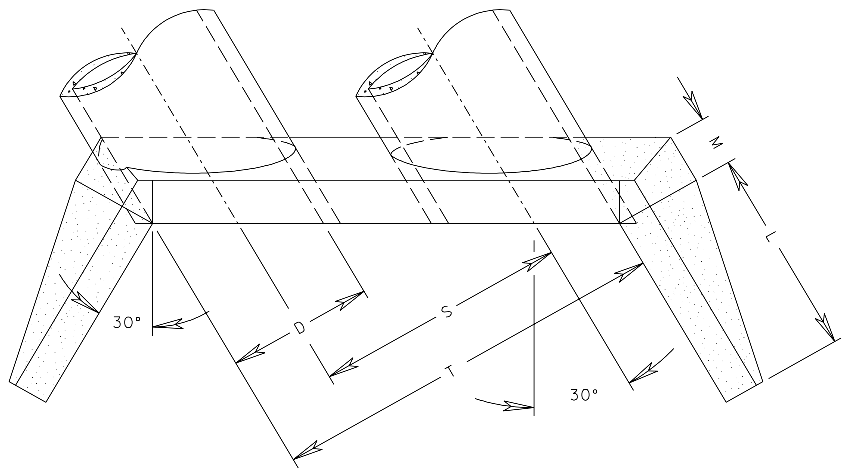
(D) Diameter* of Culvert (mm)	Area (A)		Culvert width (T)					
	1 ½ : 1 Slope	2 :1 Slope	Double Line		Triple Line		Quadruple Line	
			Conc.	C.M.	Conc.	C.M.	Conc.	C.M.
	Sq. Meters	Sq. Meters	Meters	Meters	Meters	Meters	Meters	Meters
1050	2.14	2.64	2.890	2.68	4.710	4.290	6.530	5.90
1200	2.48	3.12	3.300	3.06	5.380	4.900	7.460	6.74
1350	3.06	3.83	3.700	3.44	6.030	5.510	8.360	7.58
1500	3.65	4.56	4.110	3.82	6.700	6.110	9.290	8.40
1650	4.35	5.42	4.520	4.20	7.360	6.720	10.200	9.24
1800	5.09	6.35	4.920	4.58	8.010	7.330	11.100	10.08
1950	5.86	7.39	5.330	4.96	8.680	7.940	12.030	10.92
2100	6.64	8.42	5.740	5.34	9.340	8.550	12.940	11.76

Area is given for one endwall.
Double area shown if two endwalls are used.
*Nominal sizes are shown See St'd. EW-2.
For actual "D" dimension .

TO DETERMINE RATIO	$\dfrac{A}{T \text{ (meters)} \times \text{Length of Culvert}}$

TABLE D-23M

COMPUTATION OF RATIOS FOR MINOR STRUCTURE EXCAVATION
STANDARD EW-7S



PLAN VIEW

Area for computing ratio

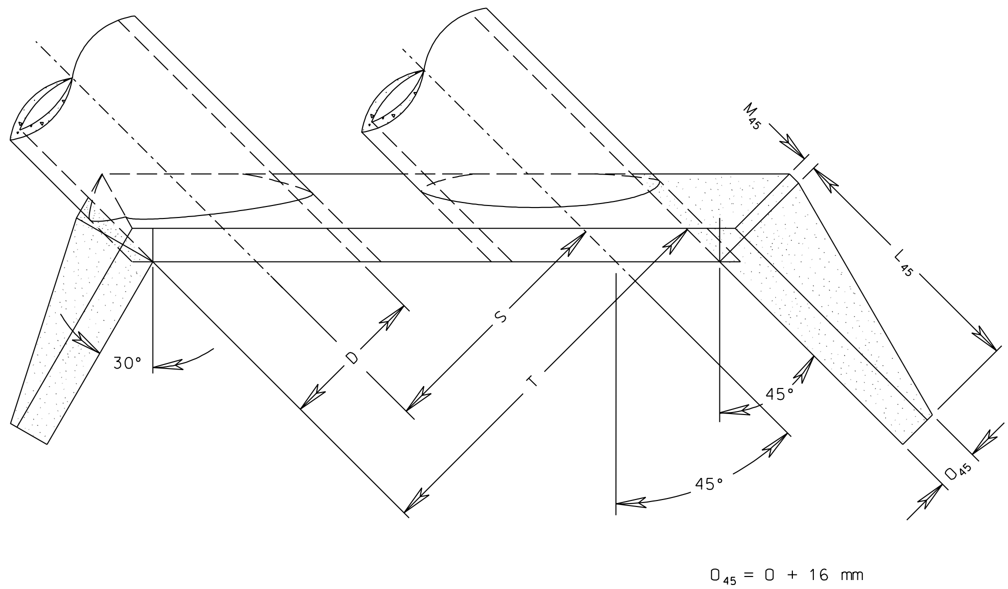
(D) Diameter* of Culvert (mm)	Area (A)		Culvert width (T)					
	1 ½ : 1 Slope	2 :1 Slope	Double Line		Triple Line		Quadruple Line	
			Conc.	C.M.	Conc.	C.M.	Conc.	C.M.
	Sq. Meters	Sq. Meters	Meters	Meters	Meters	Meters	Meters	Meters
1050	2.14	2.64	2.89	2.68	4.71	4.29	6.53	5.90
1200	2.48	3.12	3.30	3.06	5.38	4.90	7.46	6.74
1350	3.06	3.83	3.70	3.44	6.03	5.15	8.36	7.58
1500	3.65	4.56	4.11	3.82	6.70	6.11	9.29	8.40
1650	4.35	5.42	4.52	4.20	7.36	6.72	10.20	9.24
1800	5.09	6.35	4.92	4.58	8.01	7.33	11.10	10.08
1950	5.86	7.39	5.33	4.96	8.68	7.94	12.03	10.92
2100	6.65	8.42	5.74	5.34	9.34	8.55	12.94	11.76

Area is given for one endwall.
Double area shown if two endwalls are used.
*Nominal sizes are shown See St'd. EW-2.
For actual "D" dimension .

TO DETERMINE RATIO	$\dfrac{A}{\text{T (meters)} \times \text{Length of Culvert}}$

TABLE D-24M

**COMPUTATION OF RATIOS FOR MINOR STRUCTURE EXCAVATION
STANDARD EW-7S (30 DEGREE)**



PLAN VIEW

Area for computing ratio

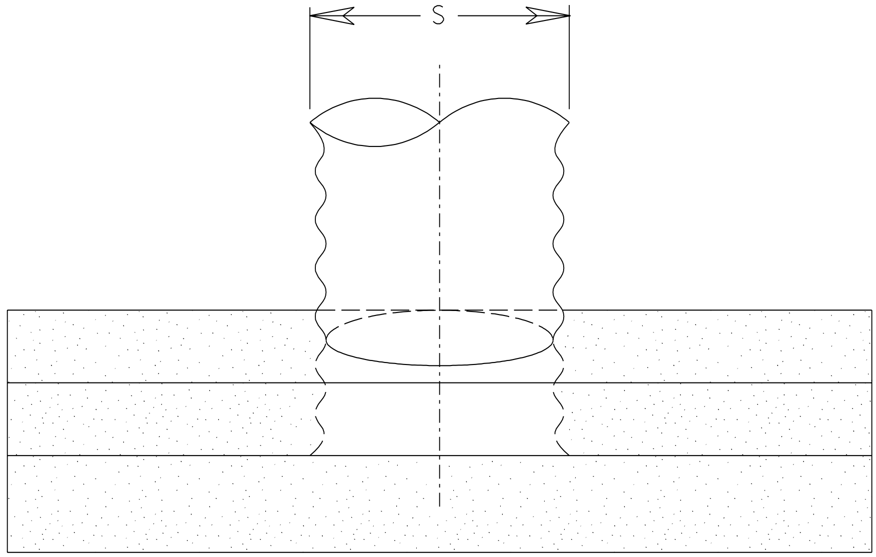
(D) Diameter* of Culvert (mm)	Area (A)		Culvert width (T)					
	1 ½ : 1 Slope	2 :1 Slope	Double Line		Triple Line		Quadruple Line	
			Conc.	C.M.	Conc.	C.M.	Conc.	C.M.
	Sq. Meters	Sq. Meters	Meters	Meters	Meters	Meters	Meters	Meters
1050	2.51	3.11	2.89	2.68	4.71	4.29	6.53	5.90
1200	2.96	3.71	3.30	3.06	5.38	4.90	7.46	6.74
1350	3.61	4.54	3.70	3.44	6.03	5.15	8.36	7.58
1500	4.31	5.46	4.11	3.82	6.70	6.11	9.29	8.40
1650	5.14	6.46	4.52	4.20	7.36	6.72	10.20	9.24
1800	5.97	7.54	4.92	4.58	8.01	7.33	11.10	10.08
1950	6.96	8.81	5.33	4.96	8.68	7.94	12.03	10.92
2100	7.88	10.00	5.74	5.34	9.34	8.55	12.94	11.76

Area is given for one endwall.
Double area shown if two endwalls are used.
*Nominal sizes are shown See St'd. EW-2.
For actual "D" dimension .

TO DETERMINE RATIO	$\dfrac{A}{T\text{ (meters) } \times \text{ Length of Culvert}}$

TABLE D-25M

COMPUTATION OF RATIOS FOR MINOR STRUCTURE EXCAVATION
STANDARD EW-7S (45 DEGREE)



PLAN VIEW

Area for computing ratio

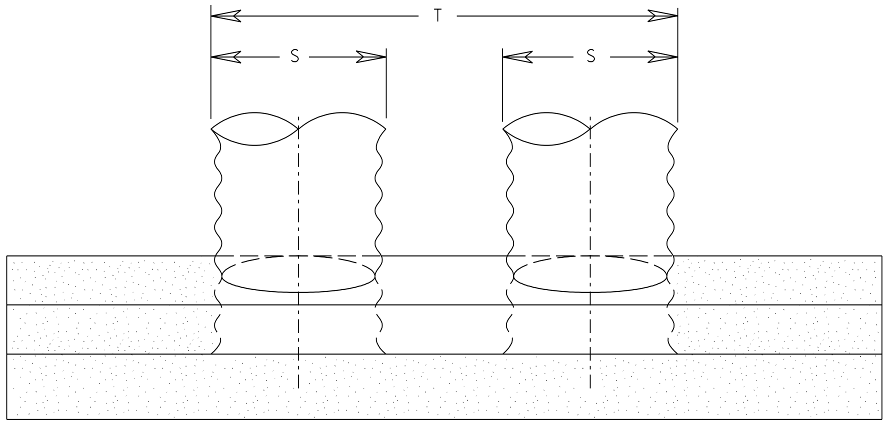
(S) Span of Culvert (mm)	Area (A) Sq. Meters
1225	2.11
*1150	2.15
1425	2.63
*1325	2.69

Area is given for one endwall.
Double area shown if two endwalls are used
* 75 mm x 25 mm corrugation dimension.

TO DETERMINE RATIO	$\dfrac{A}{S \text{ (meters)} \times \text{Length of Culvert}}$

TABLE D-26M

**COMPUTATION OF RATIOS FOR MINOR STRUCTURE EXCAVATION
STANDARD EW-9**



PLAN VIEW

Area for computing ratio

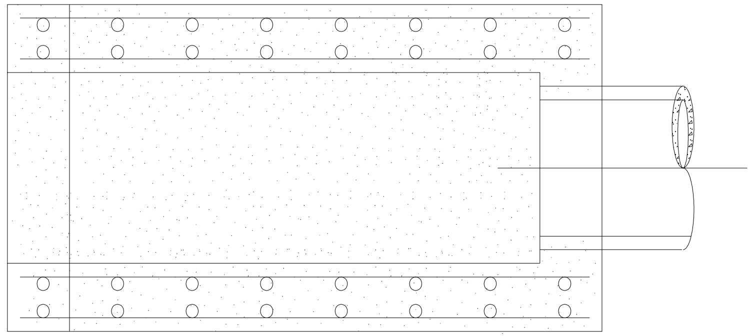
(S) Span of Culvert (mm	Area (A)			Culvert Width (T)		
	Double Line	Triple Line	Quadruple Line	Double Line	Triple Line	Quadruple Line
	Sq. Meters	Sq. Meters	Sq. Meters	Meters	Meters	Meters
525	0.58	0.68	0.79	1.385	2.245	3.105
600	0.83	0.96	1.09	1.540	2.480	3.420
700	1.01	1.17	1.33	1.740	2.780	3.820
875	1.57	1.82	2.08	2.095	3.315	4.535
1050	2.17	2.51	2.84	2.520	3.990	5.460
*1000	2.19	2.53	2.87	2.470	3.940	5.410
1225	2.51	2.90	3.29	2.925	4.625	6.325
*1150	2.55	2.94	3.33	2.850	4.550	6.250
1425	3.05	3.49	3.92	3.405	5.385	7.365
*1325	3.11	3.55	3.98	3.305	5.285	7.265

Area is given for one endwall.
Double area shown if two endwalls are used
* 75 mm x 25 mm corrugation dimension.

TO DETERMINE RATIO	$\dfrac{A}{T \text{ (meters)} \times \text{Length of Culvert}}$

TABLE D-27M

COMPUTATION OF RATIOS FOR MINOR STRUCTURE EXCAVATION STANDARD EW-10



PLAN VIEW

Area for computing ratio

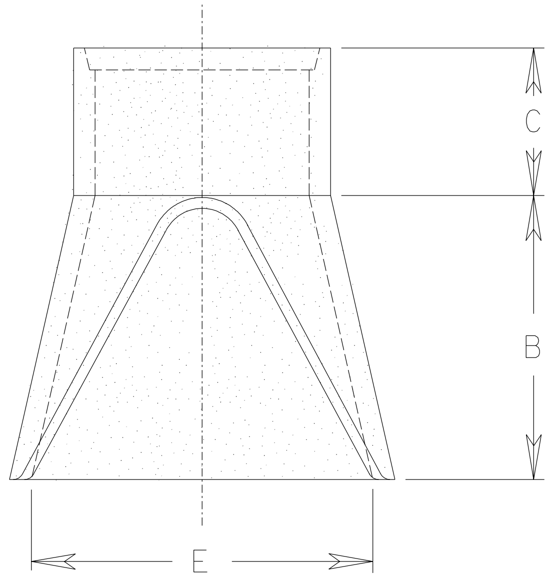
(D) Diameter of Culvert (mm)	Area (A)		
	3:1 Slope	4:1 Slope	6:1 Slope
	Sq. Meters	Sq. Meters	Sq. Meters
1220	10.50	13.77	20.31
1370	13.25	17.40	25.70
1520	14.40	18.30	28.05

TO DETERMINE RATIO	$\frac{A}{D\ (\text{meters}) \times \text{Length of Culvert}}$

TABLE D-28M

COMPUTATION OF RATIOS FOR MINOR STRUCTURE EXCAVATION

STANDARD EW-11



PLAN VIEW

Area for computing ratio

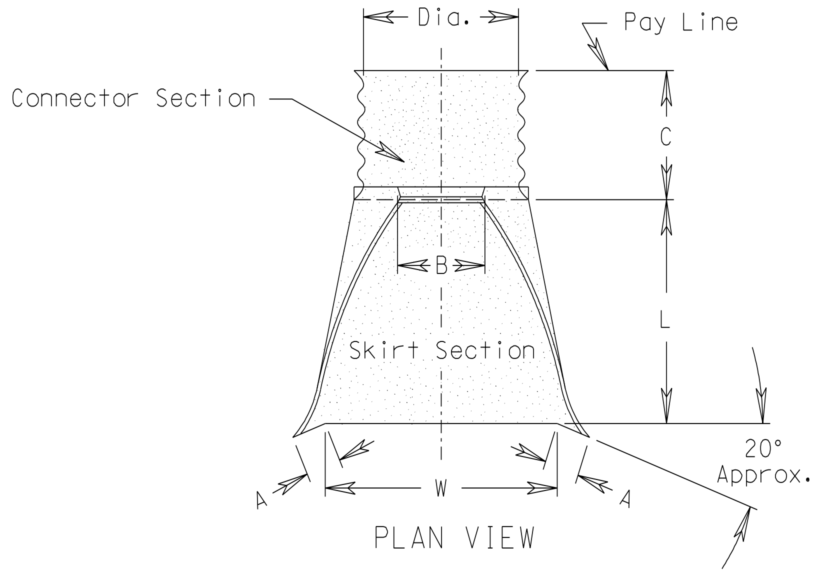
(D) Diameter of Culvert (mm)	Area (A)
	Sq. Meters
1200	4.44
1350	4.81
1500	5.22

Area is given for one end section.
Double area shown if two end sections are used

TO DETERMINE RATIO	$\dfrac{A}{D\ (\text{meters})\ \times\ \text{Length of Culvert}}$

TABLE D-29M

COMPUTATION OF RATIOS FOR MINOR STRUCTURE EXCAVATION
STANDARD ES-1



Area for computing ratio

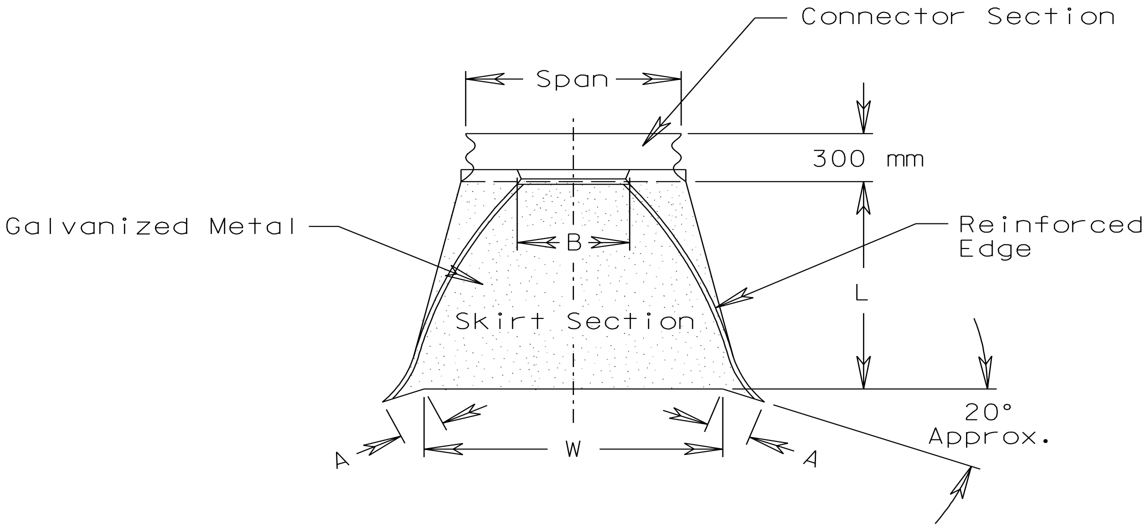
(D) Diameter of Culvert (mm)	Area (A)
	Sq. Meters
1200	4.90
1350	5.91
1500	6.56

Area is given for one end section .
Double area shown if two end sections are used

TO DETERMINE RATIO	$\dfrac{A}{D\text{ (meters)} \times \text{Length of Culvert}}$

TABLE D-30M

COMPUTATION OF RATIOS FOR MINOR STRUCTURE EXCAVATION STANDARD ES-2



PLAN VIEW

Area for computing ratio

(S) Span of Culvert (mm)	Area (A) 75 mm x 25 mm Corr. Sq. Meters
1150	2.56
1325	3.44
1500	4.39
1650	5.44

(S) Span of Culvert (mm)	Area (A) 68 mm X 13 mm Corr. Sq. Meters
1150	3.29
1390	4.29
1650	5.42

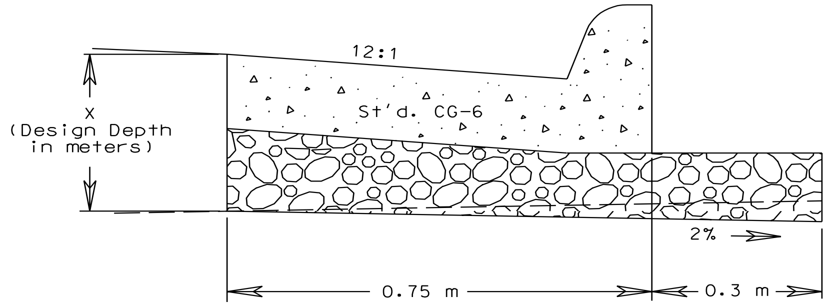
Area is given for one end section.
Double area shown if two end sections are used

TO DETERMINE RATIO	$\dfrac{A}{S\ (\text{meters})\ \times\ \text{Length of Culvert}}$

TABLE D-31M

COMPUTATION OF RATIOS FOR MINOR STRUCTURE EXCAVATION

STANDARD ES-3

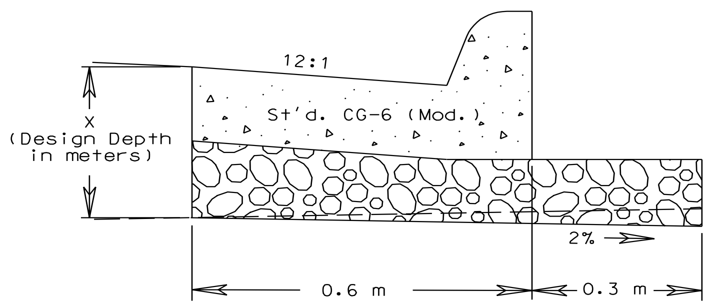


AREA (m^2)

Normal = (1.05)(X) - 0.2123

Super = (1.05)(X) - 0.2343

0.75 m CURB AND GUTTER



AREA (m^2)

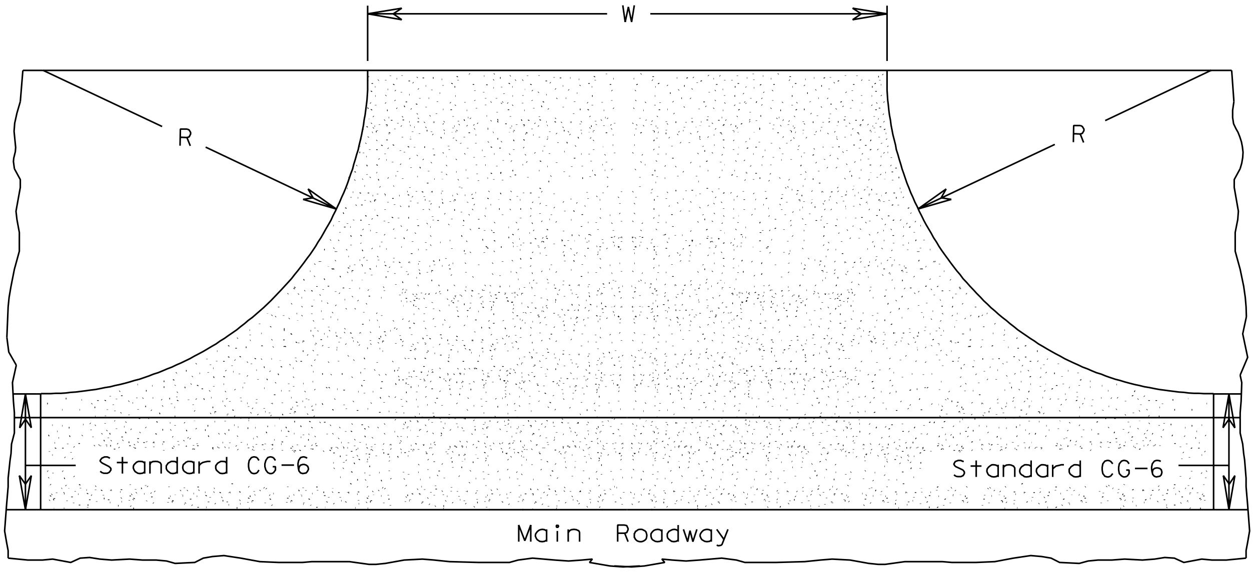
Normal = (0.9)(X) - 0.1767

Super = (0.9)(X) - 0.2091

0.6 m CURB AND GUTTER

FIGURE D-2M

SUBBASE END AREAS AT CURB AND GUTTER LOCATION



W= Width of Entrance

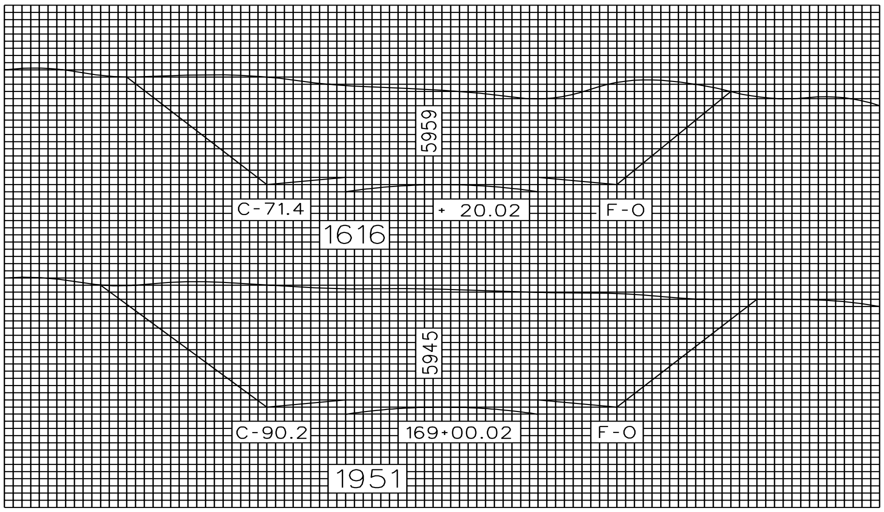
Area for computing ratio

Width Of Entrance (Meters)	No Accessible Route (R = 1.35 m)	Accessible Route (R = 2.25m)
	Sq. Meters.	Sq. Meters.
4	11.21	17.55
5	13.31	20.55
6	15.41	23.55
7	17.51	26.55
8	19.61	29.55
9	21.71	32.55
10	23.81	35.55
11	25.91	38.55
12	28.01	41.55
13	30.11	44.55
14	32.21	47.55
15	34.31	50.55
Each Additional 0.1 m	0.21	0.30

TABLE D-32M

AREAS FOR ENTRANCE GUTTER

STANDARD CG-9D



The cut area of station 163+00.02 is 90.2 square meters, and the area of station 169+20.02 is 71.4 square meters. To find the average area of the two, we would add the two and divide by two.

Thus, $\frac{90.2 + 71.4}{2} = \frac{161.6}{2} =$ 80.8 Square Meters (average)

Now we must find the volume of the area between the two stations. The cross section has an average of 80.8 square meters and there is 20 meters between stations. Therefore, 80.8 multiplied by 20 equals 1616 cubic meters to be removed from between these stations.

Therefore, the volume in m^3 between two stations 20 m apart equals 10 (ten) times the sum (in m^2) of the end areas.

The formula used to determine the volume of earthwork is called the AVERAGE END AREA METHOD and is noted below. Examine it closely.

$$\text{Volume} = \frac{L\ (A' + A'')}{2}$$

L = distance between stations (m)
A' = area of one station (m^2)
A'' = area of second station (m^2)
2 gets the average of A' & A''

EXAMPLE

$$\text{Volume (in } m^3) = \frac{20\ (90.2 + 71.4)}{2} = 1616$$

FIGURE D-4M

EARTHWORK QUANTITY COMPUTATIONS

ROAD DESIGN MANUAL, VOLUME 2

INDEX

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

U

W